

**DIGBY WELLS**  
ENVIRONMENTAL

Your Preferred Environmental  
and Social Solutions Partner



Providing innovative and sustainable  
solutions throughout the resources sector

## Proposed Incorporation of Prospecting Rights into the Existing Mining Right for Kalgold Mine in the North West Province

### Submission to DMRE

#### Final Basic Assessment Report and Environmental Management Programme

**Prepared for:**

Kalahari Goldridge Mining Company Ltd

**Project Number:**

HAR6890

February 2021

Digby Wells and Associates  
(South Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
Company Registration:  
2010/008577/07

Turnberry Office Park,  
Digby Wells House.  
48 Grosvenor Road,  
Bryanston, 2191

Phone: +27 (0) 11 789 9495  
Fax: +27 (0) 11 789 9495  
E-mail: [info@digbywells.com](mailto:info@digbywells.com)  
Website: [www.digbywells.com](http://www.digbywells.com)




Directors: J Leaver (Chairman)\*,  
NA Mehlomakulu\*, A Mpelwane, DJ  
Otto,  
M Rafundisani  
\*Non-Executive



**DIGBY WELLS**  
ENVIRONMENTAL

This document has been prepared by Digby Wells Environmental.

<b>Report Type:</b>	Final Basic Assessment Report and Environmental Management Programme
<b>Project Name:</b>	Proposed Incorporation of Prospecting Rights into the Existing Mining Right for Kalgold Mine in the North West Province
<b>Project Code:</b>	HAR6890

<b>Name</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Signature</b>	<b>Date</b>
Bongane Nkuna	Report Compiler		February 2021
Kelly Tucker	Report Reviewer		February 2021
Mia Smith	Second Reviewer		February 2021

*This report is provided solely for the purposes set out in it and may not, in whole or in part, be used for any other purpose without Digby Wells Environmental prior written consent.*

## IMPORTANT NOTICE

In terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002 as amended), the Minister must grant a prospecting or mining right if among others the mining “will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation or damage to the environment”.

Unless an Environmental Authorisation can be granted following the evaluation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and an Environmental Management Programme report in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), it cannot be concluded that the said activities will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation or damage to the environment.

In terms of section 16(3)(b) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, any report submitted as part of an application must be prepared in a format that may be determined by the Competent Authority and in terms of section 17 (1) (c) the competent Authority must check whether the application has taken into account any minimum requirements applicable or instructions or guidance provided by the competent authority to the submission of applications.

**It is therefore an instruction that** the prescribed reports required in respect of applications for an environmental authorisation for listed activities triggered by an application for a right or a permit are submitted in the exact format of, and provide all the information required in terms of, this template. Furthermore, please be advised that failure to submit the information required in the format provided in this template will be regarded as a failure to meet the requirements of the Regulation and will lead to the Environmental Authorisation being refused.

**It is furthermore an instruction that** the Environmental Assessment Practitioner must process and interpret his/her research and analysis and use the findings thereof to compile the information required herein. (Unprocessed supporting information may be attached as appendices). The EAP must ensure that the information required is placed correctly in the relevant sections of the Report, in the order, and under the provided headings as set out below, and ensure that the report is not cluttered with un-interpreted information and that it unambiguously represents the interpretation of the applicant.

## OBJECTIVE OF THE BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS

The objective of the basic assessment process is to, through a consultative process—

- determine the policy and legislative context within which the proposed activity is located and how the activity complies with and responds to the policy and legislative context;
- identify the alternatives considered, including the activity, location, and technology alternatives;
- describe the need and desirability of the proposed alternatives,
- through the undertaking of an impact and risk assessment process inclusive of cumulative impacts which focused on determining the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural sensitivity of the sites and locations within sites and the risk of impact of the proposed activity and technology alternatives on these aspects to determine:
  - the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration, and probability of the impacts occurring to; and
  - the degree to which these impacts—
    - can be reversed;
    - may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and
    - can be managed, avoided or mitigated;
- through a ranking of the site sensitivities and possible impacts the activity and technology alternatives will impose on the sites and location identified through the life of the activity to—
  - identify and motivate a preferred site, activity and technology alternative;
  - identify suitable measures to manage, avoid or mitigate identified impacts; and
  - identify residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.



## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

### Introduction

The Kalahari Goldridge Mining Company Limited (hereafter Kalgold) is undertaking open pit gold mining on various farms along the Mafikeng/Vryburg Road (N18) under a Mining Right (Ref. No. NW 30/5/1/2/2/77/MR) issued on 09 November 2010. Kalgold was issued two Prospecting Rights (Ref. Nos.: NW 30/5/1/1/2/863 PR and NW 30/5/1/1/2/1469 PR), covering approximately 43 000 hectares (ha) within the Mafikeng, Tswaing and Ratlou Local Municipalities under the Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality in the North West Province. These Prospecting Rights expired in August 2020 and the intent was to submit this application prior to the expiry date; however, the application process was impacted by the declared National State of Disaster associated with the COVID-19 pandemic.

Digby Wells Environmental has been appointed by Kalgold to apply for Environmental Authorisation (EA) under the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) for prospecting activities in the Prospecting Right areas, to be included in the existing Mining Right.

### Project Applicant

The particulars of the project applicant are detailed in the table below.

<b>Name of Applicant:</b>	Kalahari Goldridge Mining Company Ltd		
<b>Registration number (if any):</b>	1982/002818/06		
<b>Trading name (if any):</b>	Kalgold		
<b>Responsible person: (E.g. CEO, Director, etc.)</b>	Pieter Coetzee (General Manager)		
<b>Contact person:</b>	Warren de Wit		
<b>Physical address:</b>	Portion 632 IQ of the farm Goldridge Mafikeng District Mafikeng/Vryburg Road (N18) Bunningham Farm Mareetsane		
<b>Postal address:</b>	PO Box 2 Randfontein		
<b>Postal code:</b>	1760	<b>Cell phone:</b>	082 330 2181
<b>Telephone:</b>	011 411 2124	<b>Fax:</b>	086 619 7019
<b>Email:</b>	Warren.dewit@harmony.co.za		

## Project Overview

The project is to authorise Listed Activities in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (GN R982 of 4 December 2014, as amended) (EIA Regulations, 2014) promulgated under NEMA. The activities being applied for are specifically for new prospecting activities associated with the inclusion of two Prospecting Right areas into the existing Mining Right for the Kalgold Mine.

There will be no change to the existing and authorised infrastructure at the Kalgold Mine and minimal infrastructure will be constructed in the additional areas to be included in the Mining Right for the undertaking of prospecting activities. All machinery will be mobile and brought in by Kalgold. Where possible existing roads will be used alternatively a road will be constructed for ease of access to the prospecting sites for loading and off-loading of materials and cores. The existing infrastructure at Kalgold will be used for offices.

The proposed activities trigger Activity 20 and Activity 27 of Listing Notice 1 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (GN R983 of 04 December 2014, as amended) and therefore, a Basic Assessment (BA) process is required to obtain the necessary EA. The Basic Assessment Report (BAR) has thus been compiled in support of the environmental authorisation process.

## Environmental Assessment Practitioner

Contact details for the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) are provided in the table below.

<b>Company name:</b>	Digby Wells Environmental
<b>Contact person:</b>	Xan Taylor
<b>Physical address:</b>	Turnberry Office Park, 48 Grosvenor Road, Bryanston, 2191, South Africa
<b>Postal Address</b>	Private Bag X10046, Randburg, 2125
<b>Telephone:</b>	011 789 9495
<b>Fax:</b>	011 069 6801
<b>Email:</b>	xanthe.taylor@digbywells.com

## Approach and Methodology for the Public Participation Process

A Public Participation Process (PPP) as per the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended) was initiated in 2020, but was not completed. As a result, a new PPP commenced in January 2021. The PPP is designed to provide Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) with an opportunity to evaluate the proposed project. The aim is to maximise the project benefits while minimising its adverse effects.

The PPP for the proposed project consisted of the following steps:

- A stakeholder database was developed to identify any I&APs in the project area and to ensure I&APs' details are correct;

- A notification letter and Background Information Document (BID) detailing the proposed project was sent to all registered I&APs on 22 January 2021 via email;
- An advertisement was placed in one local newspaper (Mafikeng Mail) in English and Setswana on 22 January 2021 notifying I&APs of the proposed project, as well as inviting registration of I&APs and submission of comments;
- Site notices were placed at prominent public areas around the project area to notify stakeholders of the project on 25 January 2021;
- The Draft BAR was released electronically and hard copies distributed to identified locations. The Draft BAR was placed on the Digby Wells website and could be accessed via our data-free service for the prescribed 30-day comment period 22 January to 22 February 2021;
- An electronic copy of the Draft BAR could be accessed and downloaded from the Digby Wells website [www.digbywells.com](http://www.digbywells.com) (Public Documents), and our data-free service portal <http://view.datafree.co/PublicDocuments/>. Due to COVID-19 Regulations, a limited number of hard copies were made available;
- All comments received during the project were captured in a Comments and Responses Report (CRR); and
- This Final BAR has been updated with comments received during the PPP and submitted to the DMRE for review and consideration.

Once the competent authority provides a decision about the proposed project, a letter will be distributed to registered I&APs. The letter will contain the competent authority's decision and relevant details of the appeal procedure.

### **Summary of Potential Environmental Impacts**

The intended site for mineral prospecting is a greenfields site. Prospecting activities will have a potential impact on the environment and the main impacts are discussed below.

#### **Air quality**

The impact of air quality emissions will be of low significance. The use of heavy machinery will result in generation of dust and fumes, this contributes to air pollution.

#### **Biodiversity**

The clearing of vegetation will result in minimal loss in vegetation. The impact will be very low, as activities are limited to prospecting. Alien invasive plant species may establish after areas have been disturbed.

#### **Soil compaction and soil erosion**

Prospecting activities on site will result in exposed soil, which could result in soil erosion if not well managed. Erosion can lead to the destruction of natural habitats and siltation of water resources.

### Noise generation

The movement of heavy machinery will result in noise generation, which may be a nuisance to nearby communities.

### Water resources

There is a potential for pollution of water resources due to the use of generators and heavy machinery, as well as the generation of general waste during the prospecting activities.

### Socio-economic environment

Prospecting activities enable the organisation to determine the feasibility of mining. If mining is proven to be feasible, positive impacts will arise from the project.

## **Conclusions and Recommendations**

Based on the Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) presented in this report, it is the conclusion of this BA process that the main impacts of concern are the establishment of alien invasive species, loss of soil through soil erosion, soil compaction, as well as water and soil contamination.

Further, assuming all phases of the project adhere to the conditions stated in the EMPr, it is believed that all impacts associated with the prospecting will have no significant, adverse environmental impacts on the surrounding environment.

The screening process has identified sensitive areas with the project area and specialist investigations and measures will be put in place to mitigate any potential impacts.

Key findings of the impact assessment include:

- All the identified impacts will be localised, short-term and will have a moderate and minor significance. The significance of potential environmental impacts can be reduced with the implementation of mitigation measures and monitoring; and
- Cumulative fauna and flora, noise, and air quality (dust) impacts are deemed to be insignificant (low) when proper mitigation measures are implemented.

A thorough Public Participation and Stakeholder Engagement Process was undertaken for Kalgold's prospecting right application and their intention to undertake prospecting activities. No specific objection to the proposed prospecting activities were raised by the Interested and Affected parties consulted.

Therefore, there are no fatal flaws associated with the proposed project. The public participation process allowed for the community to raise comments and questions about the project and the community has no objections to the prospecting activities that Kalgold intends to carry out.

Due to the inherent uncertainty of the exact footprints in which the prospecting activities are to be undertaken and a high likelihood of needing to establish additional prospecting sites, it

is recommended that a flora specialist and heritage specialist inspect the area of disturbance prior to any prospecting activities taking place; and should any sensitivities be identified, the location of the access route or drill site are adjusted.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1. Introduction .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>2. Administrative Details .....</b>	<b>2</b>
2.1. Details of the Project Applicant.....	2
2.2. Details of the EAP .....	3
2.2.1. <i>The Qualifications of the EAP</i> .....	3
2.2.2. <i>Summary of the EAP's Past Experience</i> .....	3
<b>3. Location of the Overall Activity .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>4. Locality Map .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>5. Description of the Scope of the Proposed Activity .....</b>	<b>6</b>
5.1. Description of the Activities to be Undertaken .....	6
5.2. Description of the Prospecting Activities .....	6
5.2.1. <i>Drilling activities</i> .....	6
5.2.2. <i>Transportation</i> .....	6
5.2.3. <i>Water Management</i> .....	7
5.2.4. <i>Waste</i> .....	7
5.2.5. <i>Sewage</i> .....	7
5.3. Listed and Specified Activities .....	7
<b>6. Policy and Legislative Context .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>7. Need and Desirability of the Proposed Activities .....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>8. Full Description of the Process Followed to reach the Proposed Preferred     Alternatives within the Site .....</b>	<b>11</b>
8.1. Details of the Development Footprint Alternatives Considered .....	11
8.2. No-Go Option .....	11
<b>9. Details of Public Participation Process followed.....</b>	<b>11</b>
9.1. Comments Received from Stakeholders .....	13
• <b>Land Ownership.....</b>	<b>14</b>
• <b>Project Specific Issues .....</b>	<b>14</b>

• <b>Heritage and Water .....</b>	<b>18</b>
• <b>Employment and Opportunities.....</b>	<b>19</b>
• <b>Safety and Security Measures .....</b>	<b>20</b>
• <b>Public Participation.....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>10. The Environmental Attributes Associated with the Project.....</b>	<b>28</b>
10.1. Baseline Environment .....	28
10.1.1. <i>Topography</i> .....	28
10.1.2. <i>Rainfall and Temperature</i> .....	28
10.1.3. <i>Air Quality</i> .....	28
10.1.4. <i>Geology</i> .....	28
10.1.5. <i>Water Sources</i> .....	29
10.1.6. <i>Hydrogeology</i> .....	29
10.1.7. <i>Hydrology</i> .....	29
10.1.8. <i>Flora and Fauna</i> .....	29
10.1.9. <i>Protected Trees</i> .....	30
10.1.10. <i>Archaeological and Cultural Heritage</i> .....	30
10.1.11. <i>Socio-Economic Environment</i> .....	30
10.2. Description of the current land uses .....	31
<b>11. Impacts and Risks Identified.....</b>	<b>33</b>
11.1. Project Phases .....	33
11.2. Methodology.....	33
<b>12. Results of the Impact Assessment.....</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>13. Summary of Specialist Reports .....</b>	<b>44</b>
<b>14. Environmental Impact Statement .....</b>	<b>44</b>
14.1. Summary of the Key findings of the Environmental Impact Assessment.....	44
14.2. Final Site Map .....	45
14.3. Summary of the Positive and Negative Implications and Risks of the Proposed Activity and Identified Alternatives .....	47
14.3.1. <i>Positive Impacts</i> .....	47
14.3.2. <i>Negative Impacts</i> .....	47

<b>15. Proposed Impact Management Objectives and the Impact Management Outcomes for inclusion in the EMPR .....</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>16. Aspects for Inclusion as Conditions of Authorisation .....</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>17. Description of any Assumptions, Uncertainties and Gaps in Knowledge .....</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>18. Reasoned Opinion as to Whether the Proposed Activity should or should not be Authorised .....</b>	<b>49</b>
18.1. Reasons why the Activity should be Authorised or Not .....	49
18.2. Conditions that must be Included in the Authorisation .....	49
<b>19. Period for which the Environmental Authorisation is Required.....</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>20. Undertaking .....</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>21. Financial Provisioning.....</b>	<b>49</b>
21.1. Explain how the Aforesaid Amount was Derived.....	49
21.2. Determination of the amount of Financial Provision.....	50
21.2.1. Describe the closure objectives and the extent to which they have been aligned to the baseline environment described under the Regulation.....	51
21.2.2. Confirm specifically that the environmental objectives in relation to closure have been consulted with landowner and interested and affected parties .....	51
21.2.3. Provide a rehabilitation plan that describes and shows the scale and aerial extent of the main mining activities, including the anticipated mining area at the time of closure .....	51
21.2.4. Explain why it can be confirmed that the rehabilitation plan is compatible with the closure objectives .....	52
21.2.5. Calculate and state the quantum of the financial provision required to manage and rehabilitate the environment in accordance with the applicable guideline. 52	
21.2.6. Confirm that the financial provision will be provided as determined .....	53
<b>22. Specific Information required by the Competent Authority.....</b>	<b>53</b>
22.1. Impact on the Socio-Economic Conditions of any Directly Affected Person.....	53
22.2. Impact on any National Estate referred to in Section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act.....	54
<b>23. Other Matters Required in terms of Sections 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act.....</b>	<b>54</b>
<b>24. Details of the EAP .....</b>	<b>56</b>
<b>25. Description of the aspects of the activity .....</b>	<b>56</b>



<b>26. Composite Map .....</b>	<b>56</b>
<b>27. Description of Impact Management Objectives including Management Statements.....</b>	<b>56</b>
27.1. Determination of Closure Objectives .....	56
27.2. Volumes and rate of water use required for the operation .....	56
27.3. Has a water use licence has been applied for? .....	56
<b>28. Impacts to be Mitigated in their Respective Phases.....</b>	<b>57</b>
<b>29. Financial Provisioning.....</b>	<b>63</b>
29.1. Determination of the amount of Financial Provision .....	63
29.1.1. <i>Explain how the aforesaid amount was derived .....</i>	<i>63</i>
29.1.2. <i>Describe the closure objectives and the extent to which they have been aligned to the baseline environment described under the Regulation.....</i>	<i>64</i>
29.1.3. <i>Confirm specifically that the environmental objectives in relation to closure have been consulted with landowner and interested and affected parties .....</i>	<i>64</i>
29.1.4. <i>Provide a rehabilitation plan that describes and shows the scale and aerial extent of the main mining activities, including the anticipated mining area at the time of closure .....</i>	<i>64</i>
29.1.5. <i>Explain why it can be confirmed that the rehabilitation plan is compatible with the closure objectives .....</i>	<i>65</i>
29.1.6. <i>Calculate and state the quantum of the financial provision required to manage and rehabilitate the environment in accordance with the applicable guideline. 65</i>	
29.1.7. <i>Confirm that the financial provision will be provided as determined .....</i>	<i>66</i>
<b>30. Monitoring Compliance with and Auditing.....</b>	<b>66</b>
30.1. Monitoring of impact management actions .....	66
30.2. Monitoring and reporting frequency .....	67
30.3. Responsible persons.....	67
30.4. Time Period for Implementing Impact Management Actions .....	67
30.5. Mechanism for Monitoring Compliance.....	67
<b>31. Indicate the Frequency of the Submission of the Environmental Audit Report .....</b>	<b>69</b>
<b>32. Environmental Awareness Plan .....</b>	<b>69</b>
32.1. Manner in which the applicant intends to inform his or her employees of any environmental risk which may result from their work.....	69

32.2. Manner in which risks will be dealt with in order to avoid pollution or the degradation of the environment.....	70
<b>33. Specific Information Required by the Competent Authority.....</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>34. Undertaking .....</b>	<b>71</b>
<b>35. References.....</b>	<b>72</b>

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 2-1: Contact details of the Project Applicant .....	2
Table 2-2: Details of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner .....	3
Table 3-1: Location of the Overall Activity .....	4
Table 5-1: Listed Activities .....	7
Table 6-1: Policy and Legislative Context.....	8
Table 9-1: Public Participation Material .....	12
Table 9-2: Comments and Responses .....	14
Table 11-1: Summary of Project Activities.....	33
Table 11-2: Impact assessment parameter ratings.....	35
Table 11-3: Probability/consequence matrix.....	38
Table 11-4: Significance Rating Description.....	39
Table 12-1: Impact Assessment Results .....	41
Table 21-1: Summary of the Rehabilitation and Closure Actions.....	51
Table 21-2: Summary of the Liabilities .....	53
Table 22-1: Heritage Resources .....	54
Table 28-1: Environmental Management Programme .....	58
Table 29-1: Summary of the Rehabilitation and Closure Actions.....	64
Table 29-2: Summary of the Liabilities .....	66
Table 30-1: Monitoring Plan .....	68
Table 32-1: Training Guidelines .....	70

## LIST OF FIGURES

---

Figure 4-1: Locality of the Prospecting Right and Mining Right Areas .....	5
Figure 10-1: Land Use Map.....	32

## **LIST OF APPENDICES**

Appendix A: Details of the EAP	
Appendix B: Retraction	
Appendix C: Farm_SG_Codes	
Appendix D: Locality Map	
Appendix E: Existing Authorisations	
Appendix F: Stakeholder Engagement Plan	
Appendix G: Screening Reports	
Appendix H: Impact Assessment Methodology	
Appendix I : Public Participation Documentation	

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

Abbreviation	Explanation
<b>BAR</b>	Basic Assessment Report
<b>BID</b>	Background Information Document
<b>CRR</b>	Comments and Response Report
<b>DMR</b>	Department of Mineral Resources
<b>EA</b>	Environmental Authorisation
<b>EAP</b>	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
<b>EIA</b>	Environmental Impact Assessment
<b>EMPr</b>	Environmental Management Programme Report
<b>FDDM</b>	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality
<b>NWPSDF</b>	North West Province Spatial Development Framework
<b>GDP</b>	Gross Domestic Product
<b>ha</b>	Hectare
<b>HIA</b>	Heritage Impact Assessment
<b>I&amp;APs</b>	Interested and Affected Parties
<b>km</b>	kilometre
<b>km<sup>2</sup></b>	square kilometre
<b>m</b>	meter
<b>mm</b>	millimetres
<b>RLM</b>	Ratlou Local Municipality
<b>MPRDA</b>	Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002)
<b>MRA</b>	Mining Right Area
<b>NEM: AQA</b>	National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004)
<b>NEM:BA</b>	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)
<b>NEM: WA</b>	National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008)
<b>NEMA</b>	National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)
<b>NFEPA</b>	National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area
<b>NHRA</b>	National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999)
<b>PPP</b>	Public Participation Process
<b>SAHRA</b>	South African Heritage Resources Agency
<b>WMA</b>	Water Management Area



# Part A: Scope of Assessment and Basic Assessment Report

## 1. Introduction

The Kalahari Goldridge Mining Company (Pty) Ltd (Kalgold) is an open-pit gold mine situated on the Kraaipan Greenstone Belt, 55 km southwest of Mahikeng in the North West Province. Kalgold intends to include two Prospecting Rights [Ref. No's. NW 30/5/1/1/2/863 PR and NW 30/5/1/1/2/1469 PR] into the existing Mining Right [Ref. No. NW 30/5/1/2/2/77 MR] for the Kalgold Mine. An application in terms of Section 102 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA) was submitted to the Regional Office of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) for the North West Province.

The information used for the compilation of this Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) was based on an EMPr that was compiled by Lesekha Consulting in 2020. Digby Wells Environmental reviewed the Lesekha Consulting studies, gaps were identified and addressed.

Digby Wells Environmental has been appointed as Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to facilitate the process of applying for Environmental Authorisation (EA) for the activities that are triggered in terms of Listing Notice 1 (GN R983 of 04 December 2014, as amended) of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (GN R982 of 04 December 2014, as amended) (the "*EIA Regulations, 2014*") promulgated under the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA).

## 2. Administrative Details

This section provides the details of the Project Applicant and the EAP.

### 2.1. Details of the Project Applicant

The Applicant, Kalahari Goldridge Mining Company Ltd is a subsidiary of Harmony Gold Mining Company Limited (Harmony) and the company details are detailed Table 2-1 below.

**Table 2-1: Contact details of the Project Applicant**

<b>Name of Applicant:</b>	Kalahari Goldridge Mining Company (Pty) Ltd
<b>Registration number (if any):</b>	1982/002818/06
<b>Trading name (if any):</b>	Kalgold
<b>Responsible person: (E.g. CEO, Director, etc.)</b>	Pieter Coetzee (General Manager)
<b>Contact person:</b>	Warren de Wit
<b>Physical address:</b>	Portion 632 IQ of the farm Goldridge Mafikeng District Mafikeng/Vryburg Road (N18)

	Bunningham Farm Mareetsane		
<b>Postal address:</b>	PO Box 2 Randfontein		
<b>Postal code:</b>	1760	<b>Cell phone:</b>	082 330 2181
<b>Telephone:</b>	011 411 2124	<b>Fax:</b>	086 619 7019
<b>Email:</b>	Warren.dewit@harmony.co.za		

## 2.2. Details of the EAP

The details of the EAP are provided in the table below. Further details of the EAP is provided in Appendix A.

**Table 2-2: Details of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner**

<b>Company name:</b>	Digby Wells Environmental
<b>Contact person:</b>	Xan Taylor
<b>Physical address:</b>	Turnberry Office Park, 48 Grosvenor Road, Bryanston, 2191, South Africa
<b>Postal Address</b>	Private Bag X10046, Randburg, 2125
<b>Telephone:</b>	011 789 9495
<b>Fax:</b>	011 069 6801
<b>Email:</b>	xanthe.taylor@digbywells.com
<b>EAPASA Registration No.</b>	

### 2.2.1. The Qualifications of the EAP

Ms Xan Taylor holds the following degrees:

- 2013: BA Honours Environmental Management - UNISA.
- 2009: BA English and Psychology – UNISA.

### 2.2.2. Summary of the EAP's Past Experience

Xan Taylor started working in the industry whilst completing her Honours degree, in 2012. Xan joined Digby Wells Environmental in 2015 and has nine years' experience. The majority of Xan's experience is in the mining sector applying for applications governed by NEMA for both the 2010 and 2014 Regulations thereunder, the MPRDA, the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) (NWA), as well as international legislation, International Finance Corporation Performance Standards and World Bank Guidelines.

### 3. Location of the Overall Activity

Table 3-1 details information about the locality of the project, application area for mining and overall description of the project activity.

**Table 3-1: Location of the Overall Activity**

<b>Farm Name:</b>	Due the number of properties, a list has been provided in Appendix C.
<b>Application Area (Ha):</b>	Approximately 43 000 ha
<b>Magisterial District:</b>	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality
<b>Distance and direction from nearest town:</b>	Kalgold is located 55 km east of Mahikeng town
<b>21 digit Surveyor General Code for each farm portion:</b>	Refer to Appendix C
<b>Locality Map:</b>	Refer to Appendix D.
<b>Description of the overall activity:</b>	This EA Application is in support of a Section 102 Application submitted to the DMRE for the proposed expansion of the Kalgold Mining Right Area (MRA).

### 4. Locality Map

The Kalgold Mine is located under Ngaka Modiri Molema Local Municipality in Ratlou Local Municipality of the Northwest Province. Kalgold Mine is located 52 km northeast of Mahikeng and 37 km southwest of Setlagole, as shown in Figure 4-1 below.

The proposed prospecting sites have been divided into several blocks, namely:

- Goldridge Block;
- Lynplaats Block;
- Madibe Block;
- Northern Farms Block; and
- Vryhof Block.



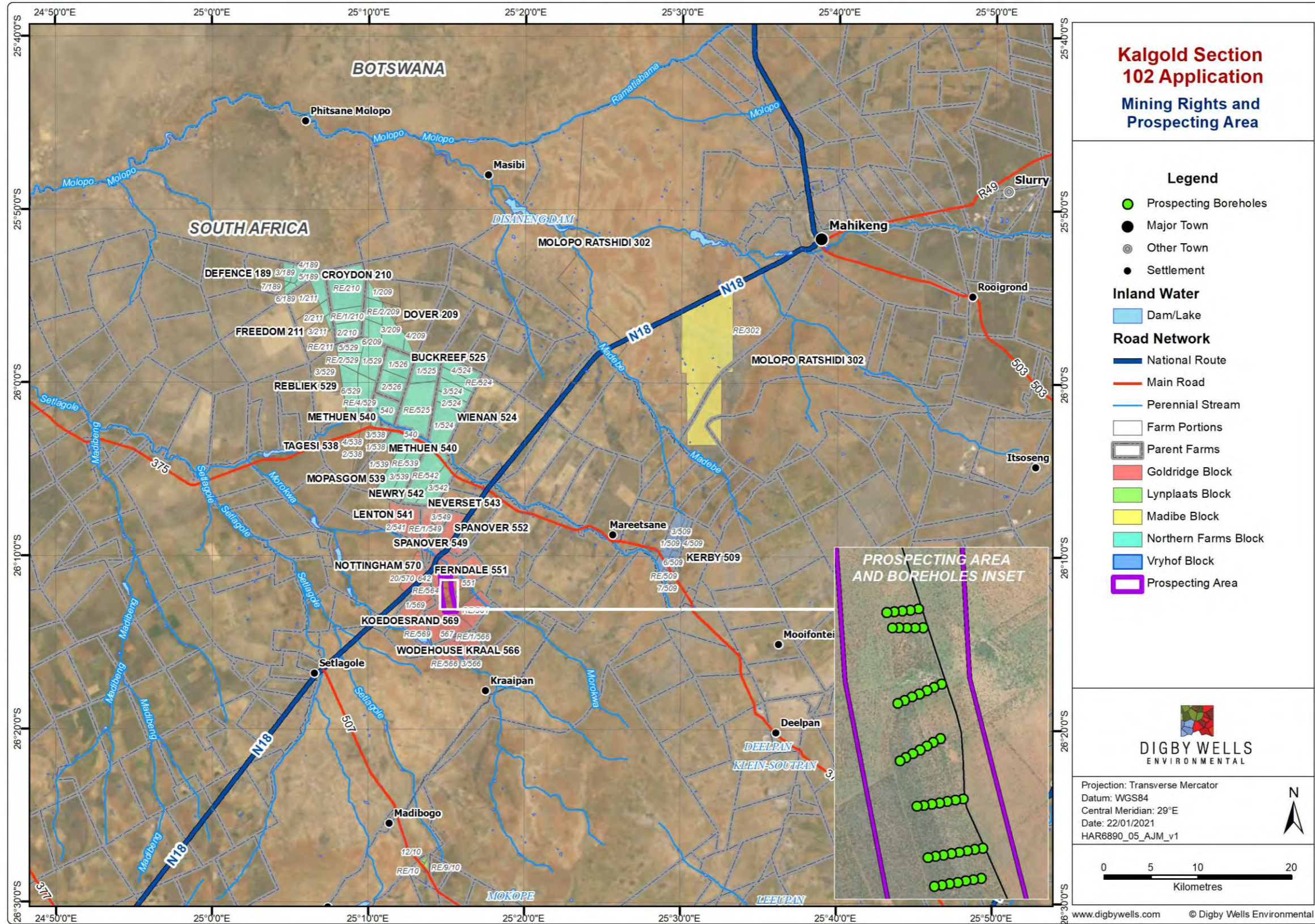


Figure 4-1: Locality of the Prospecting Right and Mining Right Areas



## **5. Description of the Scope of the Proposed Activity**

The overall activities involve prospecting on farms listed on (Appendix C) spanning over 42 000 ha. This section details the description of activities to be undertaken as well as the listed activities.

### **5.1. Description of the Activities to be Undertaken**

The proposed drilling and site establishment activities will include the following:

- Clearing of vegetation;
- Removal and stockpiling of topsoil;
- Construction of temporary access road;
- Establishment of temporary of contractor's area;
- Drilling;
- Transportation of equipment and materials;
- Management of water and effluent required for prospecting activities;
- Waste generation; and
- Management of sewage from the contractor's area

The BAR will reflect the assessment of all the potential impacts related to the above listed activities.

### **5.2. Description of the Prospecting Activities**

#### **5.2.1. Drilling activities**

The process of drilling requires that existing vegetation be cleared so that the area of interest can be exposed and visible. In addition, it is assumed that an access road will be constructed for ease for access to the various prospecting sites, however, existing roads will be used where possible.

Drilling camps will be set up which will include toilets, a mobile kitchen, and temporary storage of drilling equipment. Exploration drilling will provide an opportunity for team of specialist to examine and extract core samples of the mineral deposit with minimal damage to the environment. The collected samples will be transported to the laboratory for examination and processing.

#### **5.2.2. Transportation**

Clearing vegetation will create room for the access roads (to be confirmed) that will be used to move drilling equipment and machinery which will be temporarily stored for the duration of the project. The access road will create ease of access to site for the mineral exploration team.

### 5.2.3. Water Management

Water will be used to cool and lubricate drill bits. Since temporary camps will be set up, the primary use for water on site will be domestic use for the exploration team. Dust will be generated from vehicle and machinery operations so water will be used for dust suppression, if necessary.

### 5.2.4. Waste

Waste management remains a fundamental process in protection of the environment. A registered waste management contractor will be appointed to sort, separate and dispose waste at a suitable landfill, in accordance with Kalgold's existing Waste Management Plans. Kalgold has a responsible and effective environmental management system which maximises waste recycling and reduction.

### 5.2.5. Sewage

Part of site establishment requires that adequate facilities be provided to cater for the needs of all employees on site. Mobile toilets will be placed in around site for both male and females, the conservancy tank and the mobile toilets will be removed once the mineral exploration is completed.

## 5.3. Listed and Specified Activities

Table 5-1 provides the identified Listed Activities as provided by the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended). As indicated in the table below, only activities included in Listing Notice 1 (GN R983 of 04 December 2014, as amended) will be triggered and therefore, a Basic Assessment (BA) process must be undertaken and an EA received prior to the activities commencing.

**Table 5-1: Listed Activities**

Name of Activity	Aerial extent of the activity	Listed Activity	Applicable Listing Notice	Waste Management Authorisation
Drilling for prospecting purposes	Approximately 1 ha	X - 20	LN 1 (GN R983, as amended)	N/A
Vegetation clearance for access roads, drilling and temporary camp sites	Approximately 2 hectares	X – 27	LN 1 (GN R983, as amended)	N/A

## 6. Policy and Legislative Context

Table 6-1 below provides a summary of the policy and legislative context for the proposed project.

**Table 6-1: Policy and Legislative Context**

<b>Applicable Legislation and Guidelines used to Compile the Report</b>	<b>How does this Development Comply with and Respond to the Policy and Legislative Context</b>
<p><b><u>Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996)</u></b></p> <p>Section 24 of the Constitution provides that everyone has the right to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being and to have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislative and other measures, that –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Prevent pollution and ecological degradation;</li> <li>ii. Promote conservation; and</li> <li>iii. Secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development.</li> </ul>	<p>The environmental management objectives of the proposed project will be to protect ecologically sensitive areas and to support sustainable development and the use of natural resources, whilst promoting justifiable socio-economic development.</p>
<p><b><u>Mineral and Petroleum Resource Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA)</u></b></p> <p>The MPRDA sets out the requirements relating to the development of the nation's mineral and petroleum resources. It also aims to ensure the promotion of economic and social development through exploration and mining related activities. The MPRDA ensures that environmental management principles as set out in the NEMA are applied to all mining operations. The MPRDA serves as a guideline for interpretation, administration and implementation of environmental requirements and ensures that mineral resources are exploited in a sustainable manner to serve both present and future generations.</p>	<p>A Section 102 Amendment Application in terms of the MPRDA has been lodged with the DMRE to incorporate Prospecting Rights into to the existing Mining Right.</p>
<p><b><u>National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) and EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 04 December 2014)</u></b></p> <p>The EIA Regulations, 2014 (GN R982) were published on 04 December 2014 and promulgated on 08 December 2014 together</p>	<p>This BAR and EMPr has been compiled in accordance with the requirements of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended), with the environmental management objective to protect ecologically sensitive areas. Therefore NEMA</p>



<b>Applicable Legislation and Guidelines used to Compile the Report</b>	<b>How does this Development Comply with and Respond to the Policy and Legislative Context</b>
with the Listing Notices. The regulations and associated Listing Notices have been amended on several occasions.	and associated regulations are relevant to this assessment.
<p><b><u>National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) (NEM:BA)</u></b></p> <p>The NEM:BA provides for the management and conservation of South Africa's biodiversity within the framework of NEMA; the protection of species and ecosystems that warrant national protection; the sustainable use of indigenous biological resources; the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from bioprospecting involving indigenous biological resources; and for matters connected therewith.</p> <p>The Threatened or Protected Species Regulations (GN R152 of 2007, as amended) sets out a permit system that applies to activities involving specimens of any listed threatened or protected species.</p>	Several protected tree species occur within the proposed project area. No protected tree species may be disturbed or removed without the necessary permit having been obtained in terms of NEM:BA and its associated regulations.
<p><b><u>National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999) (NHRA)</u></b></p> <p>The NHRA is the overarching legislation that protects and regulates the management of heritage resources in South Africa. The Act requires that Heritage Resources Agency's in this case the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) and Provincial Heritage Resources Authority (PHRA), be notified as early as possible of any developments that may exceed certain minimum thresholds.</p>	It is assumed the access routes (currently not available) will exceed 300 m, which requires an application process in terms of the NHRA. This will need to be confirmed and applied for prior to any activities taking place at the drill sites in addition the NHRA requires all developers (including mines) to undertake cultural heritage studies for any development exceeding 0.5 ha in extent.
<b>North West Conservation Plan</b>	The purpose of a Biodiversity Sector Plan is to inform land use planning; environmental assessments, land and water use authorizations, as well as natural resource management, which is undertaken by a range of sectors whose policies, actions and decisions impact on biodiversity (Biodiversity Sector plan,2015).
<b>Occupational Health and Safety Act (No. 85 Of 1993)</b>	The aim of the Occupational Health and Safety Act is to protect employees from hazards arising from work related activities. The act further



Applicable Legislation and Guidelines used to Compile the Report	How does this Development Comply with and Respond to the Policy and Legislative Context
	requires that employees undergo medical assessments to determine their fitness to perform certain functions. The use of driven machinery and other related equipment require that one be trained and competent to perform their duties safely without endangering themselves or others.
<b>Duty of Care And Remediation Of Damage</b>	The Section 28 regarding Duty of Care under NEMA requires every person who causes, has caused or may cause significant pollution or degradation of the environment to take reasonable measures to prevent such pollution or degradation from occurring, continuing or recurring, or, in so far as such harm to the environmental is authorised by law or cannot reasonably be avoided or stopped, to minimise and rectify such pollution and degradation of the environment.
<p><b><u>National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) (NWA)</u></b></p> <p>The NWA makes provision for water resource management, protection of the quality of water resources and recognising the need for the integrated management of all aspects of water resources to achieve sustainable use of water.</p>	<p>Mitigation measures for the effective management of water will be implemented to prevent any impact to water resources identified outside of the area where prospecting activities are to take place.</p> <p>If any activity takes place within 500 m of a watercourse, the necessary water use authorisation or licence must be obtained from the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in terms of the requirements of the NWA.</p>

## 7. Need and Desirability of the Proposed Activities

The South African economy has had a very slow economic growth due to the 2008 economic recession, even so this has not affected the demand for gold in South Africa and internationally. The gold mining sector contributes significantly to the gross domestic product of South Africa and has a number of socio-economic benefits. The following points touch on the socio-economic and environmental benefits that will exist if mining is proven feasible following the completion of prospecting activities:

- Economic benefits for contractors and other suppliers of goods and services;
- Job creation on a local, provincial and national scale in addition secure long-term employment for the Kalgold workforce; and
- Local growth for business in and around Ratlou Local Municipality.

## 8. Full Description of the Process Followed to reach the Proposed Preferred Alternatives within the Site

Alternatives are different means of meeting the general purpose and need of a proposed activity. Alternatives aid in identifying the most appropriate method of developing the project, taking into account location or site alternatives, activity alternatives, technology alternatives, as well as the no-project alternative. Alternatives also aid in determining the activity with the least environmental impact.

Some of the potential alternatives that have been identified to date are provided below.

### 8.1. Details of the Development Footprint Alternatives Considered

Kalgold proposed six prospecting sites within the proposed expansion areas which will include a total of 47 boreholes. These sites are selected by considering the location of the resource and to map the extent thereof. Therefore, the prospecting sites are dependent on the location of the resource.

Due to the inherent uncertainty of the exact footprints in which the prospecting activities are to be undertaken and a high likelihood of needing to establish additional prospecting sites, it is recommended that a flora specialist and heritage specialist inspect the area of disturbance prior to any prospecting activities taking place; and should any sensitivities be identified, the location of the access route or drill site will be adjusted. Therefore, no major alternatives are required for this activity.

### 8.2. No-Go Option

According to Lesekha Consulting (2020), if the EA to undertake prospecting activities and incorporate the Prospecting Rights into the existing Mining Right is not authorised for Kalgold, then the local communities will forfeit the benefits of the associated additional employment opportunities and revenue streams from the flow of the mine. The environment, specifically the biodiversity and ecosystem of the area will not be disturbed by prospecting activities. Should the No-Go alternative be implemented, it would potentially result in the following socio-economic impacts:

- Loss of continued employment for employees that are currently working at the Kalgold and direct jobs (contractors);
- It would impact on the local community that indirectly rely on Kalgold Mine; and
- The Prospecting Right that has been issued for the Kalgold Mine would not be utilised in terms of the MPRDA.

## 9. Details of Public Participation Process followed

The Public Participation Process (PPP) is a legislative requirement in terms of Chapter 6 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended) of NEMA. The main objective of the PPP to provide a platform for the applicant, Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) and relevant organs of

state to work together to enable the relevant authorities to make an informed decision on the proposed project. Through the PPP, I&APs can contribute local knowledge and raise comments and concerns applicable to the project planning and design.

The PPP consists of the following phases:

- Announcement Phase:
  - Identification of stakeholders; and
  - Public participation documentation.
- BA Phase:
  - Publishing of the report for public comment; and
  - Engagement with I&APs.
- Decision Making Phase:
  - Communicate the decision by authorising authority to the I&APs.

The Announcement Phase of the PPP was undertaken by Lesekha Consulting in 2020, but the PPP was not completed.

As a result, a Stakeholder Engagement Plan (SEP) was developed and submitted to the DMRE in December 2020. The SEP is attached as Appendix F of this report.

Further stakeholder engagement activities that were undertaken according to the SEP areas listed in Table 9-1.

**Table 9-1: Public Participation Material**

Public Participation Material	Publication Platform	Date Published
1. Background Information Document	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The document was distributed to all the stakeholders by hand and electronically by email</li> </ul>	22 January 2021
2. Notification Letter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Electronic mail</li> </ul>	22 January 2021
3. Site Notice	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Agri-Mareetsane Hall</li> <li>● Mareetsane KafeeFarm Spanover</li> <li>● Kalgold Mine entrance gate to main offices</li> <li>● Kalgold Mine entrance</li> <li>● Barolong Boo Ratlou Ba Ga Seitshiro Tribal Offices</li> </ul>	25 January 2021



Public Participation Material	Publication Platform	Date Published
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Barolong Boo Ratlou Ba Ga Phoi Tribal Offices</li> <li>• Barolong Boo Seitshiro Old Kraaipan</li> <li>• Ratlou Local Municipality</li> </ul>	
4. Advert	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mafikeng Mail</li> <li>•</li> </ul>	25 January 2021

### 9.1. Comments Received from Stakeholders

A PPP Report with updated Stakeholder Database and CRR was compiled and is included as Appendix I of the Final BAR.

The details of consultation undertaken by Digby Wells and responses provided are included in Table 9-2 below.

**Table 9-2: Comments and Responses**

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
<b>• Land Ownership</b>						
Where is the prospecting taking place ?	Mr	M Modukanele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Ba Ga Phoi - Madibogo	15 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	The prospecting activities will take place largely within the Goldridge block in the Mining Right Area (MRA) of Kalgold Mine, as indicated on the locality map (Figure 4-1) and final site layout map (Figure 14-2).
Areas circled on the map for prospecting, who do they belong to?	Mr	D Botman	Mareetsane Farmers Forum	17 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	The majority (80%) of the proposed prospecting area belong to Harmony (Kalgold), the remaining 20% of the prospecting area falls on to farmers property's. Mr Deon Meyer and Mr. Du Preez are the owners of this land and both were present at the farmers association meetings. .
<b>• Project Specific Issues</b>						
Will I&APS be informed once the Environmental Authorisation (EA) decision for prospecting application is received?	Mr	Mr M Modukanele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Ba Ga Phoi - Madibogo	15 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	Yes, I&APs will be informed once the EA is received, as is required in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014.
How is Tswaing Local Municipality affected by this project?	Mr	Mr Modukanele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Ba Ga	15 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	The Tswaing Local Municipality is indirectly affected because it is a

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
			Phoi - Madibogo			labour feeding area for the Kalgold Mine and therefore needs to be consulted as a part of the stakeholder engagement process.
The Paramount Chief has the final say regarding what happens in and around his area of jurisdiction. The Paramount Chief invited all the council members and their representatives to be present at a meeting that was held on the 18th of February 2021 at 09:00am at the community hall in Madibogo for the project to be discussed.	Mr	Chief Phoi	Barolong Boo Ratlou Ba Ga Phoi - Madibogo	15 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Noted - Digby Wells and the Project team attended this meeting and presented the project and the EIA process to the council members.
How are Tswaing Local Municipality affected by the project?	Mr	S Mokhotho	Tswaing Local Municipality	16 February 2021	Virtual Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Tswaing Local Municipality is not directly affected by this project; however, they may be indirectly affected since Khunwana (which falls in the Tswaing Local Municipality) is a community that is a labour feeding area for Kalgold Mine. For this reason, the Tswaing Local Municipality have been consulted.
How long does it take to drill one borehole and how many boreholes will be drilled in total?	Mr	Collen Mbengo	Ngaka Modiri Molema	16 February 2021	Focus Group Meetings	One borehole takes approximately 2-3 days to drill and complete the

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
			District Municipality			sampling process. Approximately 47 boreholes will be drilled.
The dots represented on the Prospecting area map represent what and what is the distance between them?	Mr	Collen Mbengo	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Each dot on the project map represents a single borehole or drill site. These are represented in traverse lines. Approximately 47 drill sites have been proposed and the distance between the drill sites is approximately 70 m.
What amount of soil are you going to remove from the project area?	Mr	Collen Mbengo	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	The amount of soil that will be removed from each drill site will be approximately 1-2 cubic meters. The soil will be stockpiled and used for the rehabilitation of the site upon completion of the prospecting activity. Prospecting activities have little impact on the environment and based on the impact assessment conducted, the mitigation measures will further reduce the significance of these impacts.
Why are all the impacts identified as low?	Mr	Collen Mbengo	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Prospecting activities are expected to have negligible to no significant impact on the physical and social environment. Based on the impact assessment conducted and the

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
						mitigation measures proposed, these will further reduce the significance of these impacts.
When do you intend on starting with prospecting activities and how long will this take?	Mr	D Botman	Mareetsane Farmers Forum	17 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	Kalgold intends to start with prospecting activities as soon as the EA is received and once the walkdown activities by the heritage and flora specialists have been completed. The prospecting activities will take between 4-6 months, depending on how efficiently the drilling contractors work.
How far will drilling take place from the tar road?	Mr	D Botman	Mareetsane Farmers Forum	17 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	The drilling activities will be approximately 700 m from the tar road.
The farmers plant mielies and crops during certain times of the year. What happens if there is damage to their crop or farm property due to the prospecting activities?	Mr	PJ Du Preez	Mareetsane Farmers Forum	17 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	This will be avoided as far as possible; however, where crops or property is damaged because of prospecting activities, an environmental specialist will be appointed to calculate the loss incurred and the farmer or landowner will be engaged with and reimbursed for these losses. All property owners will be contacted by Kalgold prior to

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
						the project team entering their property.
How many areas are you going to prospect on?	Mr	B Mosepele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Boo Ba ga Phoi	18 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	In the future Kalgold would like to undertake prospecting activities in all three of the highlighted prospecting areas identified on the map. However, this prospecting application only refers to the Goldridge block, highlighted in purple on the locality map (Figure 4-1).
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Heritage and Water</b></li> </ul>						
Are there any graves that will be disturbed due to the project?	Mr	Mbengo Collen	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	At this stage, no graves have been identified within the prospecting area. In addition, an archaeologist will undertake a walkthrough of the prospecting area prior to construction and site establishment taking place.
Are there any wetlands in the project area?	Mr	Gift Ditsele	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	At this stage, no wetlands have been identified within the vicinity of the project area.
This area is a water stressed area. What water provisions have been considered and what amount of water will be used for prospecting?	Mr	Mbengo Collen	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	No water will be used in the prospecting process. The only water that will be utilised will be at the camp sites and for dust suppression measures, should they be required.

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
						The project will have negligible to no impact on water resources in the area.
The East and West side of the prospecting area has graves.	Mr	D Botman	Mareetsane Farmers Forum	17 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	Noted, a heritage specialist will do a walkdown to inspect the area before prospecting activities can commence. Should the graves be found to be within the prospecting area, the prospecting activities will be halted and communication with the appropriate government authorities will be undertaken.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Employment and Opportunities</b></li> </ul>						
How many local individuals from the community have been employed on the exploration team and is the drilling open to the public?	Mr	Mbengo Collen	Ntungwa Khumalo	16 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	Seven (7) local individuals from the surrounding community have been trained and appointed by the contractor to work on previous exploration projects. It must be noted that drilling is a highly specialised activity.
Recruitments are undertaken by Kalgold and the Tribal Office is not consulted in these processes. Small Medium Enterprises (SME) are not benefiting from mining activities.	Mr	B Mosepele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Boo Setshiro- Old Kraaipan	17 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	Noted. This comment has been forwarded to the SLP team at Kalgold.

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
How many people has the mine hired from Khunwana?	Mr	O Moshoeete	Barolong Boo Ratlou Ba Ga Seitshiro-Khunwana	22 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	None of the community members of Khunwana were hired for the prospecting and exploration activities previously. Kalgold commits to collect CVs and recruitment lists from the tribal office when undertaking the recruitment process.
Please hire equally between all the surrounding communities so that the community has no reason to cause unrest or disturbance at Kalgold.	Mr	C Moshoeete	Barolong Boo Ratlou Ba Ga Seitshiro-Khunwana	22 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	Noted. This comment has been forwarded to the SLP team at Kalgold.
<b>• Safety and Security Measures</b>						
Is the site accessible by the municipality and the public?	Mr	Ntungwa Khumalo	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	16 Feb 2021	Focus Meeting Group	The drilling activities and prospecting sites are not accessible to the public for security, safety and health reasons.
Are the drilling activities open to the public?	Mr	Ntungwa Khumalo	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	The drilling activities and prospecting sites are not accessible to the public for security, safety and health reasons.
Will I be informed when Digby wells and Kalgold representatives want access to my farm?	Mr	D Botman	Mareetsane Farmers Forum	17 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	Yes, you will be informed when the project team would like to access your property. Vehicle and personnel details will be provided to you beforehand for security reasons and



ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
						Digby Wells & Kalgold will only enter your property when your permission is granted.
Safety and security is a big concern in South Africa. He appealed to the project team to please remain aware of this when entering farms. Please also to try and reduce the risk of damage to any farm property.	Mr	PJ Du Preez	Mareetsane Farmers Forum	17 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	Noted. All property owners will be contacted by Kalgold or Digby Wells prior to the project team entering their property.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Public Participation</b></li> </ul>						
Have you consulted with Kgosi Phoi? Are you meeting with the community? Are there any farmers associations that you intend on having meetings with?	Mr	Mbengo Collen	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	Kgosi Phoi was briefed about the project at a meeting on 15 January 2021 and he requested that a meeting be held with the Council Members on 18 February, which was done. The project team presented the project to the council members.  Due to the COVID-19 pandemic and regulations, public meetings cannot be held. Focus Group Meetings have however been held with smaller identified groups of the community and organisations. The public at large were informed about the project through newspaper advertisements and site notices.

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
						Yes, a meeting with Mareetsane Farmers Association was held on 17 February 2021 at Mareetsane.
Did the project team liaise with Ratlou Local Municipality?	Mr	Mbengo Collen	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	Yes, the project team has liaised with the Ratlou Local Municipality and a meeting was scheduled with them for 17 February 2021 at the municipal offices. However, unfortunately a case of COVID-19 was reported within the Local Municipality and the meeting was postponed. It has been suggested that an online meeting be held. Digby Wells are awaiting communication from the Local Municipality in this regard. The Municipality have in the meantime been informed about the project and a hard copy of the reports was delivered to the Municipality.
As the District Municipality, we will submit our comments on the project before the end of public comment period and we humbly request that Kalgold recruits and develops workers in the nearby communities. Further request that Kalahari Goldridge Mine (hereafter Kalgold) engages with the District Municipality more frequently,	Mr	Mbengo Collen	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	Noted. This request has been forwarded to the Kalgold SLP team.

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
not only when we have to comment on projects.						
We are happy with the consultation to date. Please never stop engaging.	Mr	Ntungwa Khumalo	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	Noted.
Have you placed any advertisements about the project?	Mr	S Mokhotho	Tswaing Local Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	Yes, adverts were placed in the Mafikeng Mail on 22 January 2021 and site notices were erected at various locations on 25 January 2021, including the municipality and the site.
Did you distribute DBAR documents to the tribal offices?	Mr	S Mokhotho	Tswaing Local Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	Yes, the DBAR was distributed to the various tribal offices by Digby Wells Environmental. The I&APs were sent links to the data free portal to review the report.
Was the office of the municipal manager informed about the proposed Project?	Mr	S Mokhotho	Tswaing Local Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	Yes, the office of the municipal manager was informed about the proposed project telephonically and via e-mail.
The wards indicated on the map are they all affected?	Mr	S Mokhotho	Tswaing Local Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	No not all wards identified on the map are affected by the proposed project. The prospecting activities will take place on Goldridge block and the wards in the vicinity of this block may

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
						be affected, but these impacts are unlikely.
Is it not necessary to have the project material at the hall and in the library?	Mr	S Mokhotho	Tswaing Local Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	Due to the COVID-19 pandemic and regulations all material is accessible electronically on the Digby Wells data-free portal, in accordance with Covid-19 Pandemic requirements. The hard copy documents were provided to the District and Local Municipalities, as well as the tribal offices.
Why is the process of public participation not halted due to COVID-19?	Mr	B Mosepele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Boo Setshiro- Old Kraaipan	17 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	The Department of Environment, Fisheries and Forestry (DEFF) and the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) has made provisions for small focus group meetings to be undertaken, under strict COVID-19 health protocols. All other stakeholder engagement has been undertaken remotely.
The communication forums that have been established between the Mine and the community are not operating as they should. There has been a breakdown of communication. The mine needs to meet with the forum.	Mr	B Mosepele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Boo Setshiro- Old Kraaipan	17 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	Noted. This comment has been forwarded to the Kalgold SLP team.

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR		DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE	
<p>What is said on the presentation must be implemented to fully protect the environment.</p>	Mr	B Mosepele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Boo Setshiro- Old Kraaipan	17 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	Noted. All mitigation measures included in the EMPr will become a legal requirement for Kalgold to adhere to throughout the prospecting activities.
<p>The tribal office is not consulted on matters of recruitment and this needs to stop, the powers of the chief must be respected. We request that a meeting be set up with the Tribal office and Kalgold.</p>	Mr	K Letsapa	Barolong Boo Ratlou Boo Setshiro- Old Kraaipan	17 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	Noted. The Kalgold SLP team have been informed of this request.
<p>The developments by Kalgold have to be visible, we as the community request that Kalgold builds a shopping center for the community. In addition, we request that the mine provide refreshments for stakeholders at these meetings and also repair our Tribal Office.</p>	Mr	R Lehihi	Barolong Boo Ratlou Boo Setshiro- Old Kraaipan	17 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	Noted. This request has been forwarded to the Kalgold SLP team.
<p>We as the Tribal Authority are not going to object to or stop the project but we will not make any decisions regarding this project until the council member sit to discuss it. The council needs to sit, and we also need to engage the community.</p>	Mr	Baile Mosepele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Boo Ba ga Phoi	18 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	Noted.

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
<p>The Chief has highlighted that the advert was not supposed to be placed in the newspaper without consent from the Chief. The Chief has the final say. Now as the advert was placed it seems to the community that the project has been approved by the Chief, which is not the case.</p>	Mr	Baile Mosepele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Boo Ba ga Phoi	18 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	<p>The advertisement forms part of the legal framework and regulatory requirement that should be undertaken to inform I&amp;APs of the proposed project as part of the public participation process. Digby Wells is obligated to comply with the stakeholder engagement process requirements. It is noted, that in future the Chief will be notified prior to any advertisements being placed.</p>
<p>The Tribal Office requests that the mine engages with them effectively on matters that affect the community.</p>	Mr	Obositse Moshoele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Ba Ga Seitshiro-Khunwana	22 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	<p>Noted. Kalgold will engage with the community to resolve any issues that may arise.</p>
<p>The project must benefit the community and the community needs to be fully consulted.</p>	Mr	Charles Moshoele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Ba Ga Seitshiro-Khunwana	22 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	<p>Noted. Kalgold have been informed of this request.</p>
<p>I, as the Chief, commit that I will organise community representatives to engage the community about this prospecting project and I will communicate with the stakeholder team and Kalgold thereafter.</p>	Mr	Charles Moshoele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Ba Ga Seitshiro-Khunwana	22 February 2021	Focus Meeting Group	<p>Noted.</p>

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
<p>The mine has been part of the community for years and us as the community of Khunwana we do not benefit anything at all from the mine. Kalgold needs to come and engage with this community about how we will benefit from their activities.</p>	Mr	Charles Moshoeete	Barolong Boo Ratlou Ba Ga Seitshiro-Khunwana	22 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Noted. The Kalgold SLP team have been notified of this request.



## 10. The Environmental Attributes Associated with the Project

Baseline information was partially extrapolated from the existing EMPr that was prepared by Lesekha Consulting (2020).

### 10.1. Baseline Environment

The environmental attribute baseline assessment was conducted by Lesekha Consulting the survey determines the characteristics of an area before any development takes place, this study informs the developer about the initial status of the environment and the summary is provided below.

#### 10.1.1. Topography

The elevation at the project area is approximately 1 340 m above mean sea level (mamsl). The area consists of uneven topography with a gradient of 0.003125. The maximum elevation is 1 383 mamsl, minimum elevation of 1 298 mamsl at an average elevation of 1 341 mamsl.

#### 10.1.2. Rainfall and Temperature

The North West region of Southern Africa experiences most of its rain fall during summer and spring seasons. An average of 300 to 700 mm of rainfall is experienced annually. The minimum and maximum temperatures during the summer season ranges from 16°C to 34°C. The winter season is generally cold minimum temperatures of 2° C and peaking at 20° C.

#### 10.1.3. Air Quality

There are agricultural areas surrounding the proposed prospecting areas, mainly farming and animal grazing. Emissions from agricultural activities are difficult to control due to the seasonality of emissions and the large surface area producing emissions. Expected emissions resulting from agricultural activities include particulates associated with wind erosion and burning of crop residue, chemicals associated with crop spraying and odiferous emissions resulting from manure, fertilizer and crop residue.

Dust associated with agricultural practices may contain seeds, pollen, and plant tissue, as well as agrochemicals, such as pesticides. The application of pesticides during temperature inversions increases the drift of the spray and the area of impact. Dust entrainment from farming vehicles travelling on gravel roads may also cause increased particulates in an area. Dust from traffic on gravel roads increases with higher vehicle speeds, more vehicles and lower moisture conditions. The seasonal burning of the veld from July to September for field clearing in preparation for planting is also a source of smoke.

#### 10.1.4. Geology

The Kraaipan Greenstone Belt forms part of the Kaapvaal Craton and overlain by Late Archaean Ventersdorp lavas and tertiary sediments. The Kraaipan Group consists of three formations, namely the Khunwana, Ferndale and Goldridge Formations.

### **10.1.5. Water Sources**

There are two main sources of water being used for water supply within the jurisdiction of Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality, namely:

- Abstraction from surface water sources like dams and springs; and
- Abstraction from ground water sources (aquifers).

Although the majority of consumers in Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality is reliant on groundwater due to scarcity of surface water, aridity of the area and a shortage of potable water purification works and non-availability of bulk regional water supply schemes, there are currently a number of surface water sources being utilised for water purification and supply in the district.

All the potable water purification works with the jurisdiction of our district is currently being operated by Botshelo Water on behalf of the DWS.

### **10.1.6. Hydrogeology**

The majority of rural areas in the Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality heavily rely on groundwater for domestic use, the growing demand which is exaggerated by an increase in dwellings which has put pressure on water supply schemes. The demand of water by agricultural and mining activities has added pressure on the water supply; however, water is being imported from outside to meet growing demands.

The local aquifer is replenished through groundwater recharge. Recharge occurs through the infiltration of rainfall into the shallow weathered aquifer to the fractured aquifer. The amount of recharge received by the aquifer is dependent on various environmental aspects within the project area, such as rainfall intensity, evaporation, vegetation coverage, topography, and soil properties of the land surface. Within the aquifer, groundwater flows down-gradient predominantly down gradient along more permeable horizons.

### **10.1.7. Hydrology**

Within the prospecting area, there are streams which form part of the drainage system as tributaries flowing into Morokwa, Koedoespruit and Mosime Rivers and the Cashel and Tau Dams. There are additional watercourses on the southern part of Vryhof Block (i.e., Kerby Farm 509 IO) and on the north-eastern part of Newry Farm 542 IO in the Northern Farms Block.

These and other watercourses, within the prospecting areas that must be avoided. No prospecting activity must be done within 500 m buffer of the water course, without the suitable authorisations or licences in terms of the NWA.

### **10.1.8. Flora and Fauna**

The naturally occurring vegetation of the project area is characterised by open acacia scrub and grassland, due to extensive farming activities majority of the area has been cleared.

Animal species that are found at the project area are rodents, grasshoppers and beetles. Based on the screening report, the plants species theme sensitivity is very low.

### 10.1.9. Protected Trees

There are recognised protected trees such as *Vachellia erioloba* (Camel Thorn), *Boscia albitrunca* (Shepherd tree) and *Combretum imberbe* (Leadwood) within the Blocks identified for prospecting. The most dominant being the camel thorn and its mainly in Northern farm Block and Goldridge block. The specific environmental features on the site applied for which may require protection, remediation, management, or avoidance (Lesecka Consulting, 2020). In summary, the following trees are protected and present in the project area according to Lesecka Consulting (2020);

- *Vachellia erioloba* (Camel thorn tree);
- *Boscia albitrunca* (Shepherd tree) ; and
- *Combretum imberbe* (Leadwood).

### 10.1.10. Archaeological and Cultural Heritage

According to the screening reports that were generated by the EAP, the area is highly sensitive in terms of archaeological and cultural heritage; however, field investigations have not been conducted.

The archaeological and heritage sensitivity is medium which requires that impact assessment be carried out to assess potential impacts associated with aspect of the project.

### 10.1.11. Socio-Economic Environment

#### 10.1.11.1. Population

Kalgold Mine is situated in Ratlou Local Municipality which falls under Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality (NMMDM). According to the data contained in the Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality Integrated Development Plan (IDP), the total population was 947 000 and contributed to 1.6% of South Africa's population. The NMMDM is the second largest district municipality in the North West Province with a total population of 23.3%; however, projections indicate that the population will grow by at least 1.6% reaching a total of 1.02 million by 2023.

#### 10.1.11.2. Households

The IDP indicates that a total of 254 981 dwelling units exist of which 118.97% are very formal dwellings, 62.71% are formal dwellings and 11.80% are informal dwellings. The Mahikeng Local Municipality has the highest number of household, namely 22 300 or 46.05%; while Ratlou Local Municipality has a total of 456 or 0.94% of formal dwellings.

#### 10.1.11.3. Poverty

The IDP of NMMDM indicates that a total of 640 000 people in the year 2018 were living in poverty and data present further indicates that from the year 2008 to 2018 a decrease from

75.08% to 67.66% was recorded. Localised statistics on the IDP indicate that the percentage of people living poverty in the Ratlou Local Municipality was 80.0%. The poverty gap in NMMDM decreased from 31.3% to 33.6% which shows that an improvement was recorded.

#### **10.1.11.4. Education and Employment**

The IDP indicates that a marginal decrease of 2.97% between 2008 and 2018. The total number of people without any schooling in the NMMDM is 29.36% due to low level of urbanisation. The Ratlou Local Municipality has a very low functional literacy rate as compared to other local municipalities. Employment in NMMDM has experienced a substantial growth in employment from 140 000 to 171 000 between the years 2013 and 2017. The biggest employer is trade, followed by community services and the electricity industry.

## **10.2. Description of the current land uses**

Figure 10-1 below details land use in the project area. Land uses include commercial and subsistence-based agricultural activities; with some of the prospecting areas being located in close proximity to residential areas, such as the Madibogo and Kraaipan settlements.



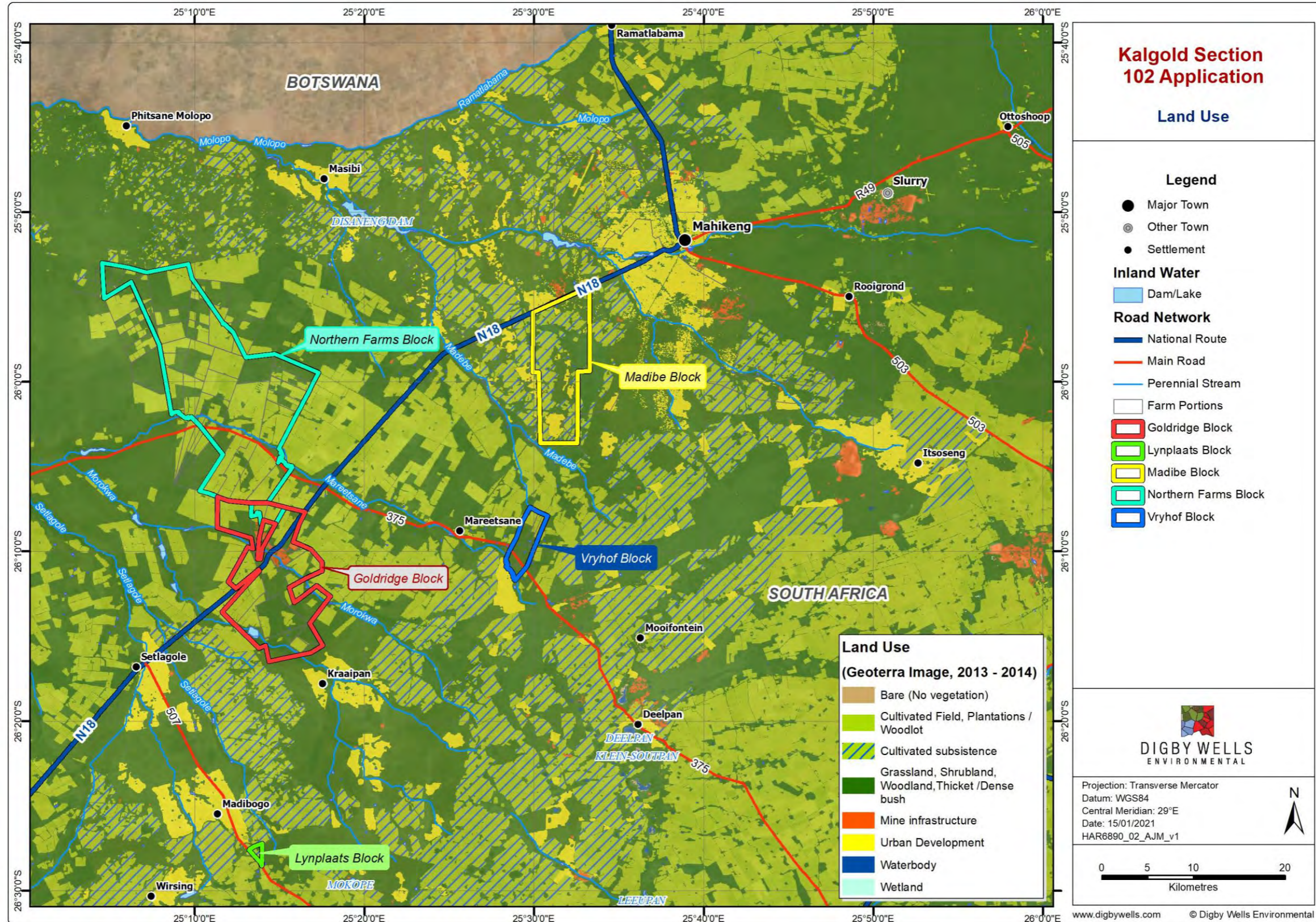


Figure 10-1: Land Use Map



## 11. Impacts and Risks Identified

The potential impacts are discussed according to each phase of the proposed project, namely the establishment, operational and closure and rehabilitation phases. This section also rates the significance of the potential impacts pre-mitigation and post-mitigation. The impacts below are a result of the environment in which the activity takes place, as well the activity itself.

### 11.1. Project Phases

The proposed project activities are summarised in Table 11-1.

**Table 11-1: Summary of Project Activities**

Activity No.	Activity
Establishment Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Site clearance and vegetation removal;</li> <li>• Establishing drill sites and temporary camps;</li> <li>• Establishment of access roads; and</li> <li>• Stockpiling of topsoil.</li> </ul>
Operational Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drilling and retrieval of the samples for analysis</li> <li>• Use of heavy vehicles</li> </ul>
Closure and Rehabilitation Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dismantling and removal of infrastructure; and</li> <li>• Rehabilitation (topsoil cover, ripping and vegetation establishment).</li> </ul>

### 11.2. Methodology

Details of the impact assessment methodology used to determine the significance of physical, bio-physical and socio-economic impacts are provided below and included in Appendix H.

The significance rating process follows the established impact/risk assessment formula:

$$\text{Significance} = \text{CONSEQUENCE} \times \text{PROBABILITY} \times \text{NATURE}$$

Where

$$\text{Consequence} = \text{intensity} + \text{extent} + \text{duration}$$

And

$$\text{Probability} = \text{likelihood of an impact occurring}$$

And



**Nature** = positive (+1) or negative (-1) impact

The matrix calculates the rating out of 147, whereby intensity, extent, duration and probability are each rated out of seven as indicated in Table 11-2. The weight assigned to the various parameters is then multiplied by +1 for positive and -1 for negative impacts.

Impacts are rated prior to mitigation and again after consideration of the mitigation measure proposed in this EIA report. The significance of an impact is then determined and categorised into one of eight categories. The descriptions of the significance ratings are presented in Table 11-4.

It is important to note that the pre-mitigation rating takes into consideration the activity as proposed, (i.e., there may already be some mitigation included in the engineering design). If the specialist determines the potential impact is still too high, additional mitigation measures are proposed.



**Table 11-2: Impact assessment parameter ratings**

Rating	Intensity/Replaceability		Extent	Duration/Reversibility	Probability
	Negative Impacts (Nature = -1)	Positive Impacts (Nature = +1)			
7	Irreplaceable loss or damage to biological or physical resources or <b>highly</b> sensitive environments. Irreplaceable damage to <b>highly sensitive</b> cultural/social resources.	Noticeable, on-going natural and / or social benefits which have improved the overall conditions of the baseline.	International The effect will occur across international borders.	Permanent: The impact is irreversible, even with management, and will remain after the life of the project.	Definite: There are sound scientific reasons to expect that the impact will definitely occur. >80% probability.
6	Irreplaceable loss or damage to biological or physical resources or <b>moderate to highly</b> sensitive environments. Irreplaceable damage to cultural/social resources of <b>moderate to highly</b> sensitivity.	Great improvement to the overall conditions of a large percentage of the baseline.	<u>National</u> Will affect the entire country.	Beyond project life: The impact will remain for some time after the life of the project and is potentially irreversible even with management.	Almost certain / Highly probable: It is most likely that the impact will occur. <80% probability.

Rating	Intensity/Replaceability		Extent	Duration/Reversibility	Probability
	Negative Impacts (Nature = -1)	Positive Impacts (Nature = +1)			
5	Serious loss and/or damage to physical or biological resources or <b>highly</b> sensitive environments, limiting ecosystem function. Very serious widespread social impacts. Irreparable damage to highly valued items.	On-going and widespread benefits to local communities and natural features of the landscape.	<u>Province/ Region</u> Will affect the entire province or region.	Project Life (>15 years): The impact will cease after the operational life span of the project and can be reversed with sufficient management.	Likely: The impact may occur. <65% probability.
4	Serious loss and/or damage to physical or biological resources or <b>moderately</b> sensitive environments, limiting ecosystem function. On-going serious social issues. Significant damage to structures / items of cultural significance.	Average to intense natural and / or social benefits to some elements of the baseline.	<u>Municipal Area</u> Will affect the whole municipal area.	Long term: 6-15 years and impact can be reversed with management.	Probable: Has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur. <50% probability.



Rating	Intensity/Replaceability		Extent	Duration/Reversibility	Probability
	Negative Impacts (Nature = -1)	Positive Impacts (Nature = +1)			
3	Moderate loss and/or damage to biological or physical resources of <b>low to moderately</b> sensitive environments and, limiting ecosystem function. On-going social issues. Damage to items of cultural significance.	Average, on-going positive benefits, not widespread but felt by some elements of the baseline.	<u>Local</u> Local extending only as far as the development site area.	Medium term: 1-5 years and impact can be reversed with minimal management.	Unlikely: Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a possibility that the impact will occur. <25% probability.
2	<b>Minor loss and/or effects</b> to biological or physical resources or low sensitive environments, not affecting ecosystem functioning. Minor medium-term social impacts on local population. Mostly repairable. Cultural functions and processes not affected.	Low positive impacts experience by a small percentage of the baseline.	<u>Limited</u> Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings.	Short term: Less than 1 year and is reversible.	Rare / improbable: Conceivable, but only in extreme circumstances. The possibility of the impact materialising is very low as a result of design, historic experience or implementation of adequate mitigation measures. <10% probability.

Rating	Intensity/Replaceability		Extent	Duration/Reversibility	Probability
	Negative Impacts (Nature = -1)	Positive Impacts (Nature = +1)			
1	<p><b>Minimal to no loss</b> and/or effect to biological or physical resources, not affecting ecosystem functioning.</p> <p>Minimal social impacts, low-level repairable damage to commonplace structures.</p>	<p>Some low-level natural and / or social benefits felt by a very small percentage of the baseline.</p>	<p><u>Very limited/Isolated</u></p> <p>Limited to specific isolated parts of the site.</p>	<p>Immediate: Less than 1 month and is completely reversible without management.</p>	<p>Highly unlikely / None: Expected never to happen. &lt;1% probability.</p>

**Table 11-3: Probability/consequence matrix**

Significance																																					
-147	-140	-133	-126	-119	-112	-105	-98	-91	-84	-77	-70	-63	-56	-49	-42	-35	-28	-21	21	28	35	42	49	56	63	70	77	84	91	98	105	112	119	126	133	140	147
-126	-120	-114	-108	-102	-96	-90	-84	-78	-72	-66	-60	-54	-48	-42	-36	-30	-24	-18	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120	126
-105	-100	-95	-90	-85	-80	-75	-70	-65	-60	-55	-50	-45	-40	-35	-30	-25	-20	-15	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100	105
-84	-80	-76	-72	-68	-64	-60	-56	-52	-48	-44	-40	-36	-32	-28	-24	-20	-16	-12	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	40	44	48	52	56	60	64	68	72	76	80	84
-63	-60	-57	-54	-51	-48	-45	-42	-39	-36	-33	-30	-27	-24	-21	-18	-15	-12	-9	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	33	36	39	42	45	48	51	54	57	60	63
-42	-40	-38	-36	-34	-32	-30	-28	-26	-24	-22	-20	-18	-16	-14	-12	-10	-8	-6	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40	42
-21	-20	-19	-18	-17	-16	-15	-14	-13	-12	-11	-10	-9	-8	-7	-6	-5	-4	-3	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21

Consequence

**Table 11-4: Significance Rating Description**

Score	Description	Rating
109 to 147	A very beneficial impact that may be sufficient by itself to justify implementation of the project. The impact may result in permanent positive change	Major (positive) (+)
73 to 108	A beneficial impact which may help to justify the implementation of the project. These impacts would be considered by society as constituting a major and usually a long-term positive change to the (natural and / or social) environment	Moderate (positive) (+)
36 to 72	A positive impact. These impacts will usually result in positive medium to long-term effect on the natural and / or social environment	Minor (positive) (+)
3 to 35	A small positive impact. The impact will result in medium to short term effects on the natural and / or social environment	Negligible (positive) (+)
-3 to -35	An acceptable negative impact for which mitigation is desirable. The impact by itself is insufficient even in combination with other low impacts to prevent the development being approved. These impacts will result in negative medium to short term effects on the natural and / or social environment	Negligible (negative) (-)
-36 to -72	A minor negative impact requires mitigation. The impact is insufficient by itself to prevent the implementation of the project but which in conjunction with other impacts may prevent its implementation. These impacts will usually result in negative medium to long-term effect on the natural and / or social environment	Minor (negative) (-)
-73 to -108	A moderate negative impact may prevent the implementation of the project. These impacts would be considered as constituting a major and usually a long-term change to the (natural and / or social) environment and result in severe changes.	Moderate (negative) (-)
-109 to -147	A major negative impact may be sufficient by itself to prevent implementation of the project. The impact may result in permanent change. Very often these impacts are immitigable and usually result in very severe effects. The impacts are likely to be irreversible and/or irreplaceable.	Major (negative) (-)

## 12. Results of the Impact Assessment

Potential impacts for the proposed project were identified according to the following aspects:

- Soils, land use and land capability;
- Surface water;
- Ground water;
- Heritage;
- Topography and Visual;
- Noise;
- Geology;
- Air Quality;
- Waste;
- Safety and Security;
- Fauna and Flora; and
- Socio-economic environment.

The project phases, namely the construction, operational, decommissioning and rehabilitation and post-closure phases are discussed under each aspect. Table 12-1 below provide the quantified impact assessment and key mitigation measures for water resources related to the activities listed above, according to each aspect. Detailed descriptions of the identified impacts are provided further below this section.

**Table 12-1: Impact Assessment Results**

Phase	Activity	Aspect	Impacts	D	E	I	P	S	Rating (Pre-Mitigation)	Mitigation Measures	D	E	I	P	S	Rating (Post Mitigation)
Establishment Phase	Site clearance	Soil	Loss of topsoil resources and land capability.	5	1	2	4	-32	<b>Negligible (negative)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Control through stripping procedure .</li> <li>Topsoil 0.25 m should be stripped first and separately stockpiled.</li> </ul>	5	1	1	3	-21	<b>Negligible (negative)</b>
Establishment Phase		Fauna and Flora	Loss of fauna and flora species.	5	1	2	4	-32	<b>Negligible (negative)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conduct pre-establishment walk-through.</li> <li>Adhere to rescue and relocation plan for protected and sensitive species.</li> <li>Ensure a permit is in place for the removal of protected trees, where avoidance is not possible.</li> </ul>	5	1	1	3	-21	<b>Negligible (negative)</b>
Establishment Phase		Wetlands	Potential sedimentation of wetlands inhibiting wetland function.	2	1	2	2	-10	<b>Negligible (negative)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Walk through prior site establishment;</li> <li>Implementation of 100 m buffer zones around watercourses and wetlands.</li> <li>Establish erosion monitoring plan.</li> <li>Ensure water use authorisation is in place for activities within 500 m of a wetland.</li> </ul>	2	1	2	2	-10	<b>Negligible (negative)</b>
Establishment Phase		Surface Water	Sedimentation and contamination of surface water resources.	2	1	2	2	-10	<b>Negligible (negative)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implementation of 100 m buffer zones.</li> </ul>	2	1	2	2	-10	<b>Negligible (negative)</b>



Phase	Activity	Aspect	Impacts	D	E	I	P	S	Rating (Pre-Mitigation)	Mitigation Measures	D	E	I	P	S	Rating (Post Mitigation)
Establishment Phase		Heritage Resources	Disturbance of heritage resources.	7	1	6	4	-64	Minor (negative)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Walk through prior to site establishment.</li> <li>Implement a chance-find procedure.</li> <li>Implementation of a 100 buffer zone from highly sensitive heritage areas.</li> </ul>	1	1	1	2	-2	Negligible (negative)
Construction Phase		Heritage Resources	Disturbance of burial grounds and graves.	7	1	6	4	-64	Minor (negative)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Walk through prior to site establishment.</li> <li>Fencing of burial grounds and graves.</li> </ul>	1	1	1	2	-2	Negligible (negative)
Operational Phase	Drilling of prospecting boreholes	Soil	Soil compaction and erosion.	3	3	3	5	-45	Minor (negative)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Avoid and control through vegetation establishment and restrict access to prospecting sites only.</li> </ul>	3	2	3	4	-32	Negligible (negative)
Operational Phase		Fauna and Flora	Alien invasive vegetation encroachment	4	3	4	6	-66	Minor (negative)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adhere to alien invasive management plan.</li> <li>Establish erosion monitoring plan.</li> </ul>	4	2	3	6	-54	Minor (negative)
Operational Phase		Noise and Air Quality	Localised social nuisance impacts	2	3	2	4	-28	Negligible (negative)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Control through dust management plan.</li> <li>Routine maintenance and servicing schedule on vehicles and machinery.</li> </ul>	2	2	2	3	-18	Negligible (negative)

Phase	Activity	Aspect	Impacts	D	E	I	P	S	Rating (Pre-Mitigation)	Mitigation Measures	D	E	I	P	S	Rating (Post Mitigation)
Decommissioning and Post Closure Phases	Rehabilitation	Soil	Soil compaction and erosion	2	1	3	4	-24	<b>Negligible (negative)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Avoid and control through vegetation establishment and restrict access.</li> <li>Ripping the soil and replacing vegetation.</li> </ul>	2	1	3	3	-18	<b>Negligible (negative)</b>

## 13. Summary of Specialist Reports

No specialist assessments were undertaken in support of this BA Process.

The EAP recommends that specialist input and inspections by a suitably qualified ecologist and archaeologist is required before any site establishment at the proposed and any future prospecting sites is carried out.

## 14. Environmental Impact Statement

### 14.1. Summary of the Key findings of the Environmental Impact Assessment

The following findings were identified from the impact assessment that was conducted to identify key environmental impacts:

- Fauna and flora
  - Based on the impact assessment conducted, prospecting activities will not pose any danger to the fauna and flora of the project area. There is a likelihood of alien invasive plant species establishment, which can be mitigated by means of an alien invasive plant control programme, this will be in line with existing Kalgold's alien invasive policies and programmes. Impacts in terms of alien invasive plant species establishment is considered minor (negative).
- Soil
  - Minimal soil will be removed, therefore the removal of soil will have minimum impact on the re-productivity of the area as majority of the area has been cleared for agricultural activities, the probability after mitigation of any impact occurring is low (negative).
- Wetlands and Surface Water
  - There is a very low likelihood of the sedimentation of wetlands and surface water resources as a result of the prospecting activities and consequently, the impact is rated as negligible (negative).
- Air Quality
  - There will be a localised impact in terms of dust generation, which can be easily mitigated, resulting in a negligible (negative) impact.
- Heritage
  - The screening report clearly indicate that the area is of high sensitivity and therefore, specialist investigations must be conducted to minimise the risk of any impact that might arise. Prospecting activities should have minimum disturbance to heritage resources and can be avoided.

## 14.2. Final Site Map

Figure 14-2 below outlines the final site map, which may have to be adjusted to avoid protected tree species and sensitive heritage resources, depending on the outcomes of specialist walk-throughs to be undertaken prior to site establishment.



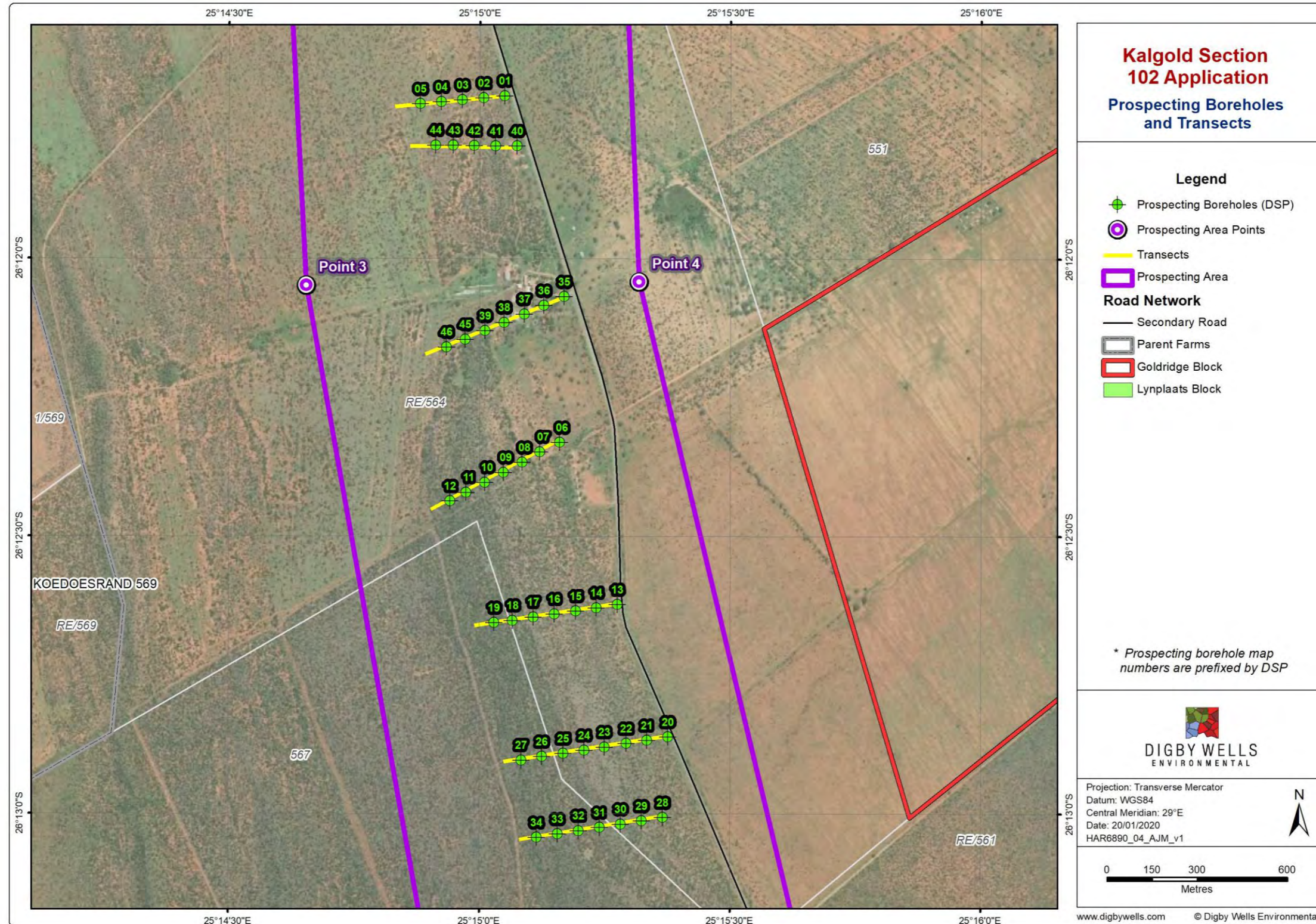


Figure 14-2: Final Site Map



## 14.3. Summary of the Positive and Negative Implications and Risks of the Proposed Activity and Identified Alternatives

### 14.3.1. Positive Impacts

A positive impact on the socio-economic conditions of the local communities involved, should the results of the prospecting show that feasible reserves are present to mine and a Mining Right is approved Mining Right is approved. Should mining proceed, this will sustain long term employment for existing and future employees at the Kalgold Mine, secure employment for the local community and associated business opportunities.

### 14.3.2. Negative Impacts

The following findings were identified from the impact assessment that was conducted to identify key environmental impacts:

- Fauna and flora
  - Based on the impact assessment conducted, prospecting activities will not pose any danger to the fauna and flora of the project area. There is a likelihood of alien invasive plant species establishment, which can be mitigated by means of an alien invasive plant control programme. Impacts in terms of alien invasive plant species establishment is considered minor (negative).
- Soil
  - The removal of soil will have minimum impact on the re-productivity of the area as majority of the area has been cleared for agricultural activities, the probability after mitigation of any impact occurring is low (negative).
- Wetlands and Surface Water
  - There is a very low likelihood of the sedimentation of wetlands and surface water resources as a result of the prospecting activities and consequently, the impact is rated as negligible (negative).
- Air Quality
  - There will be a localised impact in terms of dust generation, which can be easily mitigated, resulting in a negligible (negative) impact.
- Heritage
  - The screening report clearly indicate that the area is of high sensitivity and therefore, specialist investigations must be conducted to minimise the risk of any impact that might arise. Prospecting activities should have minimum disturbance to heritage resources and can be avoided.

## 15. Proposed Impact Management Objectives and the Impact Management Outcomes for inclusion in the EMPR

The EMPr seeks to achieve a required end state and describes how activities that have, or could have, an adverse impact on the environment and surrounding communities will be mitigated, controlled and monitored. The key objectives of the EMPr therefore are:

- To minimise the extent of an impact during the life of the project;
- To ensure appropriate restoration of areas affected by the project; and
- To prevent long term environmental degradation.

The EMPr is presented in Part B of this report.

## 16. Aspects for Inclusion as Conditions of Authorisation

The EAP recommends that the following conditions be considered for inclusion into the EA, should it be granted:

- Specialists input and inspections from a suitably qualified ecologist and archaeologist is required before any site establishment at the proposed and any future prospecting sites is carried out; and
- Monitoring must be undertaken as described in the monitoring programme provided in Part B of this report.

Any additional mitigation measures prescribed by the qualified ecologists and archaeologist should be implemented.

## 17. Description of any Assumptions, Uncertainties and Gaps in Knowledge

The following deductions have been made from the process that was followed in compiling the EMPr and the basic assessment report, the deductions are from the assumptions and limitations that have been identified with regards to the environmental baseline, impacts and mitigation measures.

- Digby Wells did not conduct any site investigations or specialist studies. All information was sourced from the draft EMPr produced by Lesekha Consulting (2020) and no separate specialist studies were provided; and
- Screening Tool reports were generated for each Prospecting Block, which indicated potential site sensitivities with respect to ecology, aquatics and archaeology and it is therefore required that suitably qualified specialists undertake site investigations of the final disturbance footprint prior to any activities associated with this project may take place. Drill locations were provided but the extent of the disturbance and access routes has not yet been determined by Kalgold and therefore the extent of affected areas cannot be assessed.



## **18. Reasoned Opinion as to Whether the Proposed Activity should or should not be Authorised**

### **18.1. Reasons why the Activity should be Authorised or Not**

The EAP recommends that the proposed activities be granted an EA, provided that the stipulated mitigation and management measures are implemented for the proposed project. The prospecting of mineral resources will have minimum damage to the environment, society and economy since prospecting activities are minimal and disturb a small area.

The proposed project will result in no loss of critical habitats, will not contribute to significant noise or dust pollution. No significant impacts because of the proposed project have been identified if the mitigation measures are implemented in accordance with the environmental risk assessment. Sensitive areas have been identified from the screening reports and will be addressed in line with the environmental risk assessment.

### **18.2. Conditions that must be Included in the Authorisation**

The following mitigation measures must be included into the authorisation:

- Specialists input and inspections from a suitably qualified ecologist and archaeologist is required before any site establishment at the proposed and any future prospecting sites is carried out;
- Any additional mitigation measures prescribed by the qualified ecologists and archaeologist should be implemented; and
- A Safety Health and Environmental (SHE) representative needs to be appointed by Kalgold to ensure that mitigations measures contained in the EMPr are implemented at the time of prospecting site establishment and on a monthly basis thereafter.

## **19. Period for which the Environmental Authorisation is Required**

The EA is required to be valid for a period of three years

## **20. Undertaking**

An undertaking is provided at the end of the Part B of this report and is applicable to both the BAR and EMPr.

## **21. Financial Provisioning**

### **21.1. Explain how the Aforesaid Amount was Derived**

The closure cost model was developed by Digby Wells and compiled in Microsoft Excel. The model consists of an input sheet, containing all measurements of each area of the mine, a standard rate sheet and a summary sheet, which summarises the costs for closure. Each

sheet is linked to the rate sheet, thereby, allowing the costs calculations to be updated easily from year to year.

The rates were updated by quotes from rehabilitation contractors and professionals wherever possible.

The following assumptions have been made based on available information:

- Each prospecting site has a total disturbed area of 900m<sup>2</sup>;
- A 2m width across all access roads has been assumed;
- Provision for areas such as roads which may be disturbed during the transportation of machinery and equipment has been included into the calculation;
- Any movable assets (e.g. drill rigs) will be removed during the decommissioning phase and costs for this is not included; and
- A three-year post closure vegetation monitoring and maintenance cost for rehabilitated areas have been included.

## 21.2. Determination of the amount of Financial Provision

Harmony appointed Digby Wells as the independent environmental consultants to calculate the closure cost for prospecting activities planned at Kalgold as part of the Section 102 process.

The Closure Cost Assessment (CCA) was conducted in terms of regulation 53 and 54 of the MPRDA (2004) and in accordance of Section 24P of NEMA, as amended, requires that the holder of a mining right must make financial provision for rehabilitation of negative environmental impacts.

In addition to Section 24P, the Financial Provisioning Regulations, 2015 (Government Notice Regulation No. 1147 published in GG 39425) pertaining to the financial provision for prospecting, exploration, mining or production operations were promulgated on 20 November 2015 under the NEMA, as amended.

Transitional provisions indicate that existing holders of mining rights will need to assess, review and adjust the sum of the financial provision in accordance with Regulation 11 by 19 June 2021.

This report and associated calculation of the financial provision did not, however, address any of the requirements of these regulations.

### 21.2.1. Describe the closure objectives and the extent to which they have been aligned to the baseline environment described under the Regulation

The overarching objective for closure of the prospecting sites is to ensure that impacted land is rehabilitated in a manner that allows it to be ceded for other sustainable land uses. The following objectives are set for the prospecting sites:

- After closure, the safety and health of humans and fauna will be safeguarded from hazards;
- As far as practicable, the land will be rehabilitated to its natural state or to a predetermined and agreed land use. An indigenous vegetation species seed mix should be used as part of rehabilitation;
- The prospecting sites will be cleaned and free of any drilling chips and/or hydrocarbons;
- The water within each borehole will be analysed to make sure it is free of any hydrocarbons;
- All boreholes will be capped and sealed;
- All access roads or tracks will be rehabilitated to their predetermined state; and
- Surface profiling should be conducted in a way that prevent soil erosion on the site.

### 21.2.2. Confirm specifically that the environmental objectives in relation to closure have been consulted with landowner and interested and affected parties

The report underwent a Public Participation process and it has been communicated to the Interested and Affected Parties (IAPs).

### 21.2.3. Provide a rehabilitation plan that describes and shows the scale and aerial extent of the main mining activities, including the anticipated mining area at the time of closure

A summary of a rehabilitation plan comprising of the closure actions is presented in Table 21-1.

**Table 21-1: Summary of the Rehabilitation and Closure Actions**

Aspect	Actions
Prospecting Sites and Boreholes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Remove and dispose drill sludge and drill chips or residue</li> <li>● Loosen topsoil, apply mulch, fertiliser and seed.</li> <li>● Test boreholes for contamination with hydrocarbons.</li> <li>● Capping &amp; casing of boreholes.</li> </ul>

Aspect	Actions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monitor and maintain vegetation growth on the sites for three years after rehabilitation.</li> </ul>
Access Roads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loosen topsoil, apply mulch, fertilizer and seed;</li> <li>• Monitor and maintain vegetation establishment for three years after rehabilitation.</li> </ul>

#### 21.2.4. Explain why it can be confirmed that the rehabilitation plan is compatible with the closure objectives

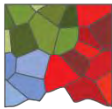
The closure cost model has been compiled in support of the core closure objectives which encourage the removal of hazardous material and the rehabilitation of the land to a sustainable land use which provides a safe and stable environment for surrounding humans and fauna.

#### 21.2.5. Calculate and state the quantum of the financial provision required to manage and rehabilitate the environment in accordance with the applicable guideline

The estimated closure cost for the rehabilitation and closure of the prospecting sites is **R 471,864 (Excl. VAT)**, as presented in Table 2-1Table 21-2. A contingency of 10% on all rehabilitation costs has been allowed for while a 12% allowance has been included for Preliminary and General costs. These fees account for the costs required to manage the closure and rehabilitation phase as well as provide personnel to monitor and maintain the rehabilitated areas after closure.

Table 21-2 presents a summary of the calculated closure costs.

**Table 21-2: Summary of the Liabilities**

 <b>DIGBY WELLS</b> ENVIRONMENTAL	<b>Digby Wells Environmental</b>
	<b>Harmony Gold Mining Company Ltd,</b> <b>Kalgold Mine - Prospecting</b> <b>Application, HAR6890 Revision: 0</b>
<b>Area and Description</b>	<b>End of Operation</b>
<b><u>Infrastructure and Rehabilitation</u></b>	
Area 1: Prospecting Sites and Boreholes	R281 750.00
Area 2: Access Roads	R69 629.04
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>R351 379.04</b>
<b><u>Monitoring and Maintenance</u></b>	
Monitoring Costs (Vegetation)	R16 585.26
Maintenance Costs (Vegetation)	R26 596.64
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>R43 181.90</b>
Preliminary and General (12%)	R42 165.48
Contingency (10%)	R35 137.90
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>R471 864.33</b>

### 21.2.6. Confirm that the financial provision will be provided as determined

Harmony will provide for rehabilitation and closure as legally required. The CCA will also be required to be updated annually to ensure that the financial provision is in line with closure cost.

## 22. Specific Information required by the Competent Authority

### 22.1. Impact on the Socio-Economic Conditions of any Directly Affected Person

The positive impacts of the proposed project are summarised below:

- A positive impact on the socio-economic conditions of the local communities involved, should the results of the prospecting show that feasible reserves are present to mine and a Mining Right is approved Mining Right is approved. Should mining proceed, this will sustain long term employment for existing and future employees at the Kalgold Mine, secure employment for the local community and associated business opportunities. ; and

- Due to the remote location of the proposed prospecting area, very few negative impacts on the communities were identified. The increased dust levels due to site clearing, use of haul roads and vehicular activity as well as the increase in ambient noise levels from drilling machinery and the movement of vehicles will result in social nuisance if the mitigation measures proposed in this document are not implemented and managed on-site. However, due to the small size of the proposed prospecting activity, these impacts are deemed to be of low significance.

## 22.2. Impact on any National Estate referred to in Section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act

The impacts have not been quantified and the assessment is based on the desktop site sensitivity verification and screening reports. Table 22-1 below provides a description of the sensitivities of heritage resources present in the proposed project area.

An assessment by a qualified heritage specialist should be undertaken prior to site establishment and the necessary approvals obtained from the SAHRA.

**Table 22-1: Heritage Resources**

Heritage Resource	Sensitivity
Madibe block	High
Northern farms block	Medium
Goldridge Block	Medium
Lynplaats Block	Medium
Vryhof Block	Medium

## 23. Other Matters Required in terms of Sections 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act

Section 24(4)(b)(i) of the NEMA provides that an investigation must be undertaken of the potential consequences or impacts of the alternatives to the activity on the environment and assessment of the significance of those potential consequences or impacts, including the option of not implementing the activity. Section 8 of the report above provides detailed information about alternatives assessed which are mentioned on the environmental baseline.



## Part B: Environmental Management Programme Report

## **24. Details of the EAP**

The details of the EAP have been provided in Section 2.1 in Part A of this report.

## **25. Description of the aspects of the activity**

The activities are described in Section 5 of in Part A of this report.

## **26. Composite Map**

A detailed map of the project area is included in Appendix D. According to the screening reports (Appendix G) sensitive areas have been identified.

## **27. Description of Impact Management Objectives including Management Statements**

### **27.1. Determination of Closure Objectives**

Closure and rehabilitation is a continuous series of activities that begin with planning prior to the project's design and construction and end with achievement of long-term site stability and the establishment of a self-sustaining ecosystem. Not only will the implementation of this concept result in a more satisfactory environmental outcome, but it will also reduce the financial burden of closure and rehabilitation.

### **27.2. Volumes and rate of water use required for the operation**

Prospecting activities will not require a vast amount of water. The proposed water usage will be for the following activities:

- Lubrication of drill pit;
- Suppression of dust; and
- Domestic use.

### **27.3. Has a water use licence has been applied for?**

A General Authorisation might be required if any of the proposed activities take place within 500 m of a wetland or watercourse. However, no water use license is required as no water uses are triggered by the proposed project in terms of Section 21 of the NWA.



## **28. Impacts to be Mitigated in their Respective Phases**

The proposed mitigation measures and its compliance with the relevant standards are provided in Table 28-1.

In addition to the mitigation measures included in the table below, and due to the inherent uncertainty of the exact footprints in which the prospecting activities are to be undertaken and a high likelihood of needing to establish additional prospecting sites, it is recommended that a flora specialist and heritage specialist inspect the area of disturbance prior to any prospecting activities taking place; and should any sensitivities be identified, the location of the access route or drill site are adjusted.

**Table 28-1: Environmental Management Programme**

Activities	Aspects Affected	Phase	Size and scale of disturbance	Mitigation Measures	Compliance with standards	Time period for implementation
<b>Establishment Phase</b>						
Site clearance and vegetation removal Establishment of haul road Stockpiling of topsoil	Soil and Land Capability	Establishment Phase	5 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Only clear vegetation and remove topsoil when and where necessary;</li> <li>Ensure topsoil is stockpiled along the mined-out strip and is less than 3 m high;</li> <li>Ensure that machinery is regularly serviced;</li> <li>Storage and use of hydrocarbons must be confined to bunded areas and stored in accordance with SANS Standards; and</li> <li>Sewage will be handled in portable chemical toilets to reduce the risk of contamination. Portable toilets must be available in the area where prospecting is taking place as well as at the mine offices.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Land Rehabilitation Guidelines, May 2019</li> <li>Chamber of Mines Guidelines</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Establishment Phase</li> </ul>
	Fauna and Flora	Establishment Phase	5 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The footprint area must be kept as small as possible and only existing haul roads must be used to reach the site for clearing and vehicles should not be allowed to traverse natural areas or leave the demarcated road;</li> <li>Walk through of the area to ensure that no sensitive or protected species are impacted upon as a result of prospecting activities; and</li> <li>An alien invasive plant species management plan must be implemented, whereby existing alien invasive plant species within the project area are eradicated as well as the disturbed site is monitored quarterly for at least two years to ensure that alien invasion does not take place.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NEMA</li> <li>NEM:BA</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Establishment Phase</li> </ul>
	Surface Water	Establishment Phase	5 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure site clearing is limited to the designated areas;</li> <li>Machinery used during topsoil stripping must be checked, serviced and maintained to reduce the risk of surface water contamination;</li> <li>Berms must be constructed around the periphery of the prospecting sites to separate clean and dirty water; and</li> <li>Any dirty water generated from the prospecting operation or office area must be collected and not permitted to be discharged to the environment.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Based on the GN R704 requirements regarding stormwater management for prospecting activities it is noted that all clean and dirty water must be separated.</li> <li>NWA.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Establishment Phase</li> </ul>
	Air Quality	Establishment Phase	5 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use of dust suppression measures such as watering must be implemented on the haul roads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NEM:AQA.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Establishment Phase</li> </ul>

Activities	Aspects Affected	Phase	Size and scale of disturbance	Mitigation Measures	Compliance with standards	Time period for implementation
				and on areas where vegetation has been removed.		
	Noise	Establishment Phase	5 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prospecting related machines and vehicles are to be serviced on a regular basis to ensure noise suppression mechanisms are effective e.g. installed exhaust mufflers;</li> <li>Limit operational activities to daylight hours; and</li> <li>Switch off equipment when not in use.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>National Noise Control Regulations.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Establishment Phase</li> </ul>
	Social	Establishment Phase	5 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Keep topsoil stockpiles moist to suppress dust;</li> <li>Site clearing to take place during daylight hours only;</li> <li>Ensure that dust suppressants i.e water bunker are applied to gravel or unpaved roads that are in use if necessary;</li> <li>Vehicles and machinery will be properly maintained to minimise operating noise;</li> <li>Vehicles will obey speed limits (30 km/h); and</li> <li>Bulk delivery of materials must be maximised to reduce the frequency of deliveries.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MPRDA</li> <li>Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act No. 29 of 1996) (MHSA).</li> <li>Occupational Health and Safety, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993) (OHS).</li> <li>International Human Rights Guiding Principles.</li> <li>NEMA.</li> <li>IDPs of affected municipalities.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Establishment Phase</li> </ul>
	Social	Establishment Phase	H ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employ local people at the mine;</li> <li>Provide local employees with reference letters that they can submit to gain further employment. Also, provide certificates of completion for in-house (on-the-job) training provided; and</li> <li>Promote labour -intensive construction methods.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MPRDA.</li> <li>MHSA.</li> <li>OHS.</li> <li>International Human Rights Guiding Principles.</li> <li>NEMA.</li> <li>IDPs of affected municipalities.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Establishment Phase</li> </ul>
<b>Operational Phase</b>						
Prospecting of gold resources; and Transportation	Soils and Land Capability	Operational Phase	5 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Only clear vegetation and remove topsoil when and where necessary;</li> <li>Ensure topsoil is stockpiled along the mined-out strip and is less than 3 m high;</li> <li>Visual assessments of the site will be conducted on a regular basis to monitor potential soil erosion.</li> <li>Ensure that machinery is regularly serviced;</li> <li>Storage and use of hydrocarbons must be confined to bunded areas and stored in accordance with SANS Standards;</li> <li>Should a hydrocarbon spillage occur, the spillage must be immediately cleaned up and the contaminated soil removed as hazardous waste. A safe disposal certificate must be retained as proof of safe disposal;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Land Rehabilitation Guidelines, May 2019.</li> <li>Chamber of Mines Guidelines.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operational Phase</li> </ul>

Activities	Aspects Affected	Phase	Size and scale of disturbance	Mitigation Measures	Compliance with standards	Time period for implementation
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sewage will be handled in portable chemical toilets to reduce the risk of contamination. Portable toilets must be available in the area where prospecting activities are taking place as well as at the mine offices; and</li> <li>Ensure that waste is disposed of correctly according to different waste streams.</li> </ul>		
	Fauna and Flora	Operational Phase	5 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Erect signage with speed limits;</li> <li>Restrict vehicle movement to daylight hours;</li> <li>Walk through of the area to ensure that no sensitive or protected species are impacted upon as a result of prospecting activities; and</li> <li>Concurrent rehabilitation should take place.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NEMA.</li> <li>NEM:BA.</li> <li></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operational Phase</li> </ul>
	Air Quality	Operational Phase	5 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enclose the screening circuit to contain associated airborne dust (if screening process is used);</li> <li>Conduct activities judiciously on windy days (wind speed <math>\geq 5.4</math> m/s);</li> <li>Set maximum vehicle speed limits on site and enforce these limits;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NEM:AQA .</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operational Phase</li> </ul>
	Surface Water	Operational Phase	5 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Only clear vegetation when and where necessary;</li> <li>Machinery used during prospecting will be checked, serviced and maintained to reduce the risk of surface water contamination;</li> <li>Berms on the periphery of the prospecting site must be inspected daily and maintained to ensure runoff from within the Prospecting site does not report to the catchment; and</li> <li>Any dirty water generated from the prospecting operation or office area must be collected and not permitted to be discharged to the environment.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Based on the GN R704 requirements regarding stormwater management for prospecting activities, it is noted that all clean and dirty water must be separated.</li> <li>NWA.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operational Phase</li> </ul>
	Noise	Operational Phase	5 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prospecting related machines and vehicles to be serviced on a regular basis to ensure noise suppression mechanisms are effective, e.g. installed exhaust mufflers;</li> <li>Switch off equipment when not in use; and</li> <li>Limit operational activities to daylight hours.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>National Noise Control Regulations.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operational Phase</li> </ul>
	Social	Operational Phase	5 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintain prospecting equipment and, if possible, fit silencing equipment;</li> <li>Prospecting will only take place during daylight hours;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MPRDA.</li> <li>MHSA.</li> <li>OHS.</li> <li>International Human Rights Guiding Principles.</li> <li>NEMA.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operational Phase</li> </ul>

Activities	Aspects Affected	Phase	Size and scale of disturbance	Mitigation Measures	Compliance with standards	Time period for implementation
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Put road signs in place to indicate hazardous areas;</li> <li>Allow topsoil stockpiles to vegetate (but not with alien species);</li> <li>Public participation will continue through the life of the mine to ensure local communities are kept informed and allowed to raise issues. These issues will then be addressed by the mine manager;</li> <li>I&amp;APs that are affected by Kalgold activities will be consulted with on a regular basis. A complaints management register will be maintained by the mine to ensure that all issues raised by community members are followed up and addressed appropriately; and</li> <li>All incidents that occur onsite must be recorded in an incident register. Where repeat incidents occur mitigation measures must be implemented to prevent the reoccurrence of the incident.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IDPs of affected municipalities.</li> </ul>	
	Social	Operational Phase	5 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employ local people at the time where possible;</li> <li>Provide local employees with reference letters that they can submit to gain further employment. Also, provide certificates of completion for in-house (on-the-job) training provided; and</li> <li>Promote labour -intensive construction method.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MPRDA.</li> <li>MHSA.</li> <li>OHS.</li> <li>International Human Rights Guiding Principles</li> <li>NEMA.</li> <li>IDPs of affected municipalities.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operational Phase</li> </ul>
<b>Closure and Rehabilitation Phase</b>						
Backfilling of the mined excavations with overburden; Rehabilitation (topsoil cover, ripping and vegetation establishment); and Dismantling and removal of infrastructure.	Soils and Land Capability	Closure and Rehabilitation Phase	5 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Visual assessments of the site must be conducted on a regular basis to monitor potential soil erosion;</li> <li>The cleared area must be sloped/shaped to avoid ponding of water. Should ponding occur the area must be re-sloped and water must be drained from the area;</li> <li>Limited movement of vehicles on newly rehabilitated areas;</li> <li>Ensure no contaminated soil is used for rehabilitation purposes;</li> <li>A responsible and effective environmental management system which maximises waste recycling and reduction; and</li> <li>All infrastructure must be completed removed from site.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Land Rehabilitation Guidelines, May 2019.</li> <li>Chamber of Mines Guidelines.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Closure and Rehabilitation Phase</li> </ul>

Activities	Aspects Affected	Phase	Size and scale of disturbance	Mitigation Measures	Compliance with standards	Time period for implementation
	Fauna and Flora	Closure and Rehabilitation Phase	5 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An alien plant species management plan must be implemented for two years after rehabilitation is completed;</li> <li>All emergent alien plant species must be removed before they reach a seed-bearing or flowering maturity; and</li> <li>Monitoring of the rehabilitated area for vegetation regrowth and removal of alien invasive plant species; and</li> <li>Where vegetation establishment is not successfully implemented additional measures to encourage vegetation growth must be undertaken.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NEMA.</li> <li>NEM:BA .</li> <li></li> </ul>	Closure and Rehabilitation Phase
	Noise	Closure and Rehabilitation Phase	5 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prospecting related machines and vehicles to be serviced on a regular basis to ensure noise suppression mechanisms are effective, e.g. installed exhaust mufflers; and</li> <li>Switching off equipment when not in use.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>National Noise Control Regulations.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Closure and Rehabilitation Phase</li> </ul>

## 29. Financial Provisioning

### 29.1. Determination of the amount of Financial Provision

#### 29.1.1. Explain how the aforesaid amount was derived

The closure cost model was developed by Digby Wells and compiled in Microsoft Excel. The model consists of an input sheet, containing all measurements of each area of the mine, a standard rate sheet and a summary sheet, which summarises the costs for closure. Each sheet is linked to the rate sheet, thereby, allowing the costs calculations to be updated easily from year to year.

The rates were updated by quotes from rehabilitation contractors and professionals wherever possible.

The following assumptions have been made based on available information:

- Each prospecting site has a total disturbed area of 100m<sup>2</sup>;
- A 2m width across all access roads has been assumed;
- Provision for areas such as roads which may be disturbed during the transportation of machinery and equipment has been included into the calculation;
- Any movable assets (e.g. drill rigs) will be removed during the decommissioning phase and costs for this is not included; and
- A three-year post closure vegetation monitoring and maintenance cost for rehabilitated areas have been included.
- Harmony appointed Digby Wells as the independent environmental consultants to calculate the closure cost for prospecting activities planned at Kalgold as part of the Section 102 process.
- The Closure Cost Assessment (CCA) was conducted in terms of regulation 53 and 54 of the MPRDA (2004) and in accordance of Section 24P of NEMA, as amended, requires that the holder of a mining right must make financial provision for rehabilitation of negative environmental impacts.
- In addition to Section 24P, the Financial Provisioning Regulations, 2015 (Government Notice Regulation No. 1147 published in GG 39425) pertaining to the financial provision for prospecting, exploration, mining or production operations were promulgated on 20 November 2015 under the NEMA, as amended.
- Transitional provisions indicate that existing holders of mining rights will need to assess, review and adjust the sum of the financial provision in accordance with Regulation 11 by 19 June 2021.
- This report and associated calculation of the financial provision did not, however, address any of the requirements of these regulations.



### 29.1.2. Describe the closure objectives and the extent to which they have been aligned to the baseline environment described under the Regulation

The overarching objective for closure of the prospecting sites is to ensure that impacted land is rehabilitated in a manner that allows it to be ceded for other sustainable land uses. The following objectives are set for the prospecting sites:

- After closure, the safety and health of humans and fauna will be safeguarded from hazards;
- As far as practicable, the land will be rehabilitated to its natural state or to a predetermined and agreed land use. An indigenous vegetation species seed mix should be used as part of rehabilitation;
- The prospecting sites will be cleaned and free of any drilling chips and/or hydrocarbons;
- The water within each borehole will be analysed to make sure it is free of any hydrocarbons;
- All boreholes will be capped and sealed;
- All access roads or tracks will be rehabilitated to their predetermined state; and
- Surface profiling should be conducted in a way that prevent soil erosion on the site.

### 29.1.3. Confirm specifically that the environmental objectives in relation to closure have been consulted with landowner and interested and affected parties

The report underwent a Public Participation process and it has been communicated to the Interested and Affected Parties (IAPs).

### 29.1.4. Provide a rehabilitation plan that describes and shows the scale and aerial extent of the main mining activities, including the anticipated mining area at the time of closure

A summary of a rehabilitation plan comprising of the closure actions is presented in Table 29-1.

**Table 29-1: Summary of the Rehabilitation and Closure Actions**

Aspect	Actions
Prospecting Sites and Boreholes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remove and dispose drill sludge and drill chips or residue</li> <li>• Loosen topsoil, apply mulch, fertiliser and seed.</li> </ul>

Aspect	Actions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Place drill socks down boreholes to remove hydrocarbons that might exist in the borehole water.</li> <li>• Test boreholes for contamination with hydrocarbons.</li> <li>• Capping &amp; casing of boreholes.</li> <li>• Monitor and maintain vegetation growth on the sites for three years after rehabilitation.</li> </ul>
Access Roads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loosen topsoil, apply mulch, fertilizer and seed;</li> <li>• Monitor and maintain vegetation establishment for three years after rehabilitation.</li> </ul>

#### 29.1.5. Explain why it can be confirmed that the rehabilitation plan is compatible with the closure objectives

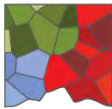
The closure cost model has been compiled in support of the core closure objectives which encourage the removal of hazardous material and the rehabilitation of the land to a sustainable land use which provides a safe and stable environment for surrounding humans and fauna.

#### 29.1.6. Calculate and state the quantum of the financial provision required to manage and rehabilitate the environment in accordance with the applicable guideline

The estimated closure cost for the rehabilitation and closure of the prospecting sites is **R 471,864 (Excl. VAT)**, as presented in Table 29-2. A contingency of 10% on all rehabilitation costs has been allowed for while a 12% allowance has been included for Preliminary and General costs. These fees account for the costs required to manage the closure and rehabilitation phase as well as provide personnel to monitor and maintain the rehabilitated areas after closure.

Table 29-2 presents a summary of the calculated closure costs.

**Table 29-2: Summary of the Liabilities**

 <b>DIGBY WELLS</b> ENVIRONMENTAL	<b>Digby Wells Environmental</b>
	<b>Harmony Gold Mining Company Ltd,</b> <b>Kalgold Mine - Prospecting</b> <b>Application, HAR6890 Revision: 0</b>
<b>Area and Description</b>	<b>End of Operation</b>
<b><u>Infrastructure and Rehabilitation</u></b>	
Area 1: Prospecting Sites and Boreholes	R281 750.00
Area 2: Access Roads	R69 629.04
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>R351 379.04</b>
<b><u>Monitoring and Maintenance</u></b>	
Monitoring Costs (Vegetation)	R16 585.26
Maintenance Costs (Vegetation)	R26 596.64
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>R43 181.90</b>
Preliminary and General (12%)	R42 165.48
Contingency (10%)	R35 137.90
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>R471 864.33</b>

### 29.1.7. Confirm that the financial provision will be provided as determined

Harmony will provide for rehabilitation and closure as legally required. The CCA will also be required to be updated annually to ensure that the financial provision is in line with closure cost.

## 30. Monitoring Compliance with and Auditing

Kalgold will be responsible for the implementation of all of the monitoring of mitigation and management measures, as well as compliance with the EMPr. The recommended monitoring for the identified impacts is detailed on Section 7-1 below. Kalgold will keep a record of all environmental monitoring carried out on site.

### 30.1. Monitoring of impact management actions

The identified impacts that require monitoring programmes include the following:

- Site clearing and establishment:
  - Removal of vegetation; and
  - Soil erosion.

- Prospecting:
  - Soil erosion;
  - Dust and noise; and
  - Water.
- Heritage landscape;
- Hydrocarbon spillages;
- Domestic waste;
- Fires; and
- Rehabilitation.

Supervisors must be appointed to monitor the potential impacts of the above-mentioned activities and the prospecting site manager should ensure that all of the management plans are implemented. Once the prospecting activities have been completed, Kalgold will appoint an independent ECO to conduct a site visit to audit the rehabilitation of the sites, after which a report will be compiled and submitted to the DMRE.

### **30.2. Monitoring and reporting frequency**

Table 30-1 details of the monitoring and reporting frequency for the management of impacts.

### **30.3. Responsible persons**

The roles and responsibilities with respect to the monitoring programme are discussed in Table 30-1 below.

### **30.4. Time Period for Implementing Impact Management Actions**

Table 30-1 captures the time period for implementing the impact management actions.

### **30.5. Mechanism for Monitoring Compliance**

The method for monitoring the implementation of the impact management actions, the frequency of monitoring the implementation of the impact management actions, an indication of the persons who will be responsible for implementation of the impact management actions, the time periods within which the impact management actions must be implemented and the mechanism for monitoring compliance with the identified impact management actions are summarised in Table 30-1.

**Table 30-1: Monitoring Plan**

Source Activity	Impacts requiring monitoring programmes	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities (For the execution of the monitoring programmes)	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact management actions
All project activities	Removal of vegetation/ Impacts on vegetation structure and health/ Impacts on faunal populations and numbers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vegetation cleared from the prospecting site will be stored for rehabilitation or removed from the area should it not be adequate to use for rehabilitation. Only the necessary vegetation required for the prospecting activities will be cleared.</li> <li>Ensuring sustainable populations of both fauna and flora persist until closure.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SHE Rep</li> <li>Terrestrial Ecologist</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Daily</li> <li>Every year, during the wet season</li> </ul>
	Soil erosion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All topsoil removed will be stored in a stockpile and protected from erosion for use during rehabilitation. Daily site inspections will be undertaken by the site manager to ensure that all soil erosion mitigation measures are in place and implemented.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental Manager</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Daily</li> </ul>
	Noise	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Heavy machinery and vehicles must be maintained and serviced regularly and, if possible, a silencing system should be fitted. Prospecting must only take place during daylight hours, which are to be communicated to directly affected persons.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental Manager</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Daily</li> </ul>
	Establishment of alien invasive plant species	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alien invasive plant species monitoring.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Qualified Botanist</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quarterly for 2 years after closure</li> </ul>
	Haul roads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Machinery operators and drivers must be made aware of the possible safety hazards that they could pose.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental Manager</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Daily</li> </ul>
	Heritage landscape	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A Watching Brief must be implemented during site establishment in the event that heritage resources are discovered. Identified heritage resources (historical structures, graves and Iron Age sites) must be avoided and a 50 m buffer implemented.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental Manager</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Daily during site establishment</li> </ul>
	Use of hydrocarbons	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Spill trays will be placed under the machinery to collect any hydrocarbon leaks and spillages. Should spillages occur, the soil must be cleared and treated utilising bioremediation techniques. Should the soil not be adequately treated on site, the soil must be removed from the prospecting drill site and disposed of at a waste handling facility.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental Manager</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Daily</li> </ul>
	Rehabilitation (Success of rehabilitation)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review of rehabilitation after each prospecting strip has been rehabilitated.</li> <li>Rehabilitation monitoring to be undertaken to determine the success of rehabilitation to ensure vegetation has been adequately re-established, soil erosion is limited, and alien invasive species have been removed.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental Manager/ Rehabilitation Specialist</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>After the completion of each prospecting strip</li> <li>Quarterly for 2 years after closure</li> </ul>

## **31. Indicate the Frequency of the Submission of the Environmental Audit Report**

The EAP recommends an ECO is appointed once the EA is granted to implement the conditions stated herein. The ECO must ensure compliance with the EMPr, as well as the appointment of suitably qualified specialists to inspect the site prior to any activities taking place.

The ECO must also conduct an internal audit to on a monthly basis.

An external and independent EAP should be appointed to undertake an Environmental Audit in terms of Regulation 34 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 on an annual basis. The Environmental Audit Report should be submitted to the DMRE on an annual basis.

## **32. Environmental Awareness Plan**

Kalgold has developed Environmental, Health and Safety Policies. The Environmental Policy will be communicated to all personnel, whether they are contractors or permanent staff, and the policy will be erected at the Prospecting site.

Employees will receive general environmental awareness training on specific items contained in this EMPr, as well as on Best Possible Environmental Practices (BPEP).

### **32.1. Manner in which the applicant intends to inform his or her employees of any environmental risk which may result from their work**

Environmental Awareness Training will be undertaken to make employees and contractors aware of the following:

- The importance of conforming with the environmental policy and procedures developed by Kalgold and with the requirements of the EMPr;
- The significant social and environmental impacts of their work activities and the environmental benefits of improved personal performance;
- Their roles and responsibilities in achieving conformance with the environmental policy and procedures and with the requirements of the environmental management system;
- The potential consequences of departure from specified operating procedures; and
- Possible archaeological finds action steps for mitigation measures, surface collections, excavations and communication routes to follow in the case of a discovery.

The guidelines for training are summarised below (Table 32-1), which are in line with the ISO 14001:2004 guidelines with regards to training and awareness creation.

**Table 32-1: Training Guidelines**

<b>Types of Training</b>	<b>Audience</b>	<b>Purpose</b>
Raising awareness of the strategic importance of environmental management	Senior management	To gain commitment and alignment to the organisation's environmental policy.
Raising general environmental awareness	All employees	To gain commitment to the environmental policy and objectives and to instil a sense of individual responsibility.
Skill enhancement	Employees with environmental responsibilities	To improve performance in specific tasks.
Compliance	Employees whose actions can affect compliance	To ensure that regulatory and internal requirements for training are met.

### **32.2. Manner in which risks will be dealt with in order to avoid pollution or the degradation of the environment**

An Emergency Response Plan must be developed and in line with the approach used by Kalgold to respond to risks that may pollute or degrade the environment during the establishment, operational and closure and rehabilitation phases.

### **33. Specific Information Required by the Competent Authority**


The financial provision for the environmental rehabilitation and closure requirements of Prospecting operations is governed by NEMA which provides in Section 24P that the holder of a Prospecting Right must make financial provision for rehabilitation of negative environmental impacts. The financial provision will be reviewed annually.



## 34. Undertaking

I Xan Taylor, herewith confirm: -

- the correctness of the information provided in the reports
- the inclusion of comments and inputs from stakeholders and I&APs;
- the inclusion of inputs and recommendations from the specialist reports where relevant; and
- the acceptability of the proposed project in relation to the finding of the assessment and level of mitigation proposed.

<b>Signature of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner:</b>	
<b>Name of Company:</b>	Digby Wells Environmental
<b>Date:</b>	22 January 2021

## 35. References

- Lesekha Consulting (2020). Draft Environmental Management Programme For The Proposed Incorporation of the Prospecting Rights Into The Existing Prospecting Right for Kalgold Mine In The North West Province. Retracted report : Prepared Kalahari Gold Prospecting (Pty) Ltd
- Final Integrated Development Plan (2020). Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality. Accessed (07 January 2021). Available Online at: <https://www.nmmdm.gov.za/sites/default/files/documents/Final%20NMMDM%202020-21IDP9%28%20DISTRICT%20MODEL%29.pdf>
- House, D.W., Mehlomakulu, N.A., Otto, D.J. and Rafundisani, M., 2020. Proposed Sand Prospecting Project in the Free State Province.
- Otto, D.J. and Williams, R.A., 2013. Sasol Prospecting Sigma Colliery Ash Backfilling Project, Sasolburg, Free State Province Heritage Basic Assessment Report. *Writer*.
- Wolter, M.R., 2017. Application for Environmental Authorisation Amendment in terms of Section 31 of the NEMA.



DIGBY WELLS  
ENVIRONMENTAL

## Appendix A: Details of the EAP



Ms Xanthe Taylor  
Environmental Consultant  
Environmental Management Services  
Digby Wells Environmental

## 1 Education

2013: BA Honours Environmental Management – UNISA.

2009: BA English and Psychology – UNISA.

## 2 Language Skills

English – Excellent

Afrikaans – Proficient

German – Intermediate

## 3 Employment

July 2015 – present: Digby Wells Environmental – Environmental Consultant.

2012 – July 2015: Clean Stream Environmental Consultants (Pty) Ltd. – Junior Environmental Scientist.

## 4 Experience

Xanthe Taylor started working in the industry whilst completing her Honours degree, in 2012. Xanthe joined Digby Wells Environmental in 2015 and has almost eight years' experience. The majority of Xanthe's experience is in the mining sector applying for applications governed by the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) for both the 2010 and 2014 Regulations thereunder, the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002), the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998), as well as international legislation, International Finance Corporation Performance Standards and World Bank Guidelines.

Her experience comprises managing integrated mining applications: compiling application forms, Basic Assessment reports, Scoping reports, Environmental Impact Assessment reports, Environmental Management Programmes, international Environmental and Social Impact Assessments, NEMA Regulation 29 and Regulation 31 Amendment reports, Section 102 Amendment reports, exemption applications, Appeals processes, and auditing.

## 5 Project Experience

- Anglo Thermal – Coal Landau Colliery EIA and EMP;
- Barplats Mines Limited – Eastplats Crocodile River Mine Basic Assessment and EMP Amendment;
- Blyvoor Gold Capital – Blyvoor Gold Mining Project EIA and WUL;
- Botterkloof Holiday Resort Water Use Licence Legal Assessment;
- Canyon Coal (Pty) Ltd – Palmietkuilen Coal Mine Project EIA and WUL;
- City of Tshwane Department of Human Settlements – Pretoriuspark Extension 40 Housing Development Basic Assessment and WUL;
- Dagsoom Coal Mining (Pty) Ltd – Twyfelaar Coal Mine Project EIA ;
- DRA Legal Gap Analysis for Tshipi Borwa Mine;
- Eskom Group Capital – Lambda Substation and Transmission Line EMP and WUL;
- Exxaro Resources – Grootegleuk Section 29 Amendment;
- Exxaro Coal Central (Pty) Ltd – Dorstfontein East Expansion EIA and WUL;
- Msobo Coal (Pty) Ltd. – Verkeerdepan Extension Project;
- Glencore Operations South Africa (Pty) Ltd – Tweefontein Colliery Road Realignment EIA;
- International Mining & Infrastructure Corporation Plc – Ntem Iron Ore Project ESIA Pre-Feasibility Study, Cameroon;
- Mawetse Mining Corporation Mining Right Application;
- Namane Resources (Pty) Ltd – IPP and Transmission Line Project EIA;
- Randgold Resources – Kibali Gold Mine Environmental Awareness Training, DRC;
- Randgold Resources – Kibali Gold Mine: Megi ESIA, DRC;
- Rand Uranium (Pty) Ltd – Cook Operations Section 31 Amendment;
- RSV ENCO – Fatal Flaw Analysis;
- Sasol Mining (Pty) Ltd – Syferfontein Mine EMP Performance Assessment;
- Sasol Mining (Pty) Ltd – Brandspruit Mine EMP Performance Assessment;
- Sierra Rutile Limited – Engineered Landfill Site at Mokula, Sierra Leone;

- Stuart Coal (Pty) Ltd. – South Block Colliery, Weltevreden and Est Collieries;
- Stuart Coal (Pty) Ltd – East, South and Weltevreden Colliery Water Use Licence Audit; 2012, 2013, 2014;
- Stuart Coal (Pty) Ltd – East, South and Weltevreden EMP Performance Assessment Audit, 2014;
- Stuart Coal (Pty) Ltd - Weltevreden Colliery Water Treatment Plant Project;
- South32 Coal Holdings (Pty) Ltd – Klipspruit Colliery EIA/EMP Alignment Project
- South32 Coal Holdings (Pty) Ltd – Klipspruit Colliery Water Treatment Plant EIA and WUL; and
- Xivono Mining (Pty) Ltd – Weltevreden Coal Project EIA and WUL

## **6 Professional Affiliations**

International Association for Impact Assessment South Africa

## **7 Professional Registration**

Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa – Professional Registration Pending





*We certify that*

**Xanthe Lea Taylor**

*having complied with the requirements of the Higher Education Act*

*and the Institutional Statute, was admitted to the degree of*

**BACHELOR OF ARTS**

*at a congregation of the University*

*on 20 April 2010*

I CERTIFY THAT THIS DOCUMENT IS A TRUE REPRODUCTION (COPY) OF THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENT WHICH WAS HANDED TO ME FOR AUTHENTICATION. I FURTHER CERTIFY THAT FROM MY OBSERVATION, AN AMENDMENT OR CHANGE WAS NOT MADE TO THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENT.

*MASH*  
COMMISSIONER OF OATHS  
TRUST MASHAWI  
POSTNET MENLYN  
3001 DE WATERGLEN CENTRE  
WATERGLEN ROAD  
WATERGLEN OF GLEN

DATE: 15/6/15  
REF. NO. 9/1/8/2 PRETORIA  
2009/07/08

Vice-Chancellor

University Registrar



Executive Dean





*We certify that*

**XANTHE LEA TAYLOR**

*having complied with the requirements of the Higher Education Act  
and the Institutional Statute, was admitted to the degree of*

**HONOURS BACHELOR OF ARTS**

*in Environmental Management*

*at a congregation of the University  
on 24 April 2013*

I CERTIFY THAT THIS DOCUMENT IS A TRUE REPRODUCTION  
(COPY) OF THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENT WHICH WAS HANDED  
TO ME FOR AUTHENTICATION. I FURTHER CERTIFY THAT  
FROM MY OBSERVATION, AN AMENDMENT OR CHANGE WAS  
NOT MADE TO THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENT.

*Mos*  
COMMISSIONER OF OATHS  
TRUST MASHAWI  
POSTNET MENLYN  
SHOP 33 WATERGLEN CENTRE  
GARSEBONFEIN ROAD  
WATERKLOOF GLEN

DATE: *15/6/13*  
REF. NO. 9/1/8/2 PRETORIA  
2009/07/08

*M. Nkomo*

Vice-Chancellor



*M. Ligt*

Executive Dean

*J. Simile*

University Registrar





DIGBY WELLS  
ENVIRONMENTAL

## Appendix B: Retraction



07 December 2020

**NOTIFICATION OF THE WITHDRAWAL OF THE DRAFT EMPR FOR THE PROPOSED INCORPORATION OF PROSPECTING RIGHTS INTO THE EXISTING MINING RIGHT FOR KALGOLD MINE IN THE NORTH WEST PROVINCE (DMRE REF NO: NW-00277 MR/102)**

Dear Sir/Madam,

Harmony Gold Mining Company Limited (Harmony), through its subsidiary Kalahari Goldridge Mining Company (Kalgold) hereby notifies all registered Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) of the following -

The draft Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPR), dated 23 November 2020 (title: Draft Environmental Management Programme for the proposed incorporation of the Prospecting Rights into the existing Mining Right for Kalgold Mine in the North West Province), submitted in support of an amendment in terms of Section 102 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 28 of 2002 (MPRDA) and made available by Lesekha Consulting for public comment, has been placed erroneously and is herewith officially withdrawn from the public and other domains.

Harmony, through Digby Wells Environmental, will notify all I&APs of future public review dates and relevant engagements in due course.

Any comments or concerns can be submitted to the contact details provided below:

Digby Wells Stakeholder Engagement Office

E-mail: [sh@digbywells.com](mailto:sh@digbywells.com)

Telephone: 011 789 9495



DIGBY WELLS  
ENVIRONMENTAL

## Appendix C: Farm\_SG\_Codes

<b>Parent Farm</b>	<b>Label</b>	<b>SG Code</b>	<b>Block</b>
KERBY	RE/509	T0IO00000000050900000	Vryhof
KERBY	7/509	T0IO00000000050900007	Vryhof
KERBY	3/509	T0IO00000000050900003	Vryhof
KERBY	4/509	T0IO00000000050900004	Vryhof
KERBY	1/509	T0IO00000000050900001	Vryhof
KERBY	6/509	T0IO00000000050900006	Vryhof
DEFENCE	3/189	T0JO00000000018900003	Northern Farms
DEFENCE	5/189	T0JO00000000018900005	Northern Farms
DEFENCE	7/189	T0JO00000000018900007	Northern Farms
DEFENCE	6/189	T0JO00000000018900006	Northern Farms
DEFENCE	4/189	T0JO00000000018900004	Northern Farms
FREEDOM	1/211	T0JO00000000021100001	Northern Farms
FREEDOM	2/211	T0JO00000000021100002	Northern Farms
FREEDOM	3/211	T0JO00000000021100003	Northern Farms
FREEDOM	RE/211	T0JO00000000021100000	Northern Farms
CROYDON	RE/1/210	T0JO00000000021000001	Northern Farms
CROYDON	2/210	T0JO00000000021000002	Northern Farms
CROYDON	RE/210	T0JO00000000021000000	Northern Farms
DOVER	1/209	T0JO00000000020900001	Northern Farms
DOVER	RE/2/209	T0JO00000000020900002	Northern Farms
DOVER	3/209	T0JO00000000020900003	Northern Farms
DOVER	4/209	T0JO00000000020900004	Northern Farms
DOVER	6/209	T0JO00000000020900006	Northern Farms
TAGESI	4/538	T0IO00000000053800004	Northern Farms
TAGESI	3/538	T0IO00000000053800003	Northern Farms
TAGESI	2/538	T0IO00000000053800002	Northern Farms
SPANOVER	RE/1/549	T0IO00000000054900001	Northern Farms
SPANOVER	3/549	T0IO00000000054900003	Northern Farms
TAGESI	1/538	T0IO00000000053800001	Northern Farms
REBLIEK	3/529	T0IO00000000052900003	Northern Farms
REBLIEK	RE/2/529	T0IO00000000052900002	Northern Farms
REBLIEK	1/529	T0IO00000000052900001	Northern Farms
REBLIEK	RE/4/529	T0IO00000000052900004	Northern Farms

<b>Parent Farm</b>	<b>Label</b>	<b>SG Code</b>	<b>Block</b>
REBLIEK	5/529	T0IO00000000052900005	Northern Farms
METHUEN	1/526	T0IO00000000052600001	Northern Farms
BUCKREEF	1/525	T0IO00000000052500001	Northern Farms
WIENAN	RE/524	T0IO00000000052400000	Northern Farms
WIENAN	4/524	T0IO00000000052400004	Northern Farms
WIENAN	2/524	T0IO00000000052400002	Northern Farms
WIENAN	1/524	T0IO00000000052400001	Northern Farms
MOPASGOM	1/539	T0IO00000000053900001	Northern Farms
MOPASGOM	3/539	T0IO00000000053900003	Northern Farms
NEWRY	RE/542	T0IO00000000054200000	Northern Farms
WIENAN	3/524	T0IO00000000052400003	Northern Farms
NEWRY	3/542	T0IO00000000054200003	Northern Farms
BUCKREEF	RE/525	T0IO00000000052500000	Northern Farms
METHUEN	540	T0IO00000000054000000	Northern Farms
METHUEN	2/526	T0IO00000000052600002	Northern Farms
METHUEN	540	T0IO00000000054000000	Northern Farms
MOPASGOM	RE/539	T0IO00000000053900000	Northern Farms
REBLIEK	6/529	T0IO00000000052900006	Northern Farms
MOLOPO RATSHIDI	RE/302	T0JO00000000030200000	Madibe Block
MARIBOGO	12/10	T0IO0000000001000012	Lynplaats
MARIBOGO	RE/9/10	T0IO0000000001000009	Lynplaats
MARIBOGO	RE/10	T0IO0000000001000000	Lynplaats
LENTON	2/541	T0IO00000000054100002	Goldridge
SPANOVER	RE/1/549	T0IO00000000054900001	Goldridge
SPANOVER	3/549	T0IO00000000054900003	Goldridge
FERNDALE	551	T0IO00000000055100000	Goldridge
SPANOVER	RE/552	T0IO00000000055200000	Goldridge
FERNDALE	554	T0IO00000000055400000	Goldridge
SHAFTSBURY	RE/561	T0IO00000000056100000	Goldridge
FERNDALE	RE/564	T0IO00000000056400000	Goldridge
WODEHOUSE KRAAL	RE/566	T0IO00000000056600000	Goldridge
WODEHOUSE KRAAL	RE/1/566	T0IO00000000056600001	Goldridge
WODEHOUSE KRAAL	2/566	T0IO00000000056600002	Goldridge

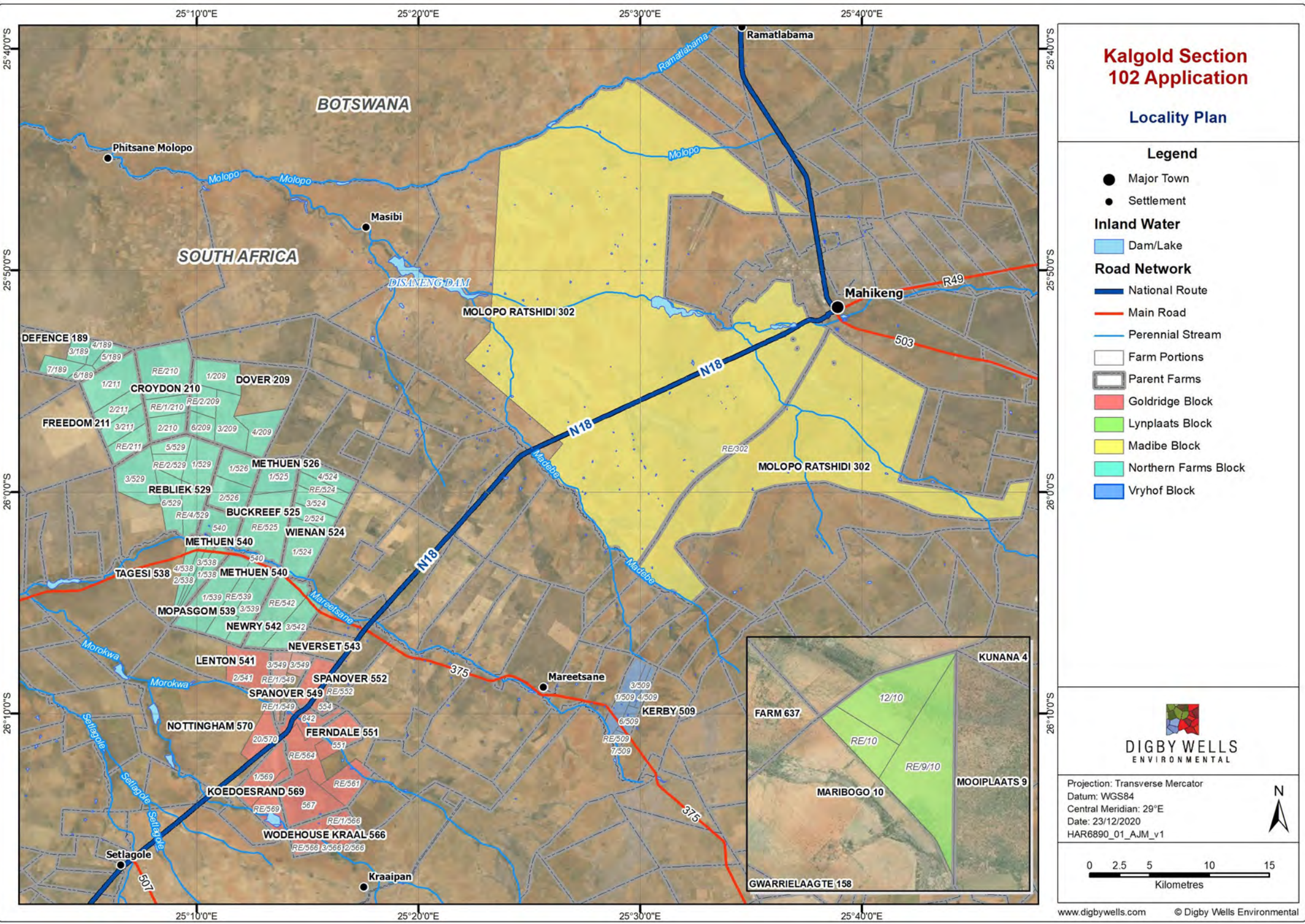


<b>Parent Farm</b>	<b>Label</b>	<b>SG Code</b>	<b>Block</b>
WODEHOUSE KRAAL	3/566	T0IO00000000056600003	Goldridge
GOLDRIDGE	567	T0IO00000000056700000	Goldridge
KOEDOESRAND	RE/569	T0IO00000000056900000	Goldridge
KOEDOESRAND	1/569	T0IO00000000056900001	Goldridge
NOTTINGHAM	20/570	T0IO00000000057000020	Goldridge
GOLDRIDGE	642	T0IO00000000064200000	Goldridge



DIGBY WELLS  
ENVIRONMENTAL

## Appendix D: Locality Map



# Kalgold Section 102 Application

## Locality Plan

### Legend

- Major Town
- Settlement
- Inland Water**
- Dam/Lake
- Road Network**
- National Route
- Main Road
- Perennial Stream
- Farm Portions
- Parent Farms
- Goldridge Block
- Lynplaats Block
- Madibe Block
- Northern Farms Block
- Vryhof Block

Projection: Transverse Mercator  
 Datum: WGS84  
 Central Meridian: 29°E  
 Date: 23/12/2020  
 HAR6890\_01\_AJM\_v1





DIGBY WELLS  
ENVIRONMENTAL

## Appendix E: Existing Authorisations





## mineral resources

Department:  
Mineral Resources  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag A1, Klerksdorp, 2570, Tel: (018) 487 4300, Fax: (018) 487 4394  
Cnr Magaretha Prinsloo and Voortreker Street, Vaal University Building, Klerksdorp, 2571

**From:** Directorate Mineral Regulation: North West Region  
**Enquiries:** Mr. Livhuwani Kutame      **Email:** Livhuwani.Kutame@dmr.gov.za  
**Sub Directorate:** Mine Environmental Management      **Ref:** (NW) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/77 EM

### The Manager

#### Harmony Kalgold Mine Limited

P.O. Box 2

#### RANDFONTEIN

1760

Dear Sir/Madam

APPROVAL OF ADDENDUM TO THE APPROVED ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME IN TERMS OF SECTION 102 OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (ACT NO.28 OF 2002) BY HARMONY KALGOLD MINE LIMITED FOR THE OPEN PIT EXPANSION AND SPANOVER FARM NEW MINING AREAS IN RESPECT OF THE FARMS SPANOVER 552 IO, SPANOVER 549 IO, FERNDALE 554 IO AND GOLDRIDGE 632 IO, SITUATED IN THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF MAFIKENG, NORTH WEST PROVINCE.

*Kindly note that any amendment of the Environmental Authorisation (Approved Environmental Management Programme) must be lodged according to the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No.107 of 1998).*

The EMP addendum has been approved under the following conditions which must be adhered to:

1. All mining activities must take place only in line with the approved EMP addendum.
2. All available topsoil must be stripped and stockpiled separately prior to any surface disturbance.
3. No mining activities and infrastructure are allowed within 1:50 flood line or 100 meters from the edge of the river whatever is the greater, without the necessary authorization from Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).
4. **Harmony Kalgold Mine Limited** is responsible for all surface disturbances on the mining area, which includes all historical surface disturbances.

5. No mining waste will be allowed to be deposited in a natural drainage lines, erosion gullies and or dongas, unless agreed thereto in writing with the Regional Manager.
6. No dump structures must be left on surface; this includes topsoil stockpiles, overburden stockpiles, waste rocks stockpiles, tailings dumps and slime dams.
7. A surveyed plan must be submitted every year to the Regional Manager that indicates:
  - The position, footprints and volumes of all topsoil stockpiles, overburden dumps, waste rock dumps and slime dams (any structure that is above the natural surface).
  - The positions, surface areas and depths of all open pits.
  - The positions and surface areas of all rehabilitated areas (please indicate the status of rehabilitation-backfilled, profiled/landscaped, top soiled, vegetated or monitoring and managing).
8. The rehabilitation amount must be upgraded or revised on an annual basis according to the surveyed plan, which indicates the progress in rehabilitation.
9. Monitoring must be conducted on a continuous basis.
10. Performance assessment report as contemplated in regulation 55(1)(c) must be submitted annually (from the date on which the Right was granted) to the Regional Manager: Mineral Regulation.
11. Any project, expansions or additional infrastructure must be addressed through the National Environment Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) as amended and submitted to the Regional Manager: Mineral regulation for the approval, before they commence. This approval may be amended at any stage if deemed necessary.
12. Should any archaeological artefact be exposed during the mining activities in the vicinity of findings it must be stopped. Under no circumstances shall any artefact be destroyed. Such an archaeological site must be marked and fenced off, and South African Heritage Agency must be contacted as soon as possible.
13. This approval does not purport to absolve your company from its common law obligations towards the surface rights holder or any other affected party.
14. The following Acts are applicable and relevant to the said approval and your company is to familiarize itself with its provisions in so far as they apply to the company's operations:
  - The National Water Act 1998, (Act 36 of 1998), with particular reference to the sections pertaining to the mining in the proximity of dams and their catchments areas, rivers, marshes, streams, pans and other water courses.
  - The Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989). Your attention is specially directed to the requirements of section 20 of the above Act.
  - The National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (act 39 of 2004), with particular reference to the sections pertaining to the liberation of dust, and other emissions created by mining activities into the atmosphere.
  - The Conservation of Agriculture Resources Act, 1983 (Act 43 of 1983), with particular reference to sections pertaining to soil conservation.

- The National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act no. 25 of 1999), with particular reference to sections pertaining to the protection of all historical and pre-historical cultural remains.
- The Mine Health and Safety (act 29 of 1996) in conjunction with Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA), 2002 (Act 28 of 2002) , with particular reference to sections and regulations pertaining to health and safety at mines; mining within 100 meters from structures that must be protected; as well as those sections pertaining to rehabilitation of the surface.
- The National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998), with particular reference to the principles in chapter 2 of the said Act.

15. All persons concerned must be made fully conversant with the terms of this approval, copies of which must be readily available to them.

Yours faithfully



.....  
**CHIEF DIRECTOR  
 MINERAL REGULATION  
 DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES**

DATE: 45 2017 .....

**ACKNOWLEDGE OF RECEIPT:.....**

**DATE:.....**

*All the correspondence should be addressed to the attention to the Regional Manager of the Department of Mineral Resources: North West Region. Please quote this office file number as reference.*



file me

77MR

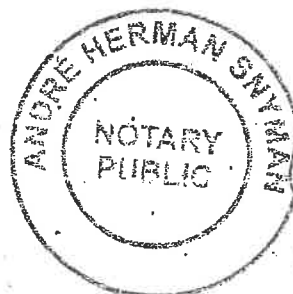
DMR 44



**DEPARTMENT: MINERAL RESOURCES**  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

**AMENDMENT/VARIATION OF A MINING RIGHT**

Granted in terms of section 102 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act,  
2002  
(Act No. 28 of 2002)



Handwritten signatures and initials.

774  
Protocol No: 120  
File Ref No NW30/5/1/2/2/77MR  
Application No

**NOTARIAL DEED OF AMENDMENT/VARIATION OF A MINING RIGHT**

**BE IT HEREBY MADE KNOWN:**

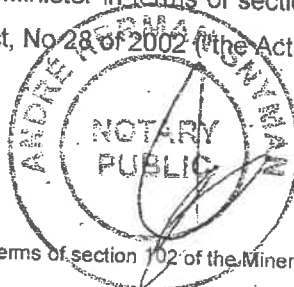
That on this the 09<sup>th</sup> day of November in the year 2010 before me, **Andre Herman Snyman**, Notary Public, duly sworn and admitted, residing and practising at **Klerksdorp**, in the **North West** Province of South Africa, and in the presence of the undersigned witnesses personally came and appeared;

**Aaron Khathutshelo Kharivhe** Regional Manager, **North West** of the Department of Minerals and Energy, and as such in his/her capacity as the duly representative of:

**THE MINISTER OF MINERALS AND ENERGY**

The said Regional Manager, being duly authorised thereto under and by virtue of a Power of Attorney granted by the Director-General or Deputy Director-General: Mineral Regulation of the Department of Minerals and Energy on the 25<sup>th</sup> day of the **February** in the year **2010** in terms of the powers delegated by the Minister in terms of section 103 (1) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, No 28 of 2002 (the Act"),

And



Handwritten signatures and initials on the right side of the page.

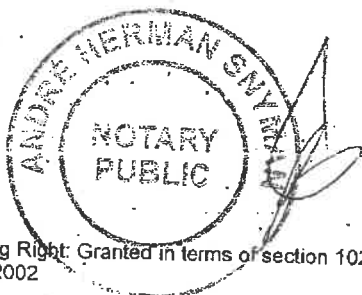
**George Edward Warren De Wit** in his/her personal capacity or as the company's **Specialist Mining and Prospecting Rights** or a Close Corporation's member, and as such, the duly authorised representative of **Kalahari Goldrige Mining Company Limited**, Identification /Registration number:

8	2	/	0	2	8	1	8	/	0	7				
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--	--	--	--

(hereinafter together with his/her/its successors in title and assigns referred to as "the Holder"), the said representative, being duly authorised thereto under and by virtue of a Power of Attorney/resolution of directors/members of the Holder, signed or passed at **Randfontein** on the **15<sup>th</sup>** day of **December** in the year **2006**, which power of attorney or certified copy of the resolution has this day been exhibited to me, the notary, and remain filed on record in my protocol with the minutes hereof.

**THE MINISTER AND THE HOLDER DECLARED THAT:**

- WHEREAS** The State is the custodian of the nation's mineral and petroleum resources in terms of section 3 of the Act,
- AND WHEREAS** In terms of clause 4 of the principal right, the terms of the right may not be amended/varied without the written consent of the Minister,
- AND WHEREAS** the Holder has applied for the **amendment of the defined mineral and the extent of the mining area in the Mining Right Protocol No: 574/2008** ,
- AND WHEREAS** The Minister has granted consent for the amendment/variation to the Holder, in terms of section 102 of the Act.



Several handwritten signatures in black ink, appearing to be initials and full names, located in the bottom right corner of the page.

**NOW THEREFORE THESE PRESENTS WITNESS:**

The Minister hereby grants the variation/amendment of the mining right executed on the 28<sup>th</sup> day of **August** in the year **2008**, under Protocol **574/2008**, registered at the Mineral and Petroleum Titles Registration Office under \_\_\_\_\_, in respect of;

**Certain:** Portions of portion 2, 3 (portion of portion 1), and the remaining extent of portion 1 of the farm Spanover 284 HN, a certain portion of the farm Spanover 387 HN and portion of portion 3 (a portion of portion 1) of the farm Ferndale 286 HN

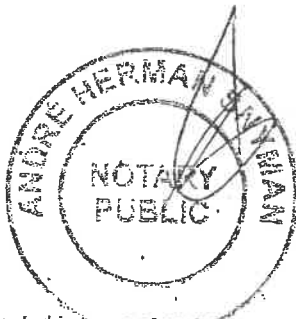
**Situated:** North West Magisterial/Administrative District of Vryburg

**Measuring:** 615 hectares

(In case of various farms involved, a list must be attached and referred to as **ANNEXURE A**);

is hereby amended/ varied by the including aggregate and certain portions of the farms Goldridge 632 IO (formely Spanover 287 IO) and Ferndale 554 IO. (See the attached Annexure B).

Now therefore the Minister grants the amendment/ variation of the principal right.



Handwritten signatures and initials, including a large "M" and several illegible scribbles.

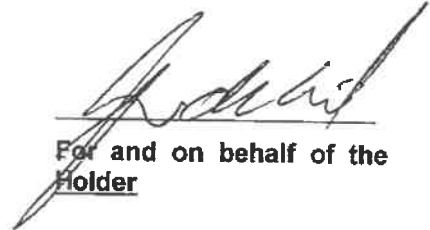
Thus done and signed at **Klerksdorp** on the **09<sup>th</sup>** day of **November** in the year **2010** in the presence of the undersigned witnesses:

**AS WITNESS:**

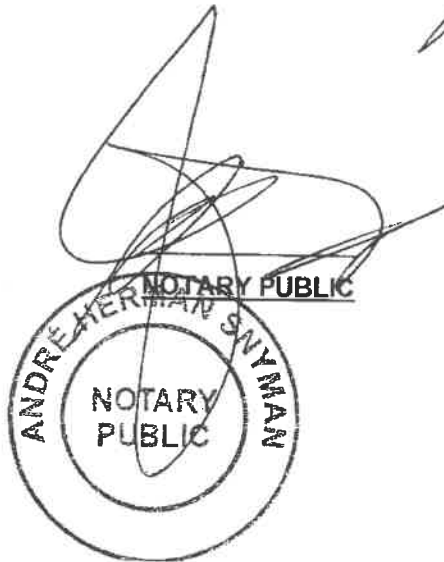


For and on behalf of the **Minister**

**AS WITNESS:**



For and on behalf of the **Holder**





**DEPARTMENT: MINERAL RESOURCES  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

**RENEWAL OF A PROSPECTING RIGHT**

Granted in terms of section 18(3) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002  
(Act No. 28 of 2002)



*Handwritten notes:*  
R.P.M.  
M.R.

NW30/5/1/1/2/11350PR

Protocol No: /2017  
File Ref No

Application No

**NOTARIAL DEED OF RENEWAL OF A PROSPECTING RIGHT**

**BE IT HEREBY MADE KNOWN:**

That on this the 04<sup>th</sup> day of **August** in the year **2017**, before me, **Andre Herman Snyman** Notary Public, duly sworn and admitted, residing and practising at **Klerksdorp**, in the **North West** Province of South Africa, and in the presence of the undersigned witnesses personally came and appeared:

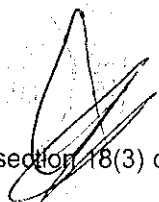
**Phumudzo Ronald Nethwadzi Acting**, Regional Manager, **North West** Region of the Department of Mineral Resources, and as such in his/her capacity as the duly representative of:

**THE MINISTER OF MINERAL RESOURCES**

The said Regional Manager, being duly authorised thereto under and by virtue of powers delegated to him or her by the Minister, on the 12<sup>th</sup> day of May in the year 2004, in terms of section 103 (1) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No 28 of 2002),

**AND**

Renewal Prospecting Right: Granted in terms of section 18(3) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, No 28 of 2002



*Handwritten initials and signatures:*  
P.M.  
M.R.  
[Signature]



**George Edward Warren De Wit** in his/her personal capacity or as the company's **representative** or as a Close Corporation Member, and as such, the duly authorised representative of **Kalahari Goldridge Mining Company (Proprietary) Limited**, Identification/Registration number:

1	9	8	2	/	0	2	8	1	8	/	0	6		
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--	--

(hereinafter together with his/her/its successors in title and assigns referred to as "the Holder") he/she, the said representative, being duly authorised thereto under and by virtue of a Power of Attorney/resolution of directors/members of the Holder, signed and passed at **Randfontein** on the **30<sup>th</sup>** day of **October** in the year **2012**, which power of attorney or certified copy of the resolution has this day been exhibited to me, the notary, and remain filed on record in my protocol with the minutes hereof.

**THE MINISTER AND THE HOLDER DECLARED THAT:**

- WHEREAS** The State is the custodian of the nation's mineral and petroleum resources in terms of section 3 of the Act,
- AND WHEREAS** In terms of clause 3 of the prospecting right the holder must submit an application for renewal to the office of the **Regional Manager** not later than 60 working days prior to the expiry of the said right,
- AND WHEREAS** The said prospecting right expires on **08<sup>th</sup> February 2014**,
- AND WHEREAS** The Holder has applied for the renewal of the right on the **30<sup>th</sup> January 2014**,
- AND WHEREAS** The above-mentioned application for renewal was approved by the Minister on the **23<sup>rd</sup>** day of **January** in the year **2017** subject to the same terms and conditions as contained in the principal right.

**NOW THEREFORE THESE PRESENTS:**

Renewal Prospecting Right: Granted in terms of section 18(3) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, No 28 of 2002

*R.P.M.*  
*M.R.*

The Minister grants the renewal of the prospecting right executed on the **09<sup>th</sup>** day of **February** in the year **2009**, under Protocol **612/2009**, registered at the Mineral and Petroleum Titles Registration Office under \_\_\_\_\_, in respect of

Certain: **Various portions of various farms (see attached annexure "A")**

Situated **North West** Magisterial/Administrative District of **Mafikeng**

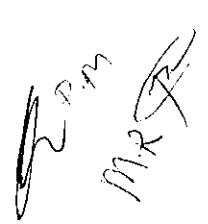
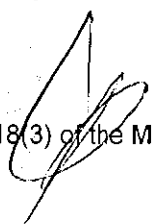
Measuring **11 259.00** hectares.

(In case of various farms being involved, a list must be attached and referred to as **Annexure\_\_A\_\_**);

Is hereby renewed for a further period of **three (03)** years, commencing on **04<sup>th</sup> August 2017** and, unless cancelled or suspended in terms of section 47 of the Act, ending on **03<sup>rd</sup> August 2020**.

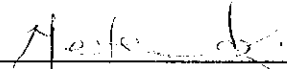
Thus done and signed at **Klerksdorp** on the **04<sup>th</sup>** day of **August** in the year **2017** in the presence of the undersigned witnesses:

Renewal Prospecting Right: Granted in terms of section 18(3) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, No 28 of 2002

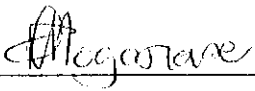


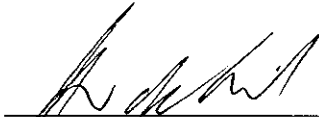
AS WITNESS:

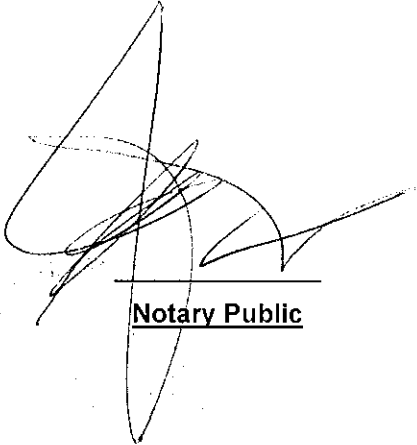


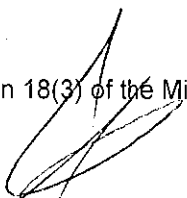
  
For and on behalf of the **Minister**

AS WITNESS:



  
For and on behalf of the **Holder**

  
**Notary Public**



  
M.R.

ANNEXURE A (1469 PR)

**LIST OF PROPERTIES IN RESPECT OF AN APPLICATION FOR A PROSPECTING RIGHT IN TERMS 16(1) OF THE MINERALS AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT 2002 (ACT 28 OF 2002): MINERAL: GOLD**

The farms Spanover 552 IO; Ferndale 554 IO; Enola 641 IO; Ferndale 564 IO; Shaftsbury 561 IO; Ellenbury 293 IO; Gold Ridge 567 IO and Goldridge 642 IO; portion of portion 1 and portion of portion 3 of the farm Spanover 549 IO; portions 4 and 8 of the farm Ferndale 551 IO; portions 1, 2, 3 and the remaining extent of the farm Wodenhouse Kraal 566 IO; portion 2 of the farm Lenton 541 IO; portion of portion 23 and portion of portion 20 of the farm Nottingham 570 IO; and portion of portion 1 and portion of the remaining extent of the farm Koedoesrand 569 IO


Signed at Pretoria on this 20<sup>th</sup> day of April 2007.



DEPUTY DIRECTOR GENERAL:  
MINERAL REGULATION  
DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY

AS WITNESSES

1.....

2.  .....



Handwritten signatures of witnesses, including one labeled "MR. P.M." and another labeled "MR. J.E."



**DEPARTMENT: MINERAL RESOURCES  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

**RENEWAL OF A PROSPECTING RIGHT**

Granted in terms of section 18(3) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002  
(Act No. 28 of 2002)



*[Handwritten signature]*  
P.M.  
*[Handwritten signature]*  
N.V.-I  
J.W.

NW30/5/1/1/2/11356PR

1118  
Protocol No: /2017  
File Ref No  
Application No

**NOTARIAL DEED OF RENEWAL OF A PROSPECTING RIGHT**

**BE IT HEREBY MADE KNOWN:**

That on this the 31<sup>st</sup> day of **August** in the year **2017**, before me, **Andre Herman Snyman** Notary Public, duly sworn and admitted, residing and practising at **Klerksdorp**, in the **North West** Province of South Africa, and in the presence of the undersigned witnesses personally came and appeared:

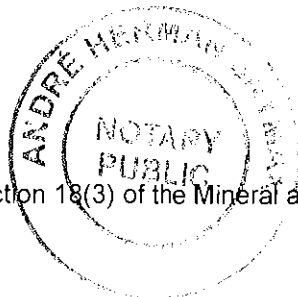
**Ndlelenhle Vamimpahla Zindela**, Regional Manager, **North West** Region of the Department of Mineral Resources, and as such in his/her capacity as the duly representative of:

**THE MINISTER OF MINERAL RESOURCES**

The said Regional Manager, being duly authorised thereto under and by virtue of powers delegated to him or her by the Minister, on the 12<sup>th</sup> day of May in the year 2004, in terms of section 103 (1) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No 28 of 2002),

**AND**

Renewal Prospecting Right: Granted in terms of section 18(3) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, No 28 of 2002



Handwritten signatures and initials, including 'N.V.' and 'J.M.'.

**George Edward Warren De Wit** in his/her personal capacity or as the company's **representative** or as a Close Corporation Member, and as such, the duly authorised representative of **Kalahari Goldridge Mining Company (Proprietary) Limited**, Identification/Registration number:

1	9	8	2	/	0	2	8	1	8	/	0	6		
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--	--

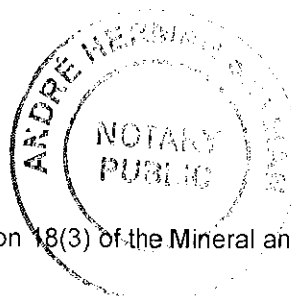
(hereinafter together with his/her/its successors in title and assigns referred to as "the Holder") he/she, the said representative, being duly authorised thereto under and by virtue of a Power of Attorney/resolution of directors/members of the Holder, signed and passed at **Randfontein** on the **30<sup>th</sup>** day of **October** in the year **2012**, which power of attorney or certified copy of the resolution has this day been exhibited to me, the notary, and remain filed on record in my protocol with the minutes hereof.

**THE MINISTER AND THE HOLDER DECLARED THAT:**

- WHEREAS** The State is the custodian of the nation's mineral and petroleum resources in terms of section 3 of the Act,
- AND WHEREAS** In terms of clause 3 of the prospecting right the holder must submit an application for renewal to the office of the Regional Manager not later than 60 working days prior to the expiry of the said right,
- AND WHEREAS** The said prospecting right expires on **08<sup>th</sup> February 2014**,
- AND WHEREAS** The Holder has applied for the renewal of the right on the **04<sup>th</sup> February 2014**,
- AND WHEREAS** The above-mentioned application for renewal was approved by the Minister on the **23<sup>rd</sup>** day of **March** in the year **2016** subject to the same terms and conditions as contained in the principal right.

**NOW THEREFORE THESE PRESENTS:**

Renewal Prospecting Right: Granted in terms of section 18(3) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, No 28 of 2002



*[Handwritten signature]*

*[Handwritten initials]*

*[Handwritten signature]*



The Minister grants the renewal of the prospecting right executed on the **09<sup>th</sup>** day of **February** in the year **2009**, under Protocol **613/2009**, registered at the Mineral and Petroleum Titles Registration Office under \_\_\_\_\_, in respect of

Certain: **Various portions of various farms (as per the list attached to the principal right annexed "A")**

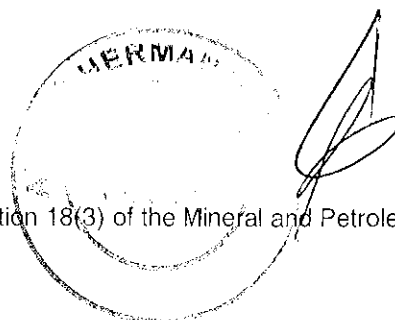
Situated **North West** Magisterial/Administrative District of **Mafikeng**

Measuring **32 296** hectares.

(In case of various farms being involved, a list must be attached and referred to as **Annexure\_\_A\_\_**);

Is hereby renewed for a further period of **three (03)** years, commencing on **31<sup>st</sup> August 2017** and, unless cancelled or suspended in terms of section 47 of the Act, ending on **30<sup>th</sup> August 2020**.

Renewal Prospecting Right: Granted in terms of section 18(3) of the Mineral and Petroleum

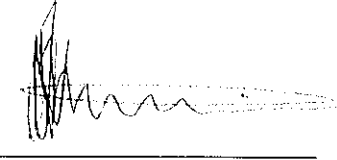


Handwritten notes and signatures on the right side of the page, including 'N.V.' and 'JM'.

Thus done and signed at **Klerksdorp** on the **31<sup>st</sup>** day of **August** in the year **2017** in the presence of the undersigned witnesses:

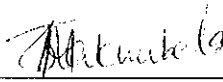
**AS WITNESS:**

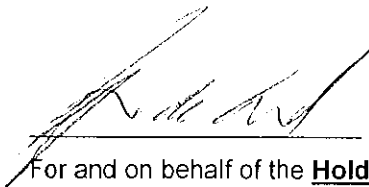
  
\_\_\_\_\_

  
\_\_\_\_\_

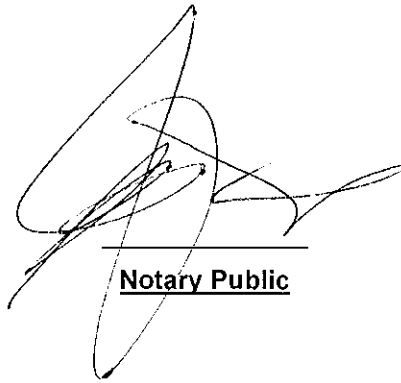
For and on behalf of the **Minister**

**AS WITNESS:**

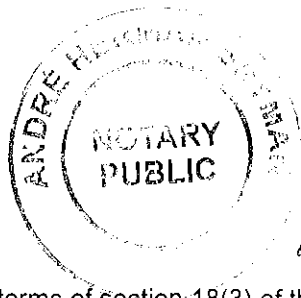
  
\_\_\_\_\_

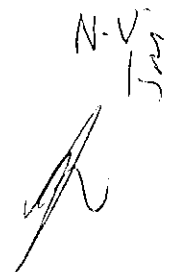
  
\_\_\_\_\_

For and on behalf of the **Holder**

  
\_\_\_\_\_

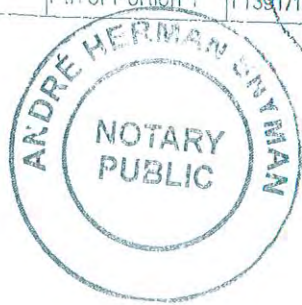
**Notary Public**



  
N.V.  
Jans

A

Block name (Target areas)	Farm Name & Number	Portion of Farm	Title Deed number	Size (ha)
MADIBE BLOCK				7291
	Molopo Reserve 302 JO	Ratshidi	T61/1994BP	
VRYHOF BLOCK	Kerby 509 IO	Portion 1	T1413/2002	715
		Portion 2	T1413/2002	56
		Portion 3	T1413/2002	179
		Portion 4	T1413/2002	86
		Portion 5	T1413/2002	37
		Portion 6	T1413/2002	228
NORTHERN FARMS BLOCK	Defence 189 JO	Ptn of Portion 3	K07/1972	185
		Portion 4	T922/1972BP	211
		Portion 5	T2062/2000	311
		Ptn of Portion 6	T194/1980BP	125
		Ptn of Portion 7	T988/1972BP	13
	Freedom 211 JO	Ptn of Portion 1	T4307/2000	378
		Ptn of Portion 2	T3736/1999	125
		Ptn of Portion 3	T99/2004	89
		Ptn of Portion 4	T4023/2004	36
	Croyden 210 JO	Portion 1	T1837/2005	515
		Portion 2	T99/2004	557
		Rem Extent	T4346/1997	1804
	Dover A 209 JO	Ptn of Portion 1	T4349/1997	246
		Portion 2	T151/1999	180
		Ptn of Portion 3	T4347/1997	777
Ptn of Portion 4		T4347/1997	142	
Portion 5		T151/1999	431	
Portion 6		T151/1999	403	
Reblik 529 IO	Portion 1	T2885/2002	428	
	Portion 2	T2623/1999	1490	
	Portion 4	T1412/1988	442	
	Portion 5	T2623/1999	780	
	Portion 6	T1014/1979	750	
Methuen 526 IO	Portion 1	T1014/1979	780	
	Portion 2	T1584/1988	750	
Tagesi 538 IO	Ptn of Portion 1	T1202/1990	166	
	Ptn of Portion 2	T1202/1990	58	
	Ptn of Portion 3	T1202/1990	56	
	Ptn of Portion 4	T1474/1980	14	
Buckreef 525 IO	Portion 1	T848/1982	2105	
	Rem Extent	T70/1997	2105	
Mopasgom 539 IO	Ptn of Portion 1	T1391/1988	350	





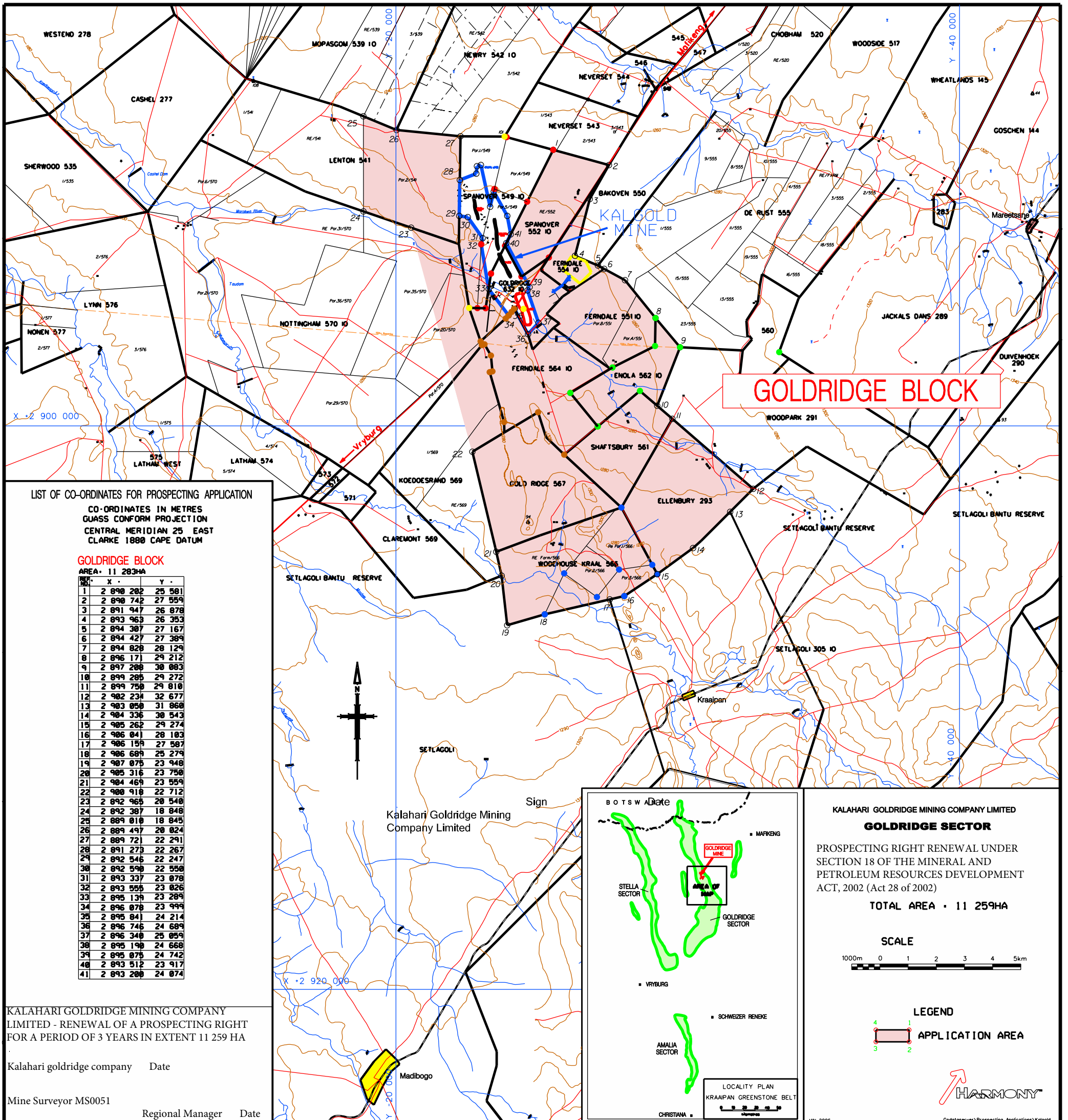
Handwritten signatures and initials: *U*, *JK*, *N.V.*, *P.M.*, *J.M.*

		Portion 3	K04/1985	935
		Rem Extent	T1424/1980	835
	Methuen 540		T1585/1988	750
	Wenan 524 IO	Portion 1	T69/1997	1271
		Portion 2	T2887/2002	428
		Portion 3	T2886/2002	514
		Portion 4	T78/1996	564
		Rem Extent	T1272/1974	437
	Newry 542 IO	Rem Extent	T17/1978	1485
		Portion 3	T231/2004	863
		Portion 4	T231/2004	5
	Spanover 549 IO	Portion of Ptn. 1	T3886/2004	223
		Portion of Ptn. 3	T3319/1999	372
LYNPLAATS BLOCK				153
	Maribogo 10 IO	Portion 9	T6812/1975	80
		Portion 12	T32547/1976	50
		Rem Ext	T4596/1975	23
TOTAL AREA				32 296



N.V.  
P.14 / 107



**GOLDRIDGE BLOCK**

**LIST OF CO-ORDINATES FOR PROSPECTING APPLICATION**

CO-ORDINATES IN METRES  
GAUSS CONFORM PROJECTION  
CENTRAL MERIDIAN 25 EAST  
CLARKE 1880 CAPE DATUM

**GOLDRIDGE BLOCK**

AREA • 11 283HA

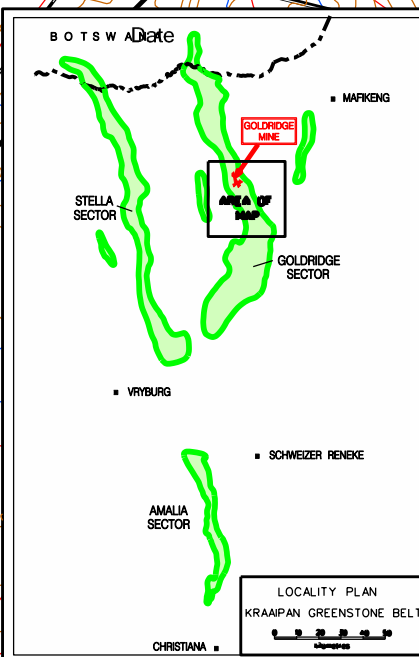
NO.	X	Y
1	2 890 202	25 581
2	2 890 742	27 559
3	2 891 947	26 878
4	2 893 963	26 353
5	2 894 307	27 167
6	2 894 427	27 389
7	2 894 828	28 129
8	2 896 171	29 212
9	2 897 208	30 083
10	2 899 285	29 272
11	2 899 750	29 810
12	2 902 234	32 677
13	2 903 050	31 860
14	2 904 336	30 543
15	2 905 262	29 274
16	2 906 041	28 103
17	2 906 159	27 587
18	2 906 689	25 279
19	2 907 075	23 948
20	2 905 316	23 750
21	2 904 469	23 559
22	2 900 918	22 712
23	2 892 965	20 540
24	2 892 387	18 848
25	2 889 010	18 845
26	2 889 497	20 024
27	2 889 721	22 291
28	2 891 273	22 267
29	2 892 546	22 247
30	2 892 590	22 558
31	2 893 337	23 078
32	2 893 555	23 026
33	2 895 139	23 289
34	2 896 078	23 999
35	2 895 841	24 214
36	2 896 746	24 689
37	2 896 340	25 059
38	2 895 190	24 668
39	2 895 075	24 742
40	2 893 512	23 917
41	2 893 288	24 074

KALAHARI GOLDRIDGE MINING COMPANY LIMITED - RENEWAL OF A PROSPECTING RIGHT FOR A PERIOD OF 3 YEARS IN EXTENT 11 259 HA

Kalahari goldridge company Date

Mine Surveyor MS0051

Regional Manager Date

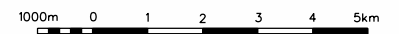


**KALAHARI GOLDRIDGE MINING COMPANY LIMITED**  
**GOLDRIDGE SECTOR**

PROSPECTING RIGHT RENEWAL UNDER SECTION 18 OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002)

TOTAL AREA • 11 259HA

**SCALE**



**LEGEND**

APPLICATION AREA

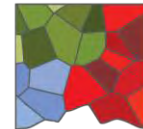




DIGBY WELLS  
ENVIRONMENTAL

## Appendix F: Stakeholder Engagement Plan





**DIGBY WELLS**  
ENVIRONMENTAL

Your Preferred Environmental  
and Social Solutions Partner



Providing innovative and sustainable  
solutions throughout the resources sector

## **Application for Environmental Authorisation and Section 102 Amendment for the Kalgold Mine Stakeholder Engagement Plan**

**Prepared for:**

Kalahari Goldridge Mining Company (Pty) Ltd

**Project Number:**

HAR6890

24 December 2020





This document has been prepared by Digby Wells Environmental.

<b>Report Type:</b>	Stakeholder Engagement Plan
<b>Project Title:</b>	Application for Environmental Authorisation and Section 102 Amendment for the Kalgold Mine
<b>Project Number:</b>	HAR6890

Name	Responsibility	Signature	Date
Lerato Ratsoenyane	Compilation: Senior Stakeholder Engagement and Social Specialist		December 2020
Xan Taylor	Project Manager review		December 2020
Mia Smith	Review		December 2020

*This report is provided solely for the purposes set out in it and may not, in whole or in part, be used for any other purpose without Digby Wells Environmental prior written consent.*

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	PART A: PREFACE AND PURPOSE OF DOCUMENT .....	1
1.1	Background on Previous Studies completed .....	1
1.2	Project Locality .....	1
1.3	Impacted and Surrounding Host Communities .....	1
1.4	Terms of Reference for Environmental Authorisation process .....	2
1.5	Purpose and Objectives of the Stakeholder Engagement Plan.....	3
2	Part B: Regulatory Requirements for Stakeholder Engagement.....	3
2.1	Key Principles for Successful Implementation of the Stakeholder Engagement Plan 4	
2.2	Approach to be adopted .....	4
2.3	PPP Regulatory requirements for Host Communities .....	4
2.3.1	<i>Harmony Corporate Policies and Procedures</i> .....	6
3	PART C: PREVIOUS ENGAGEMENTS AND LIMITATIONS.....	7
3.1	Key limitations and identified gaps in the PPP .....	7
3.2	Project Message for SEP .....	8
4	PART D: STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT PLAN APPROACH.....	9
4.1	Remedial Action Plan following Limited Consultations.....	9
4.2	Stakeholder Mapping: Identification and Analysis.....	9
4.2.1	<i>Stakeholder Identification Matrix</i> .....	9
4.3	Stakeholder Engagement: Preparation and Engagement.....	10
4.4	Feedback Mechanism .....	10
4.5	Generating Feedback.....	11
4.6	Responses Generation.....	11
4.7	Monitoring and Reporting .....	11
4.8	Social key issues recorded to date .....	12
5	PART E: PROJECT-SPECIFIC COVID-19 CONSIDERATIONS .....	13
5.1	COVID-19 SEP Risks.....	13

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 4-1: Five-Step Stakeholder Engagement Approach.....	9
--	---

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1-1: Impacted Host Communities .....	1
Table 1-2: ToR for EA process.....	2
Table 2-1: PPP Regulatory requirements.....	5
Table 4-1:Key Issues identified for construction phase.....	12

## LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix A: Stakeholder Engagement Plan – Implementation Strategy

Appendix B: COVID-19 Protocol for Focus Group Meetings

## LIST OF ACRONYMS, ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

ACRONYM	MEANING
<b>COVID-19</b>	SARS-Cov-2 / Coronavirus Disease 2019
<b>CRR</b>	Comments and Response Report
<b>DMRE</b>	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
<b>DIGBY WELLS</b>	Digby Wells and Associates (Pty) Ltd
<b>EA</b>	Environmental Authorisation
<b>EMPr</b>	Environmental Management Programme
<b>IFC</b>	International Finance Corporation
<b>I&amp;APs</b>	Interested and Affected Parties
<b>MINING CHARTER SCORECARD III</b>	Broad-based Socio-economic Empowerment Charter for the Mining and Minerals Industry, 2018
<b>MPRDA</b>	Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No.28 of 2002) as amended
<b>NEMA</b>	National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)
<b>SEP</b>	Stakeholder Engagement Plan
<b>ToR</b>	Terms of Reference

## DEFINITIONS

TERM	DEFINITION
<b>HOST COMMUNITY</b>	Refers to a community within a local or metropolitan municipality adjacent to the mining area, as defined in Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No.28 of 2002) (MPRDA). Communities/Villages surrounding the Kalgold Mine area: Khunwana Village; Mareetsane Village; Kraaipan Village; Setlagole; Madibogo; Madiba a Makgabane; and Lekoko.
<b>LABOUR SENDING AREAS</b>	Areas of which a majority of mineworkers, both historical and current are or have been sourced.

<b>TERM</b>	<b>DEFINITION</b>
<b>GRIEVANCE MECHANISM PROCEDURE</b>	It is a structured process to raise and address disputes or grievances that arise between two or more parties engaged.
<b>STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT PLAN</b>	A plan to guide a process of interaction between the company and those stakeholders potentially impacted, that encompasses a range of activities and approaches.
<b>MINE COMMUNITY COMMUNICATION STRATEGY</b>	The plan which has been designed as a tool to engage and manage stakeholder expectations.
<b>STAKEHOLDER / I&amp;AP</b>	Persons, groups or communities external to the core operations of a project who may have other vested interest in the project.
<b>STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT OR PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS</b>	Stakeholder Engagement is used interchangeably with Public Participation Process (PPP). For purposes of this document, PPP will be applicable.  Refers to a broad and inclusive interaction that encompasses consultation, disclosure and communication, negotiation, the formation of partnerships, resolution of grievances, and participatory monitoring and reporting that spans throughout the entire life of a project.
<b>REGULATORY AUTHORITIES</b>	A public agency or corporation with administrative powers in a specified field.

## 1 PART A: PREFACE AND PURPOSE OF DOCUMENT

Harmony Gold Mining Company Ltd (Harmony) requested Digby Wells Environmental (Digby Wells) to submit a proposal to act as the new Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) on the Mining Right amendment application in terms Section 102 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA) that is currently underway for their subsidiary, the Kalahari Goldridge Mining Company (Pty) Ltd (Kalgold Mine).

### 1.1 Background on Previous Studies completed

Harmony initially appointed another EAP, namely Lesekha Consulting (Lesekha), to undertake the environmental regulatory process on the behalf of the Kalgold Mine, for which the Scope of Work (SoW) included the submission of an application for Environmental Authorisation (EA) and the amendment of the Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) in terms of Chapter 5 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (GN R982 of 04 December 2014, as amended) (the “EIA Regulations, 2014”) promulgated under the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA).

The Section 102 Amendment Application is for the incorporation of two Prospecting Rights into the existing Mining Right [DMRE Ref. No. NW-00277 MR/102] for the Kalgold Mine. Digby Wells will be undertaking the EA processes including necessary specialist studies to complete the Section 102 Application process for Kalgold Mine.

### 1.2 Project Locality

The Kalgold Mine operation is located approximately 55km southwest of the town Mafikeng and 60km northeast of the town Stella in the Ratlou Local Municipality (RLM) within the Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality (NMMDM) in the North West Province of South Africa. Refer to the Locality Plan attached as part of the EA application.

### 1.3 Impacted and Surrounding Host Communities

Table 1-1 below presents a list of impacted and surrounding host communities surrounding Kalgold Mine area:

**Table 1-1: Impacted Host Communities**

Name of Host Community	Distance in relation to Mine area
Motlhokaditse	9 kilometres (km) to the south
Morokwa	10km to the northeast
Shaleng	11 km
Kraaipan (old)	14km to the south
Kraaipan (new)	18km to the south
Setlagole	18km to the southwest

Name of Host Community	Distance in relation to Mine area
Mareetsane	20km to the east
Thutlwane	20km to the southwest
Ga-Ralebelwane	20km to the south
Batho-Batho Goedgevonden	28km to the east

## 1.4 Terms of Reference for Environmental Authorisation process

The following activities form part of the Terms of Reference (ToR) for the EA regulatory process (Refer to Table 1-2 ToR activities and status quo):

**Table 1-2: ToR for EA process**

Activity	Status quo
Compilation of a "Letter of Withdrawal" of the Lesekha EMPr from public review and submission of the letter to stakeholders	Completed *Notification letter distributed to stakeholder on 07 December 2020
Compilation and submission of an "Extension Request Letter" to the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) to apply for an extension to the timeframe for submission of the EMPr amendment to the DMRE	Completed *Extension letter submitted on 07 December 2020  *Updated letter submitted on 18 December 2020
Attendance to a meeting with the DMRE in Klerksdorp to discuss the replacement of the EAP and Extension Request Letter	Completed *Meeting held between DMRE, Harmony and Digby Wells on 11 December 2020
Completion of the Screening Tool as required in terms of GN R960 of 5 July 2019 to accompany the EA Application	Completed *21-24 December 2020
Updating and resubmission of the EA Application to the DMRE	Completed *DMRE submission on 24 December 2020
Compilation and submission of a Stakeholder Engagement Plan (SEP) to the DMRE for consideration	Completed *SEP submitted together with DMRE EA application on 24 December 2020
Undertaking of a Basic Assessment (BA) Process, including compilation of a BA Report and updated EMPr.  This process will include the Public Participation Process (PPP)	Final BAR to be submitted to DMRE on 27 February 2021



Activity	Status quo
Update of the Financial Provisioning for the Kalgold Mine	

## 1.5 Purpose and Objectives of the Stakeholder Engagement Plan

This document presents the SEP to be followed during the EA process lifecycle and includes details of the proposed interactions to take place at various stages of the Project<sup>1</sup>. The SEP includes the objectives and focus areas of the stakeholder engagement process, a preliminary list of the primary stakeholders to be engaged with and a schedule of the engagement. This document additionally includes a description of the Project-specific considerations with reference to the SARS-Cov-2 (COVID-19) global pandemic. The SEP is attached as Appendix 6 to the updated EA Application.

## 2 Part B: Regulatory Requirements for Stakeholder Engagement

Stakeholder Engagement or PPP (as commonly terms in South African legal context) aims to foster responsible and sustainable business practices within any organisation. The concept Stakeholder Engagement is a process and method for understanding and addressing a broader set of social and environmental risks, as well as economic interests when planning and implementing corporate activities.

In accordance with the South African and international regulatory requirements, no development which has a potential to impact on communities and environment can be carried out without public consultation. As such, this SEP is critical and of priority for the Kalgold Mine. The SEP will assist the company to establish mutual relations with the affected communities and ensure that engagements are conducted in an ethical, professional and practical manner.

To give effect and satisfy the statutory requirements of the MPRDA and other applicable mining and mineral Acts, regulations and guidelines, it is necessary to interact with the Affected Communities surrounding the mine area as well as engage with a variety of other Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs), or using a broader term, stakeholders. This Plan will be the guiding tool for the engagement processes to be implemented during and beyond the proposed operations by Harmony.

This section provides an overview of the various laws, regulations, policies and procedure relevant to the requisite consultation in support of the EA process.

---

<sup>1</sup> This document does not include details about the BA process – these processes are detailed in the EA Application form for DMRE consideration.

## 2.1 Key Principles for Successful Implementation of the Stakeholder Engagement Plan

The following principles are critical for the implementation of the SEP, namely:

- A supportive management team;
- An aligned and optimised communication network;
- Optimised and integrated communication platforms and structures;
- Consistent, targeted and timely messages and feedback to identified I&APs;
- Regular measurement and monitoring of engagements; and
- Continuous professional conduct of all HR Division's team to all stakeholders (internal and external).

## 2.2 Approach to be adopted

Harmony's approach to stakeholder engagement for the Kalgold Mine will include the following elements:

- Planning PPP proactively - taking into consideration the complexity of the socio-economic environment including the existing traditional leadership structures, private farm landowners;
- Communicating schedule and ensure sufficient team members with appropriate capabilities;
- Focusing efforts on those stakeholders most affected by the Mine, whether because of proximity or vulnerability to change; and
- Demonstrating that people's opinions and ideas on social issues that impact on the environment are taken into consideration through their Grievance Mechanism Procedure.

**Note:** *This SEP document is a living document, an initial guide to the stakeholder engagement process for implementation during the construction phase and will have various iterations as it is refined and modified throughout the life of the mine, and as the Mine unfolds within a changing environment. Consequently, whilst this SEP adopts the inclusive life-of-mine perspective, the focus and scope of the SEP may shift in response to the changing dynamics of needs and priorities and the Mine's external environment (political instability in the mining sector due to industrial relations, potential change in administration within the RLM, NMMDM region, National and International Arena). The reason for the update of the SEP will be to align with foreseen engagements required throughout the mine stages.*

## 2.3 PPP Regulatory requirements for Host Communities

The following PPP regulatory requirements will be applicable and not limited to the list below. Refer to Table 2-1.

**Table 2-1: PPP Regulatory requirements**

Act/Regulation	Legal Requirement	Relevant to SEP
Section 23 of MPRDA - Approved Mining Right (Header 18 , 18.1)	The Holder of the Mining Right must annually, not later than three months before and/or after the end of its financial year, submit detailed implementation plan to give effect to Regulation 46 in line with the Social and Labour Plan (SLP).	The SEP will ensure that Harmony updates the existing SLP relevant to the Mine and report accordingly to the DMRE
	Provide the social and economic baseline information of the mine community; and  The background information must include but not limited to the following:  Gender Profile; Population Profile; Health and HIV/AIDS Prevalence; Economic Profile; Education Levels; Expenditure Profile; Employment Profile; Income Profile; Infrastructure, Housing; Water and Sanitation as well as Electricity.	The SEP will endeavour to obtain all socio-economic baseline information about the current mine environment and assess impacts for operations and post-closure.
Regulation 46 (c) (i) of the MPRDA	Provide the key economic activities of the mining community. Outline these in terms of sectors i.e. primary, secondary and tertiary; and  Provide names of other mining companies that operate in your area of operation.	The SEP will outline the platform for engagements and interactions with other sectors of economy in area
Regulation 46 (c) (iv) of the MPRDA	Provide in the SLP and report quarterly on the Mining Charter Report infrastructure and poverty eradication projects that the mine would undertake in line with the Integrated Development Plan of the areas and other relevant frameworks in which the mine operates and the major sending areas.	The SEP will address the critical need to provide updated reporting to the DMRE during implementation and monitoring of engagements with stakeholders
Broad-based Socio-economic Empowerment Charter for the Mining and Minerals Industry, 2018 (2018 MCIII)	a) Did the company consider the profiles of relevant communities, and identify credible leaders of the communities?	The SEP will list stakeholder identified for the project than need to be consulted and

Act/Regulation	Legal Requirement	Relevant to SEP
	b) Did the company consult with such leaders prior to the implementation of projects? c) Did the company consult with the leaders to identify projects within the needs analysis and prioritise such projects? d) Did the company consult with the relevant Ward/Municipality to determine possibility of partnerships in respect of identified projects and the Ward/Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP)? e) Has provision been made for the transfer of skills and capacity building within the relevant community?	communication strategy with timelines

### 2.3.1 Harmony Corporate Policies and Procedures

The Harmony Human Resources Corporate Policies and Procedures will be read and will align the SEP to these policies and procedures. This will ensure that compliance is done at corporate level and throughout the operations of Kalgold. These policies and procedures have been taken into consideration in this SEP.

### 3 PART C: PREVIOUS ENGAGEMENTS AND LIMITATIONS

In terms of the PPP which was initiated in October 2020 by Lesekha Consulting, the following previous engagements were done, as based on existing secondary data made available to Digby Wells:-

- A Background Information Document (BID) was distributed to identified stakeholders and interest group (local businesses);
- Site notices were only placed in two locations, namely– at the Mareetsane Kafee and Agrimareetsane Hall;
- A newspaper advertisement was published in three newspapers – one national (Sowetan) and two local (Mafikeng Mail and Stellalander) newspapers;
- A notice letter was distributed to identified stakeholders;
- One focus group meeting with the Khunwana Tribal Council was held, but was terminated to resolve key issues pertaining to royalties and proximity of the mine to the village community;
- Gaesegwe Communal Property Association submitted a letter to inform the applicant of the necessity to undertake proper consultation with the Association prior to any mining or prospecting activities taking place;
- Arranged meetings with the Ratlou Council and the farmers were not successful and were postponed to January 2021 following the passing of the Chief’s wife and due to heavy rainfall; and
- A basic Comments and Response Report (CRR) was completed.

#### 3.1 Key limitations and identified gaps in the PPP

The following gaps have been identified in the current PPP:-

- Stakeholder mapping – limited identification of affected farm landowners, tribal council authorities, communities, regulatory authorities including local ward councillors; local forums and other interest groups;
- Information dissemination – limited information was distributed due to the approach adopted and availability of stakeholders. Thus, only interested groups commented on the project rather than the affected and/or adjacent stakeholders;
- No engagements were held with local ward councillors, or any existing regulatory structures to observe protocol in terms of previous engagements with Harmony;
- No focus group meetings and/or engagements with farm landowners were held;
- Limited brief introductory sessions with Tribal Authorities; and
- Basic reporting on PPP activities and a brief CRR.

### 3.2 Project Message for SEP

The project message for the SEP will include the general message about Harmony's intentions in the area and their commitments to enhancing stakeholder relations with host communities. These will include:

- Ensuring all impacted and those interested parties are identified, recorded and managed throughout the Kalgold Mine life of mine;
- Open and transparent engagement with individuals and communities to obtain their inputs into the identification, significance and management of socio-economic resources; and
- Record any grievances as relevant to the EA process.

All EA project messages will be submitted to the relevant members of the Harmony team for review prior to being disseminated in public domain.

## 4 PART D: STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT PLAN APPROACH

### 4.1 Remedial Action Plan following Limited Consultations

A five-step approach to stakeholder engagement will be followed to show the initiative adopted to sustain constructive relationships with impacted and surrounding host communities, to develop trust back over time and throughout the project life-cycle, creating shared value by engaging early and sharing project messages as often as possible to avoid any mistrust issues. Refer to **Figure 4-1** for the SEP approach to be adopted. Step one is aimed at obtaining approval of the SEP by the DMRE. Once completed, steps two-to-five will be implemented during the BA process and monitoring done by Harmony.



Figure 4-1: Five-Step Stakeholder Engagement Approach

### 4.2 Stakeholder Mapping: Identification and Analysis

Stakeholder profiling is the process used to determine the level of effort required for each stakeholder group. In general, those stakeholders requiring the greatest engagement effort are those who are most affected and/or have the highest level of influence over a project.

#### 4.2.1 Stakeholder Identification Matrix

Stakeholder profiling for this SEP builds on stakeholder identification process undertaken as part of the SLP and initial EA processes previously completed.



Stakeholders can broadly be divided into two categories:

- *Affected Stakeholders*: those who will be affected by the Kalgold Mine operations. These stakeholders will be identified during PPP activities; and
- *Influential Stakeholders*: those with some level of authority within the community. This can include traditional and political leaders, district government, Non-Governmental Organisations (NGOs), Community-Based Organisations (CBOs) and similar institutions. The stakeholders identified to date are Influential Stakeholders and include the following:
  - National Governmental Departments and Ministries;
  - District Administrators, Departments, Councils and media; and
  - Community councils, the business community, transport operators and Civil Society organisations; and
  - Traditional Leaders

It must be noted that the identification and analysis of stakeholders is a continuous process and new stakeholders will be identified during the course of the EA process. Current stakeholders may change their expectations or perceptions of the impacts, priorities and concerns.

### 4.3 Stakeholder Engagement: Preparation and Engagement

Stakeholder engagement activities will be structured as follows:

- Public notification – which will involve distribution of BID, publication of newspaper advertisements and distribution of Site Notices;
- Scheduling and holding of meetings with local authorities (district and community ward councillors); and
- Scheduling and holding of meetings with project-affected communities using Focus Group Meeting (FGM) approach.

All stakeholder engagement activities (including the development of engagement materials) will be undertaken in collaboration between Digby Wells and Harmony. Prior to the distribution of all public documents, all documents will be submitted to Harmony in English for review and will subsequently be translated into the preferred local languages; SeTswana and Afrikaans. Refer to **Annexure A** for the Stakeholder Engagement Strategy to be adopted for disseminating information and engaging with stakeholders.

### 4.4 Feedback Mechanism

This section identifies the feedback opportunities available to stakeholders through the EA process. The focus of the mechanism will be on comments related to the regulated processes,

in particular with a focus on concerns or comments about the SLP and other socio-economic and environmental/cultural aspects of significance that must be taken into consideration.

Stakeholder engagement is a two-way process. It is therefore important to ensure that there is a feedback mechanism to guarantee stakeholders affected by or interested in the Kalgold Mine operation can present their input (e.g., comments, concerns, requests, and suggestions) for consideration and, if required, seek redress. The feedback mechanism relates specifically to the regulated processes and is intended to identify and collect stakeholder opinions and concerns regarding the processes, and the way that it is being conducted.

Each round of engagement undertaken will provide stakeholders with an opportunity to provide input and feedback on the EA process.

#### **4.5 Generating Feedback**

A feedback mechanism has been put in place to ensure that potential comments and concerns raised by stakeholders are acknowledged and addressed in a timely, structured and culturally appropriate manner. Stakeholders will be able to provide feedback to the Team through various forums including:

- A Comment Sheet which will be distributed to stakeholders throughout and made available on the Digby Wells website;
- Electronic and telephonic contact details of the Digby Wells stakeholder engagement team will be widely distributed to stakeholders to allow them to provide feedback, and Digby Wells will be available to record and capture comments as well as concerns in the CRR; and
- During FGM, stakeholders will be afforded an opportunity to raise comments and concerns regarding the project. These will also be captured into the CRR which will be made publicly available through the Digby Wells and Harmony websites.

#### **4.6 Responses Generation**

In collaboration with Harmony, Digby Wells will regularly review comments received and generate responses to these comments. This will be undertaken according to the stakeholder engagement phase and level of stakeholder feedback received.

Any comments and concerns noted during engagement will be fed into CRR. Digby Wells will update the CRR regularly and will include this in the final BAR for DMRE consideration.

#### **4.7 Monitoring and Reporting**

It is important to monitor and report on the on-going stakeholder engagement efforts to ensure that the desired outcomes are being achieved, and to maintain a comprehensive record of engagement activities and comments and concerns raised. This will be achieved through:

- On-going updates to the stakeholder database;
- The compilation of stakeholder engagement report;

- The retainment of all engagement records; and
- On-going recording of stakeholder comments and concerns.

These records and outputs will be regularly updated during the EA process.

#### 4.8 Social key issues recorded to date

The key identified Social issues recorded previously are presented in Table 4-1 below. These will expand as the PPP progresses and will be updated accordingly.

**Table 4-1: Key Issues identified for construction phase**

Issue/Concern	Action
<b>Employment opportunities for the local affected communities</b>	First preference has been given to local people. Contractors are encouraged to make use of the available HR database for all their recruitment needs. Only skilled labour will be recruited to meet contractor requirements.
<b>Local procurement for Small Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs)</b>	An SMME database list has been developed and preference will be given to local SMME. Various programmes will be implemented by contractors to ensure local SMME supply.
<b>Commitments not fulfilled about Royalties to Traditional Leaders</b>	This issue has been noted and will be dealt with extensively during engagements with traditional leaders and regulatory authority to ensure that the right beneficiaries are identified and benefit.
<b>Skills Development and Training to capacitate local people</b>	Comment noted. This issue will be considered should the Company decide to mine the expansion areas included in this EA application.
<b>Social responsibility and commitments by the Mine towards their SLP</b>	

## 5 PART E: PROJECT-SPECIFIC COVID-19 CONSIDERATIONS

This section presents the COVID-19 health and safety risk planning associated with the proposed engagements and includes a COVID-19 Health and Safety Plan, not repeated here for the sake of brevity (attached as Annexure B of this document).

### 5.1 COVID-19 SEP Risks

COVID-19 presents multiple health and safety risks, most prevalent during the stakeholder engagement activities. These risks are primarily associated with the Focus Group Discussions component of the SEP. The following procedure will be adhered:

- Meetings with I&APs will be limited to 20 persons at a time;
- Meeting venue to be sanitised prior to commencement of the FGM;
- All participants will be subject to temperature screening;
- All participants are required to wear a face mask, no exceptions will be tolerated.
- Harmony to provide hand sanitiser to be used by delegates in attendance;
- Physical distancing will be set to a minimum of 1.5 meters apart;
- Where feasible, the meetings will be held outside and physical distancing will be observed.

## Appendix A: Stakeholder Engagement Plan – Implementation Strategy

Project Phases	Stakeholders groups	Communication Methods	Purpose of Engagement / Outputs	Timeframe	
				Legal Process	How Often
Project Initiation	Harmony Key Personnel (Stakeholder Relations, HR, Environmental, Technical/Engineering/Health and Safety) and any other key existing Employee Forums	Workshop Meeting (Virtual/Interactive)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Discuss all Social and Labour Plan (SLP) Human Resource Development (HRD) Programmes and Mine Community Development Commitments made to date;</li> <li>Socialise and identify all social and environmental issues and any legacy issues pertaining to previous activities;</li> </ul>	This phase will commence soon as EA acknowledgement has been received from DMRE January 2021	Monthly throughout the EA process

Project Phases	Stakeholders groups	Communication Methods	Purpose of Engagement / Outputs	Timeframe	
				Legal Process	How Often
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stakeholder Profiling and Matrix of stakeholder according to level of influence;</li> <li>List Key Top 20 issues of concern raised to date by host community; and</li> <li>Recording all comments raised into CRR format report.</li> </ul>		
Draft Basic Assessment and Regulation 31 Amendment Phase	General public and all interested groups	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Site visit to host community areas as part of the Stakeholder Mapping exercise;</li> <li>Placement of newspaper advertisements and Site Notices in</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Information-sharing and Consultation</li> <li>Register Interested and Affected Parties (I&amp;APs)</li> <li>Capture comments/ issues and recommendations onto Comment and Response Report (CRR); where</li> </ul>	January 2021	Throughout the EA process

Project Phases	Stakeholders groups	Communication Methods	Purpose of Engagement / Outputs	Timeframe	
				Legal Process	How Often
		<p>English, SeTswana and Afrikaans.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upload Draft report on to Digby Wells website and Data Free website for download (Only electronic copies of the report will be made available).</li> <li>• Distribution of e-mail, SMS and WhatsApp notifications.</li> <li>• Distribution of Background Information Document (BID) and Registration Comment Sheet.</li> </ul>	<p>applicable, distribute specific comments to the relevant Specialists.</p>		
	National government	Distribution of e-mail, SMS and WhatsApp notifications.	Information sharing; Capture comments/ issues and recommendations onto	January 2021	Throughout the EA process



Project Phases	Stakeholders groups	Communication Methods	Purpose of Engagement / Outputs	Timeframe	
				Legal Process	How Often
		Distribution of BID and Registration Sheet.	CRR; where applicable, distribute specific comments to the relevant Specialists.		
	Provincial and District and Local government	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Distribution of e-mail, SMS and WhatsApp notifications.</li> <li>• Distribution of BID and Registration Sheet.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Municipality's Approval of Mine Community Development projects aligned with the IDP; and</li> <li>• Comments received will be captured into the CRR.</li> </ul>	January 2021	Throughout the EA process
	Private Farm Landowners	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Distribution of e-mail, SMS and WhatsApp notifications.</li> <li>• Distribution of BID and Registration Sheet.</li> <li>• Virtual or Face-to-face:</li> </ul>	Information-sharing and collaboration; Meeting Minute; and Capture comments/ issues and recommendations onto CRR; where applicable, distribute specific comments to the relevant Specialists.	January 2021	Throughout the EA process

Project Phases	Stakeholders groups	Communication Methods	Purpose of Engagement / Outputs	Timeframe	
				Legal Process	How Often
		Focus Group Meetings.			
	Closest Community: Ward Committee Members	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Distribution of e-mail, SMS and WhatsApp notifications.</li> <li>• Distribution of BID and Registration Sheet via e-mail/ and WhatsApp.</li> <li>• Face-to-face:</li> <li>• Focus Group Meetings.</li> </ul>	Information-sharing and collaboration; Meeting Minutes; and Capture comments/issues and recommendations onto CRR; where applicable, distribute specific comments to the relevant Specialists.	January 2021	Throughout the EA process
	Traditional Council Leadership	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Distribution of e-mail, SMS and WhatsApp notifications.</li> <li>• Distribution of BID and Registration Sheet via e-</li> </ul>	Information-sharing and partnership; Meeting Minutes; and Capture comments/ issues and recommendations onto CRR; where applicable,	January 2021	Throughout the EA process

Project Phases	Stakeholders groups	Communication Methods	Purpose of Engagement / Outputs	Timeframe	
				Legal Process	How Often
		mail/ and WhatsApp. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Face-to-face:</li> <li>• Focus Group Meetings.</li> </ul>	distribute specific comments to the relevant Specialists.		
	Existing Community Based Organisations/ Local Farmers Associations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Distribution of e-mail, SMS and WhatsApp notifications.</li> <li>• Distribution of BID and Registration Sheet;</li> <li>• Face-to-face:</li> <li>• Focus Group Meetings.</li> </ul>	Information-sharing and collaboration; and Comments received will be captured into the CRR.	January 2021	Throughout the EA process
Final Basic Assessment and Regulation 31 Amendment	All stakeholders in our database	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Distribution of e-mail, SMS and WhatsApp notifications.</li> </ul>	Submit any comments received from I&APs to the DMRE for consideration.	End of February 2021	Throughout the EA process



Project Phases	Stakeholders groups	Communication Methods	Purpose of Engagement / Outputs	Timeframe	
				Legal Process	How Often
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upload Final Report and CRR onto Digby Wells website and Data Free website.</li> </ul>			

## Appendix B: COVID-19 Protocol for Focus Group Meetings



### **Avoid large gatherings:**

- No gatherings of 50+ people will be held. All Focus Group Meetings will comprise of 15 people or less.
- Participants will be confirmed by invitation only.



### **Wearing of cloth face-masks:**

- Mandatory wearing of face masks by all participants incl. Consultants.
- Universal Coal will provide face masks for participants.
- Both Consultants and Community members have right to refuse to participate if someone is refusing to wear a mask.



### **Maintenance of Social distancing:**

- Consultants and community members will be seated 2m apart in all Focus Group Meetings.
- Meetings will mostly be held outside; when possible; if inside, DWE will ensure that there is adequate ventilation.



### **Hand washing and sanitising:**

- Hand sanitisers will be provided in all meetings.
- DWE and Universal Coal will provide hand sanitisers at the entrance of the venue.



### **Regular cleaning of shared surfaces and equipment:**

- Consultants will sanitise and clean chairs and tables in the venue regularly.
- There will be a designated rubbish bin in the meeting venue to collect all waste generated. All waste will be handled and treated as hazardous waste.



DIGBY WELLS  
ENVIRONMENTAL

## Appendix G: Screening Reports

**SCREENING REPORT FOR AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION OR  
FOR A PART TWO AMENDMENT OF AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
AS REQUIRED BY THE 2014 EIA REGULATIONS – PROPOSED SITE  
ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVITY**

**EIA Reference number:** NW-00134-PR/102

**Project name:** Kalgold Mine Section 102

**Project title:** Goldridge Block

**Date screening report generated:** 23/12/2020 09:56:34

**Applicant:** Kalahari Goldridge Mining Company (Pty) Ltd

**Compiler:** Xan Taylor

**Compiler signature:**



.....

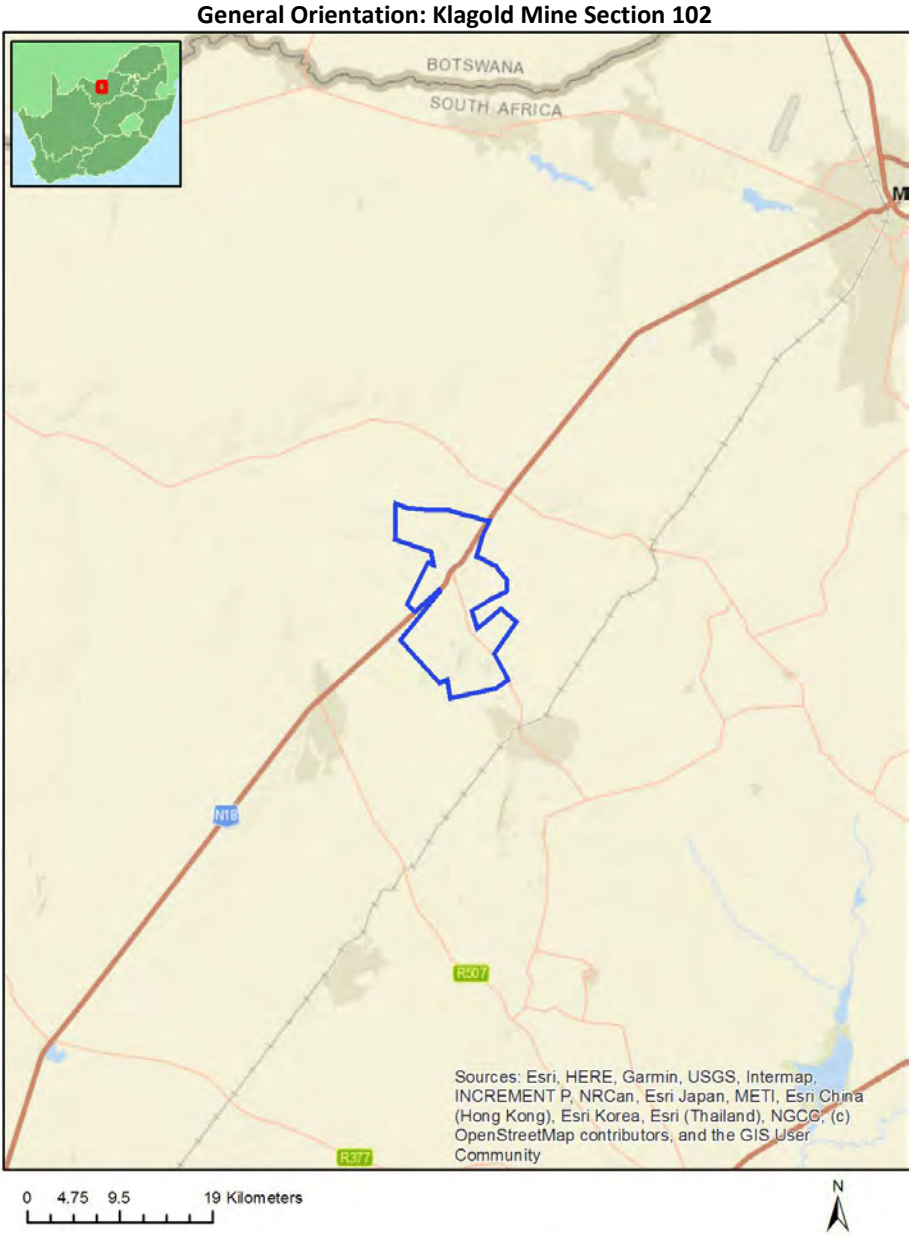


## Table of Contents

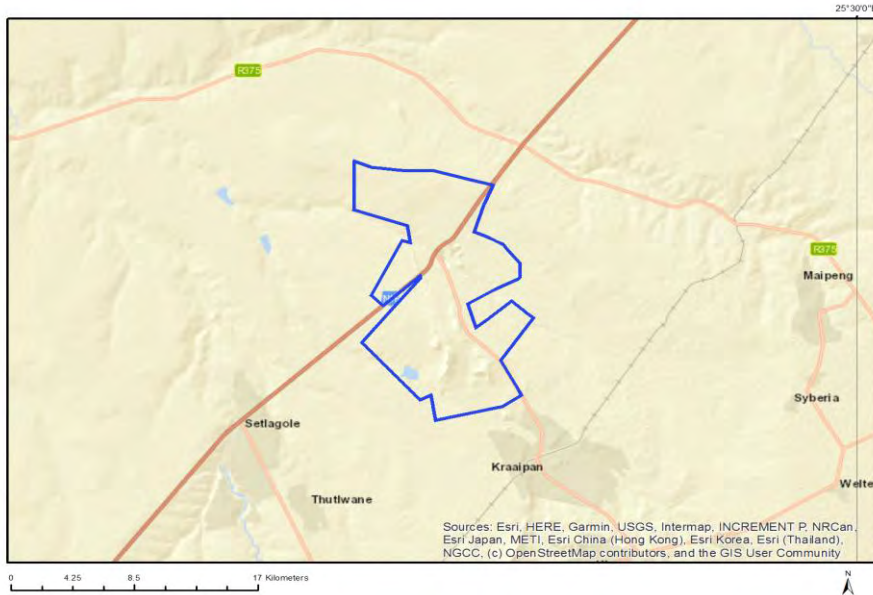
Proposed Project Location .....	3
Orientation map 1: General location .....	3
Map of proposed site and relevant area(s) .....	4
Cadastral details of the proposed site .....	4
Wind and Solar developments with an approved Environmental Authorisation or applications under consideration within 30 km of the proposed area .....	5
Environmental Management Frameworks relevant to the application .....	5
Environmental screening results and assessment outcomes .....	5
Relevant development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions .....	5
Map indicating proposed development footprint within applicable development incentive, restriction, exclusion or prohibition zones .....	6
Proposed Development Area Environmental Sensitivity .....	6
Specialist assessments identified .....	7
Results of the environmental sensitivity of the proposed area .....	9
MAP OF RELATIVE AGRICULTURE THEME SENSITIVITY .....	9
MAP OF RELATIVE ANIMAL SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY .....	10
MAP OF RELATIVE AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY .....	11
MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY .....	12
MAP OF RELATIVE CIVIL AVIATION THEME SENSITIVITY .....	13
MAP OF RELATIVE DEFENCE THEME SENSITIVITY .....	14
MAP OF RELATIVE PALEONTOLOGY THEME SENSITIVITY .....	15
MAP OF RELATIVE PLANT SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY .....	16
MAP OF RELATIVE TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY .....	17

# Proposed Project Location

Orientation map 1: General location



## Map of proposed site and relevant area(s)



## Cadastral details of the proposed site

Property details:

No	Farm Name	Farm/ Erf No	Portion	Latitude	Longitude	Property Type
1	SPANOVER	549	0	26°8'13.08S	25°13'53.4E	Farm
2	NOTTINGHAM	570	0	26°10'26.54S	25°10'6.98E	Farm
3	FERNDALE	554	0	26°9'42.2S	25°15'39.37E	Farm
4	KOEDOESRAND	569	0	26°13'54.92S	25°13'9.57E	Farm
5	FERNDALE	551	0	26°10'47.88S	25°16'30.43E	Farm
6	LENTON	541	0	26°7'27.21S	25°10'37.18E	Farm
7	SPANOVER	552	0	26°8'36.17S	25°15'16.64E	Farm
8	WODEHOUSE KRAAL	566	0	26°15'22.84S	25°15'50.19E	Farm
9	LENTON	541	2	26°7'54.38S	25°12'23.66E	Farm Portion
10	WODEHOUSE KRAAL	566	2	26°15'30.16S	25°16'9.06E	Farm Portion
11	SPANOVER	549	5	26°9'4.73S	25°14'5.6E	Farm Portion
12	KOEDOESRAND	569	0	26°14'35S	25°13'27.67E	Farm Portion
13	KOEDOESRAND	569	1	26°12'54.21S	25°12'53.31E	Farm Portion
14		642	0	26°10'5.13S	25°14'50.92E	Farm Portion
15	WODEHOUSE KRAAL	566	1	26°14'55.89S	25°16'43.92E	Farm Portion
16		567	0	26°13'43.03S	25°14'47.37E	Farm Portion
17	SPANOVER	549	1	26°8'40.15S	25°13'36.01E	Farm Portion
18	FERNDALE	551	0	26°10'44.78S	25°16'24.72E	Farm Portion
19	SPANOVER	552	0	26°8'28.12S	25°15'18.4E	Farm Portion
20	FERNDALE	554	0	26°9'35.61S	25°15'39.53E	Farm Portion
21	WODEHOUSE KRAAL	566	3	26°15'45.09S	25°16'47.94E	Farm Portion
22	NOTTINGHAM	570	20	26°11'12.65S	25°12'53.57E	Farm Portion
23	SPANOVER	549	3	26°7'42S	25°14'38.12E	Farm Portion
24		561	0	26°12'57.49S	25°16'54.18E	Farm Portion
25		564	0	26°11'36.81S	25°14'45.82E	Farm Portion

26	WODEHOUSE KRAAL	566	0	26°15'30.73S	25°14'54.26E	Farm Portion
----	--------------------	-----	---	--------------	--------------	--------------

Development footprint<sup>1</sup> vertices:  
No development footprint(s) specified.

## Wind and Solar developments with an approved Environmental Authorisation or applications under consideration within 30 km of the proposed area

No	EIA Reference No	Classification	Status of application	Distance from proposed area (km)
1	14/12/16/3/3/1/500	Solar PV	Approved	7.2
2	12/12/20/2222	Solar PV	Approved	0

## Environmental Management Frameworks relevant to the application

No intersections with EMF areas found.

## Environmental screening results and assessment outcomes

The following sections contain a summary of any development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions that apply to the proposed development site as well as the most environmental sensitive features on the site based on the site sensitivity screening results for the application classification that was selected. The application classification selected for this report is: Mining|Mining Right|Mining - Mining Right.

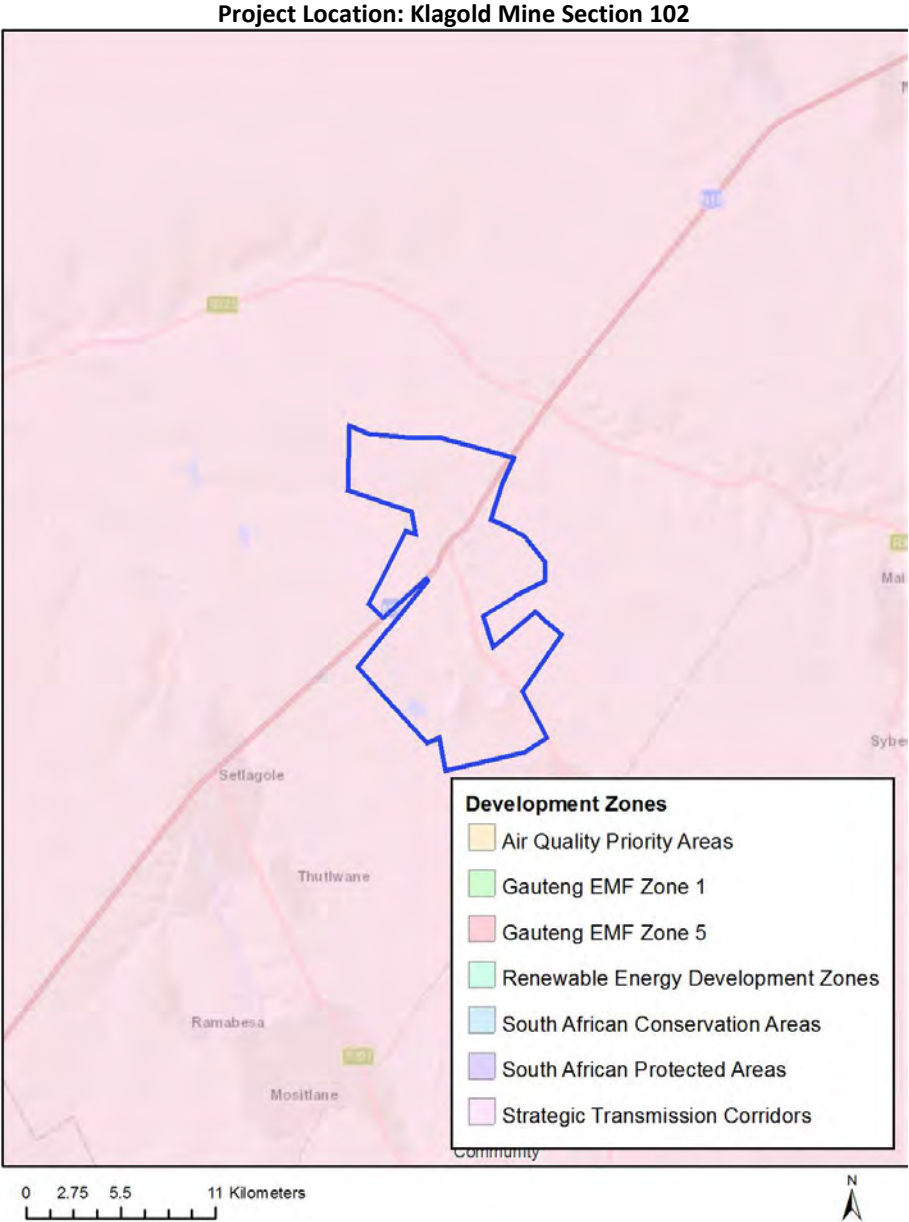
## Relevant development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions

The following development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions and their implications that apply to this site are indicated below.

Incentive, restriction or prohibition	Implication
Strategic Transmission Corridor- Northern corridor	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/DevelopmentZones/GN11316February2018.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/DevelopmentZones/GN11316February2018.pdf</a>

<sup>1</sup> "development footprint", means the area within the site on which the development will take place and includes all ancillary developments for example roads, power lines, boundary walls, paving etc. which require vegetation clearance or which will be disturbed and for which the application has been submitted.

Map indicating proposed development footprint within applicable development incentive, restriction, exclusion or prohibition zones



**Proposed Development Area Environmental Sensitivity**

The following summary of the development site environmental sensitivities is identified. Only the highest environmental sensitivity is indicated. The footprint environmental sensitivities for the proposed development footprint as identified, are indicative only and must be verified on site by a suitably qualified person before the specialist assessments identified below can be confirmed.

Theme	Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
-------	-----------------------	------------------	--------------------	-----------------

Agriculture Theme		X		
Animal Species Theme				X
Aquatic Biodiversity Theme	X			
Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme			X	
Civil Aviation Theme		X		
Defence Theme				X
Paleontology Theme			X	
Plant Species Theme			X	
Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme	X			

### Specialist assessments identified

Based on the selected classification, and the environmental sensitivities of the proposed development footprint, the following list of specialist assessments have been identified for inclusion in the assessment report. It is the responsibility of the EAP to confirm this list and to motivate in the assessment report, the reason for not including any of the identified specialist study including the provision of photographic evidence of the site situation.

<b>N</b>	<b>Specialist assessment</b>	<b>Assessment Protocol</b>
1	Agricultural Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Agriculture_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Agriculture_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
2	Landscape/Visual Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
3	Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
4	Palaeontology Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
5	Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Terrestrial_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Terrestrial_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
6	Aquatic Biodiversity Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Aquatic_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Aquatic_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>

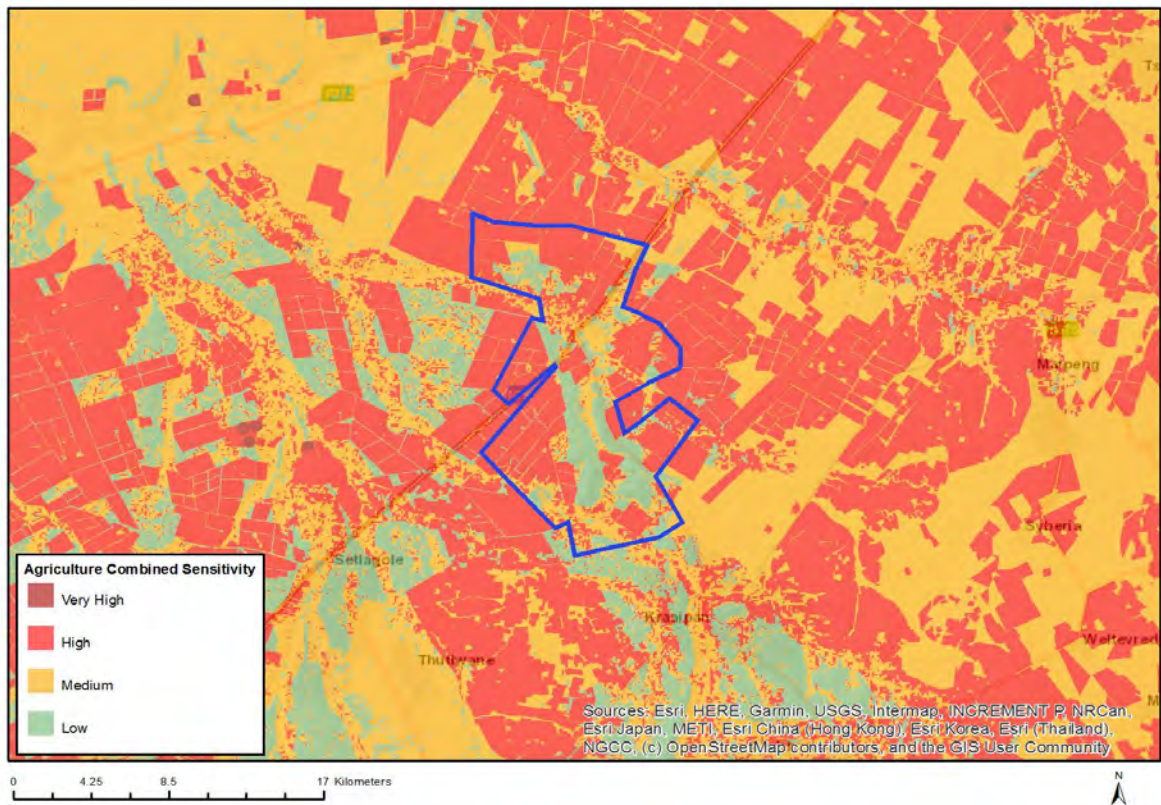
7	Hydrology Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
8	Noise Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Noise_Impacts_Assessment_Protocol.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Noise_Impacts_Assessment_Protocol.pdf</a>
9	Radioactivity Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
10	Traffic Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
11	Geotechnical Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
12	Climate Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
13	Health Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
14	Socio-Economic Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
15	Ambient Air Quality Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
16	Seismicity Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
17	Plant Species Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Plant_Species_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Plant_Species_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
18	Animal Species Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Animal_Species_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Animal_Species_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>



## Results of the environmental sensitivity of the proposed area.

The following section represents the results of the screening for environmental sensitivity of the proposed site for relevant environmental themes associated with the project classification. It is the duty of the EAP to ensure that the environmental themes provided by the screening tool are comprehensive and complete for the project. Refer to the disclaimer.

### MAP OF RELATIVE AGRICULTURE THEME SENSITIVITY



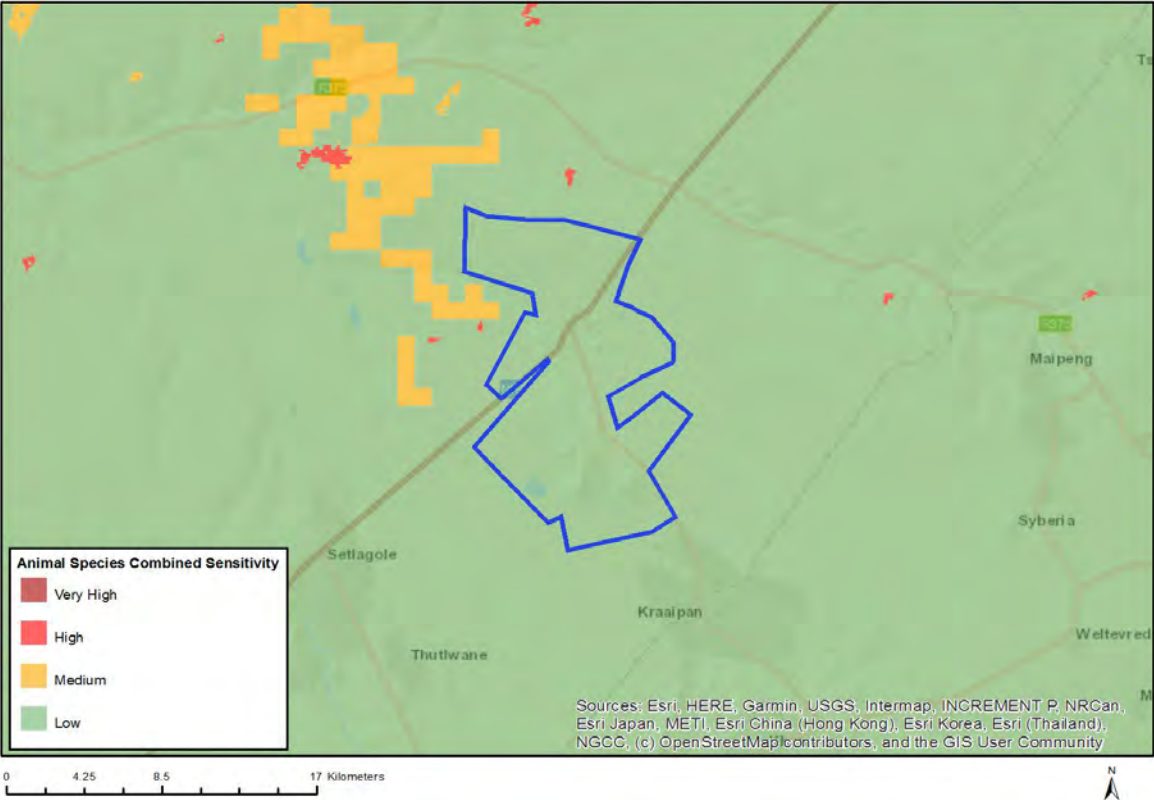
Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	X		

#### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Land capability;09. Moderate-High/10. Moderate-High
Low	Land capability;01. Very low/02. Very low/03. Low-Very low/04. Low-Very low/05. Low
Medium	Land capability;06. Low-Moderate/07. Low-Moderate/08. Moderate



MAP OF RELATIVE ANIMAL SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY

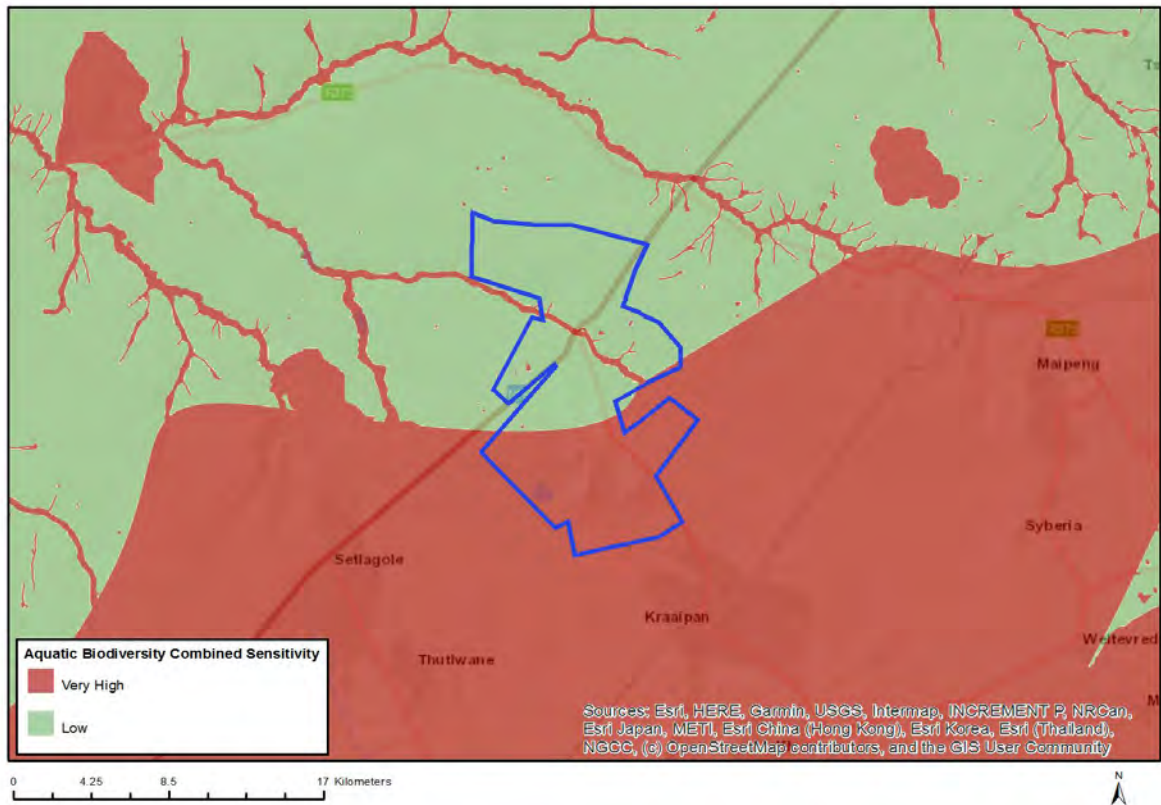


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
			X

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity

## MAP OF RELATIVE AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY

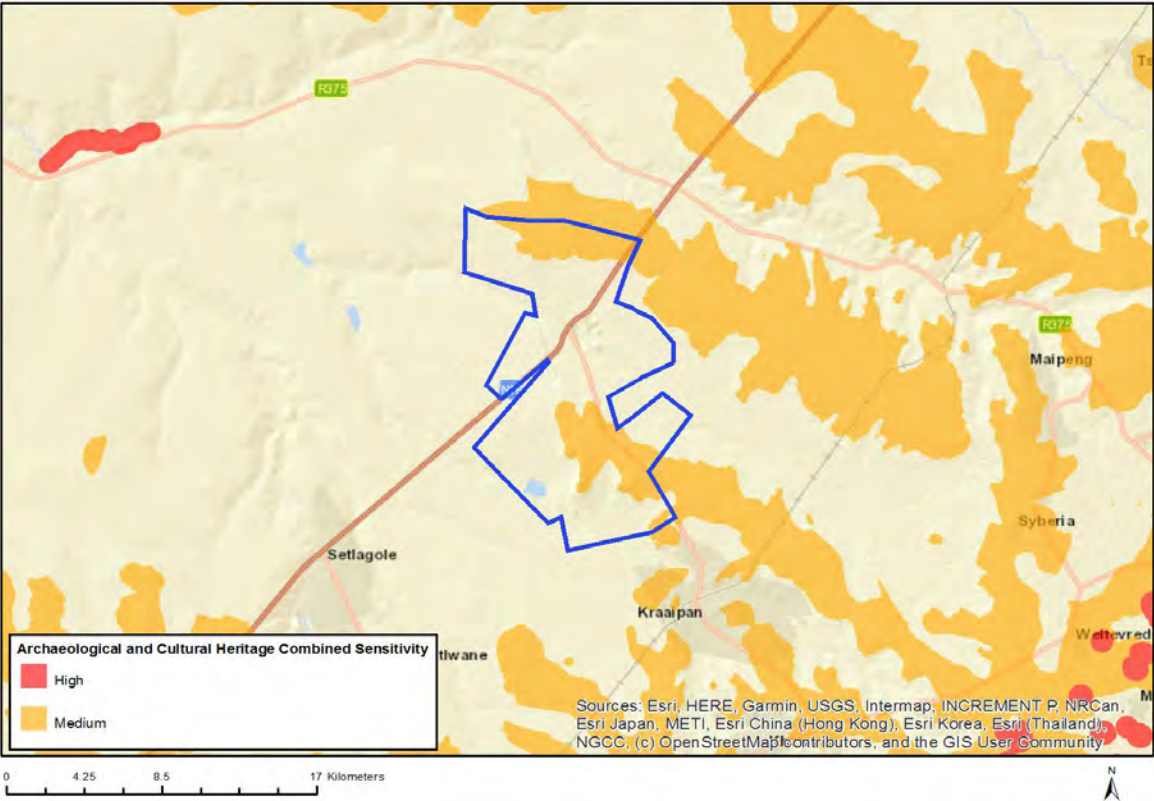


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity
Very High	Aquatic CBAs
Very High	Strategic water source area
Very High	Wetlands and Estuaries

# MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY

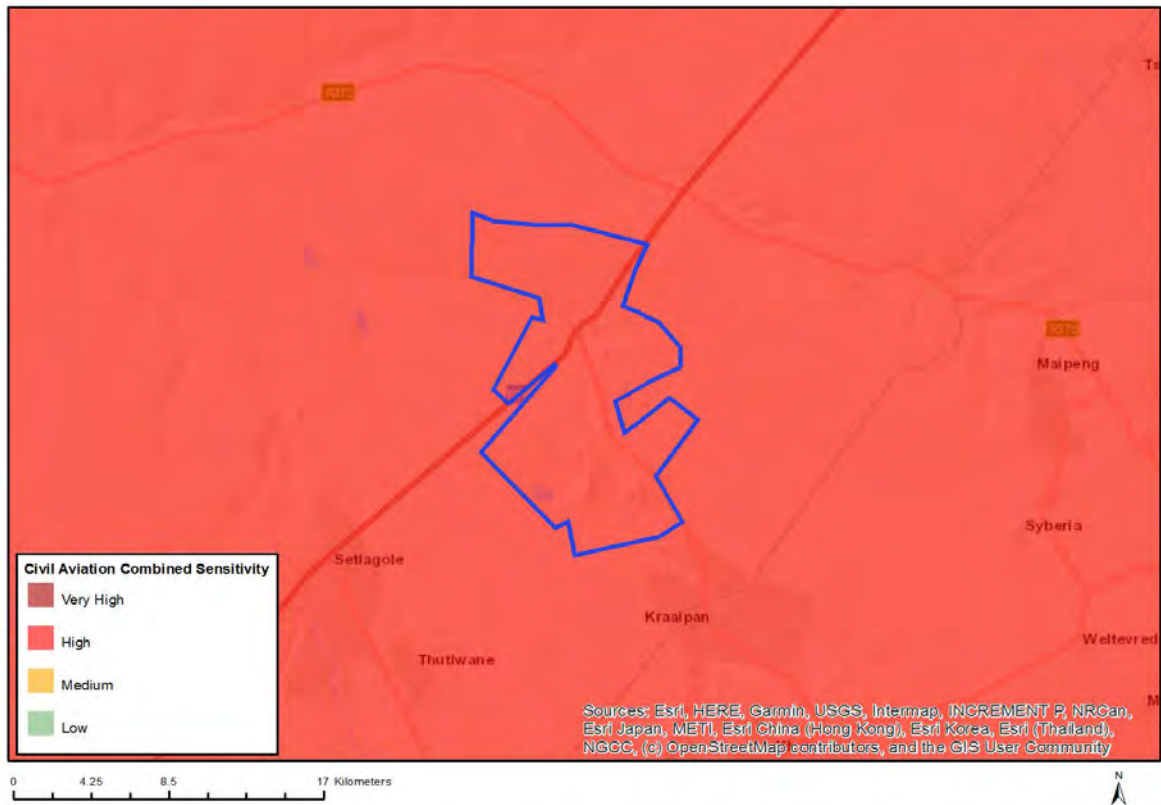


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		X	

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Medium	Mountain or ridge

## MAP OF RELATIVE CIVIL AVIATION THEME SENSITIVITY

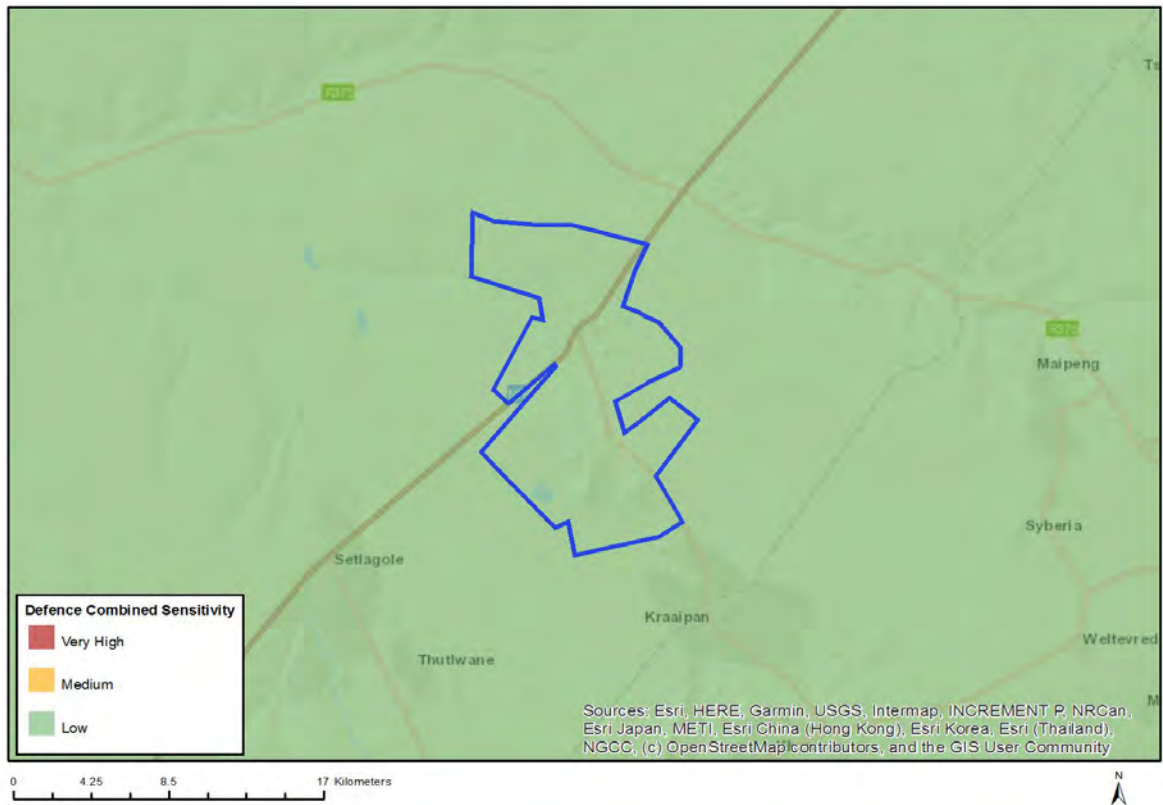


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	X		

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Within 8 km of other civil aviation aerodrome
High	Dangerous and restricted airspace as demarcated
Medium	Between 8 and 15 km of other civil aviation aerodrome

## MAP OF RELATIVE DEFENCE THEME SENSITIVITY



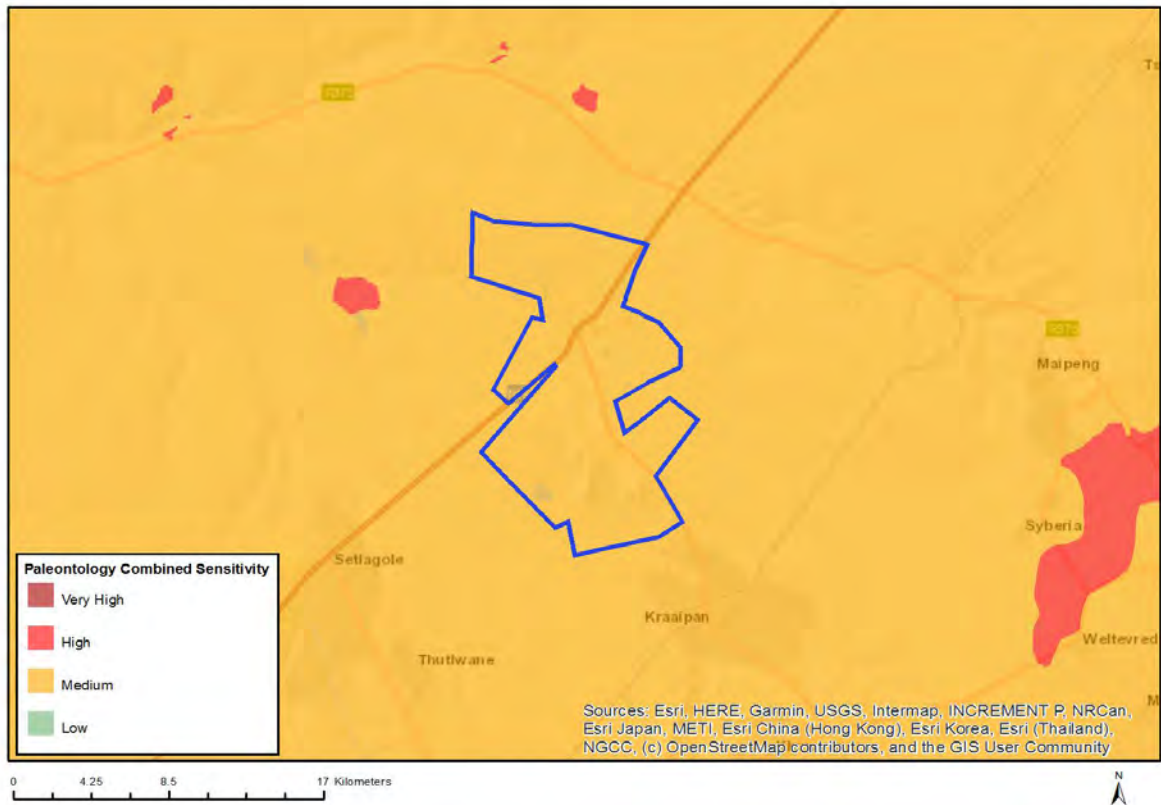
Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
			X

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity



## MAP OF RELATIVE PALEONTOLOGY THEME SENSITIVITY

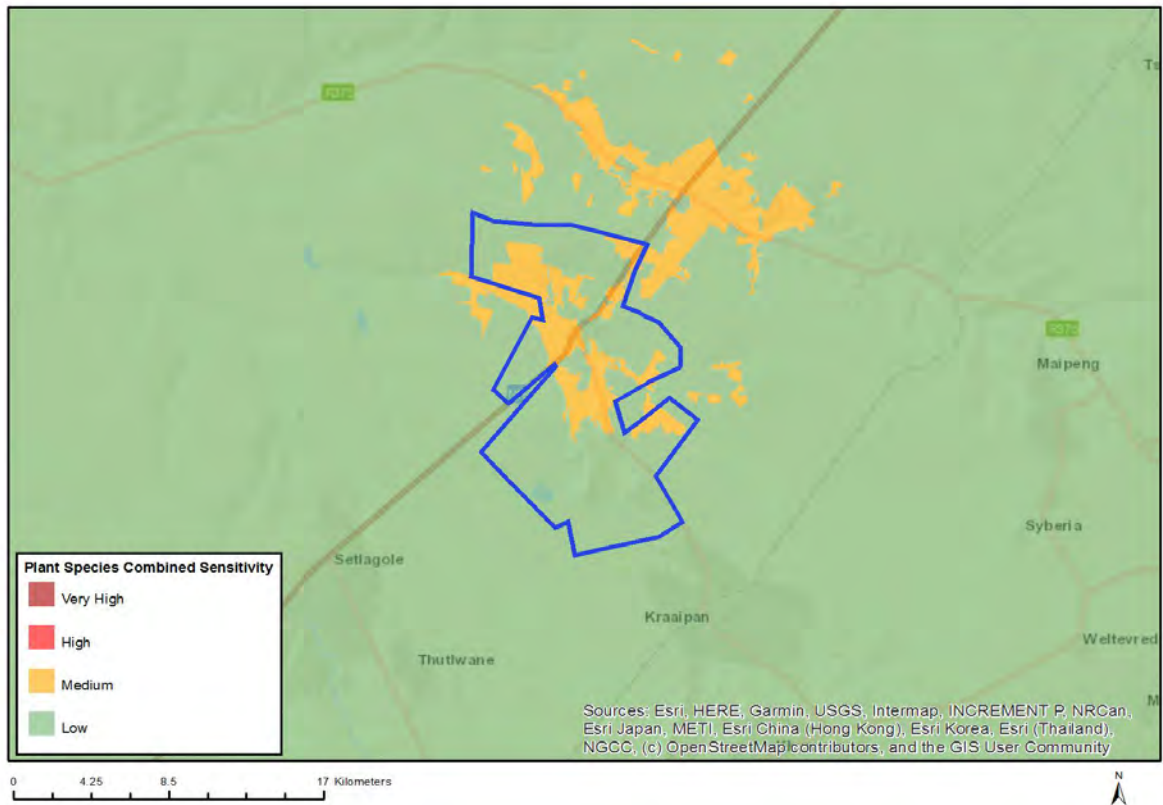


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		X	

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Features with a Low paleontological sensitivity
Medium	Features with a Medium paleontological sensitivity

## MAP OF RELATIVE PLANT SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY



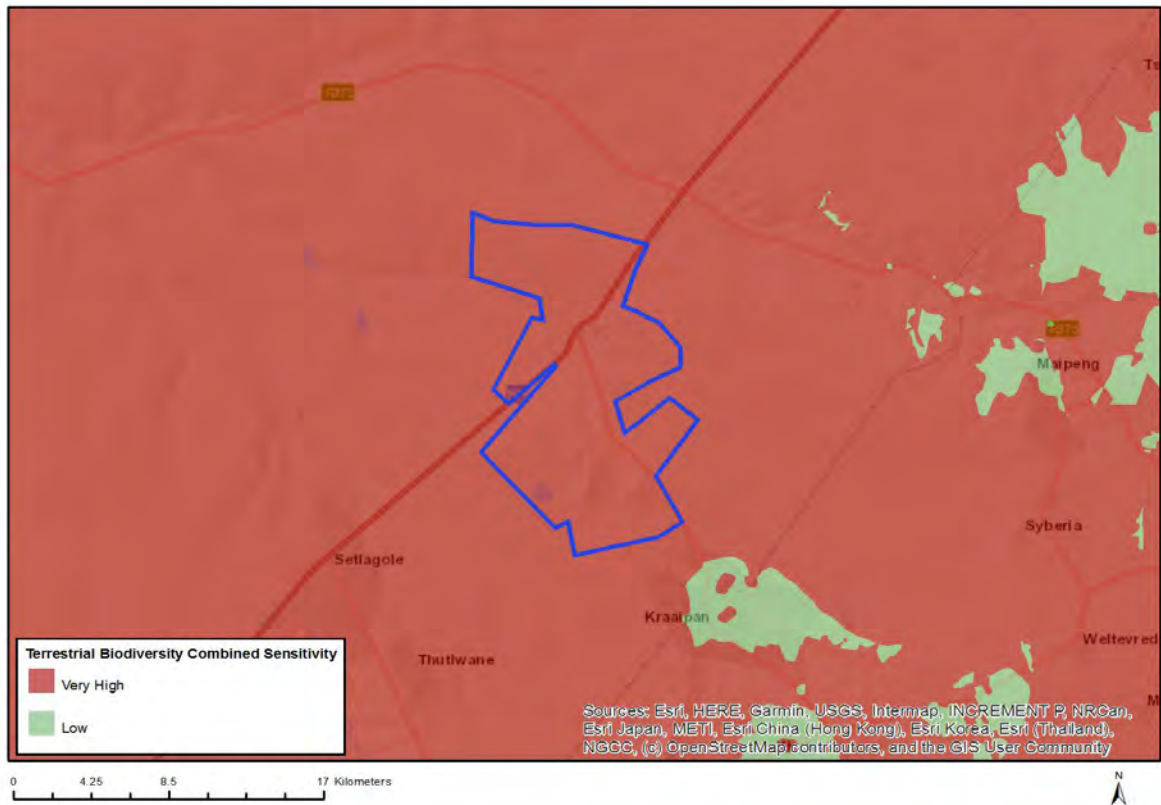
Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		X	

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low Sensitivity
Medium	Sensitive species 224



## MAP OF RELATIVE TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY



Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Very High	Critical Biodiversity Area 2
Very High	Ecological Support Area 1
Very High	Ecological Support Area 2
Very High	Focus Areas for land-based protected areas expansion
Very High	Vulnerable ecosystem
Very High	Critically endangered ecosystem

**SCREENING REPORT FOR AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION OR  
FOR A PART TWO AMENDMENT OF AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
AS REQUIRED BY THE 2014 EIA REGULATIONS – PROPOSED SITE  
ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVITY**

**EIA Reference number:** NW-00134-PR/102

**Project name:** Kalgold Mine Section 102

**Project title:** Lynplaats Block

**Date screening report generated:** 22/12/2020 09:40:43

**Applicant:** Kalahari Goldridge Mining Company (Pty) Ltd

**Compiler:** Xan Taylor

**Compiler signature:** 

.....

## Table of Contents

Proposed Project Location .....	3
Orientation map 1: General location .....	3
Map of proposed site and relevant area(s) .....	4
Cadastral details of the proposed site .....	4
Wind and Solar developments with an approved Environmental Authorisation or applications under consideration within 30 km of the proposed area .....	4
Environmental Management Frameworks relevant to the application .....	5
Environmental screening results and assessment outcomes .....	5
Relevant development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions .....	5
Map indicating proposed development footprint within applicable development incentive, restriction, exclusion or prohibition zones.....	6
Proposed Development Area Environmental Sensitivity.....	6
Specialist assessments identified.....	7
Results of the environmental sensitivity of the proposed area .....	9
MAP OF RELATIVE AGRICULTURE THEME SENSITIVITY .....	9
MAP OF RELATIVE ANIMAL SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY.....	10
MAP OF RELATIVE AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY .....	11
MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY .....	12
MAP OF RELATIVE CIVIL AVIATION THEME SENSITIVITY .....	13
MAP OF RELATIVE DEFENCE THEME SENSITIVITY.....	14
MAP OF RELATIVE PALEONTOLOGY THEME SENSITIVITY .....	15
MAP OF RELATIVE PLANT SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY .....	16
MAP OF RELATIVE TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY .....	17

# Proposed Project Location

Orientation map 1: General location



## Map of proposed site and relevant area(s)



## Cadastral details of the proposed site

Property details:

No	Farm Name	Farm/ Erf No	Portion	Latitude	Longitude	Property Type
1	MARIBOGO	10	0	26°29'23.13S	25°12'13.07E	Farm
2	MARIBOGO	10	9	26°27'56.27S	25°13'46.76E	Farm Portion
3	MARIBOGO	10	12	26°27'28.97S	25°13'37.88E	Farm Portion
4	MARIBOGO	10	0	26°27'42.51S	25°13'25.32E	Farm Portion

Development footprint<sup>1</sup> vertices:  
No development footprint(s) specified.

## Wind and Solar developments with an approved Environmental Authorisation or applications under consideration within 30 km of the proposed area

No	EIA Reference No	Classification	Status of application	Distance from proposed area (km)
1	14/12/16/3/3/1/500	Solar PV	Approved	1.9
2	12/12/20/2222	Solar PV	Approved	26.9

<sup>1</sup> “development footprint”, means the area within the site on which the development will take place and includes all ancillary developments for example roads, power lines, boundary walls, paving etc. which require vegetation clearance or which will be disturbed and for which the application has been submitted.

## Environmental Management Frameworks relevant to the application

No intersections with EMF areas found.

## Environmental screening results and assessment outcomes

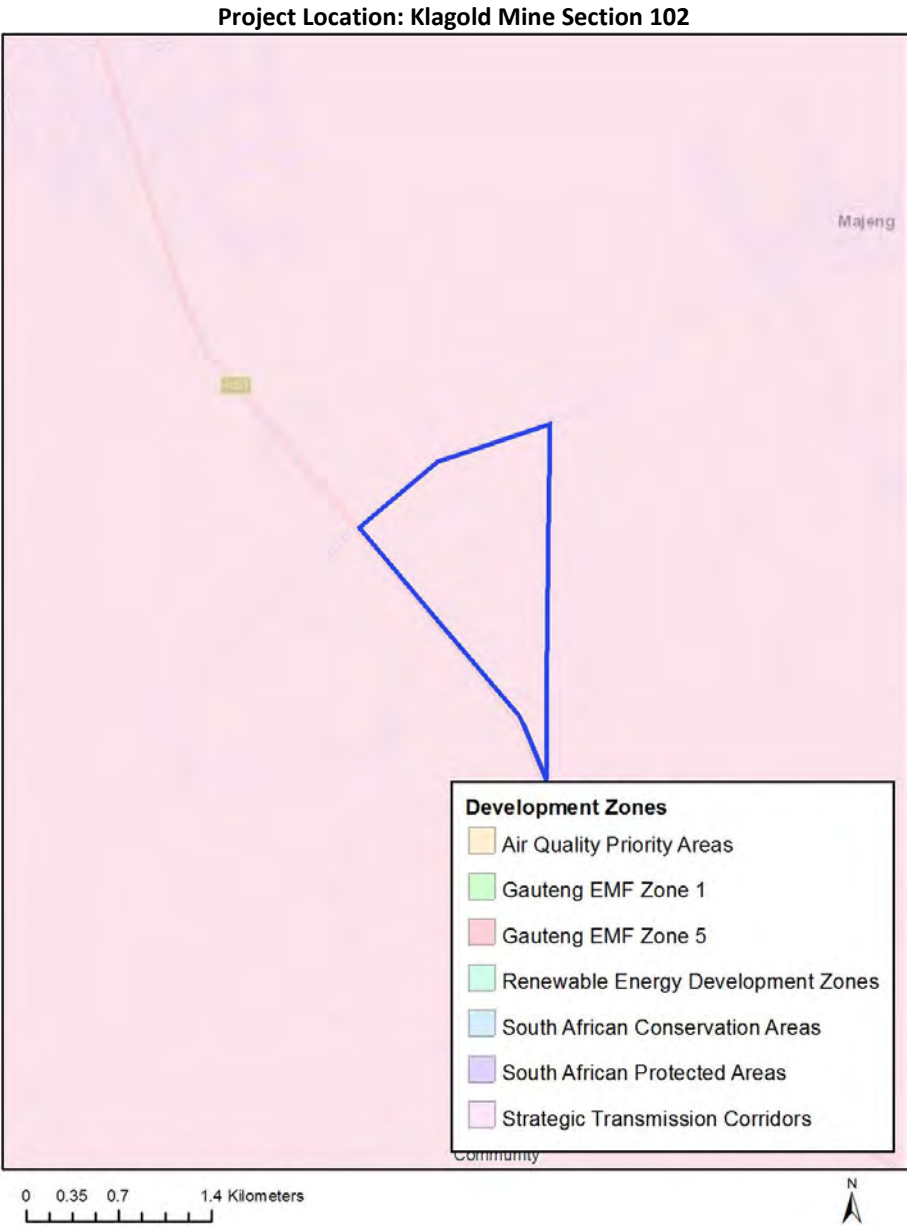
The following sections contain a summary of any development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions that apply to the proposed development site as well as the most environmental sensitive features on the site based on the site sensitivity screening results for the application classification that was selected. The application classification selected for this report is: Mining | Mining Right | Mining - Mining Right.

### Relevant development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions

The following development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions and their implications that apply to this site are indicated below.

Incentive, restriction or prohibition	Implication
Strategic Transmission Corridor- Northern corridor	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/DevelopmentZones/GN11316February2018.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/DevelopmentZones/GN 113 16 February 2018.pdf</a>

Map indicating proposed development footprint within applicable development incentive, restriction, exclusion or prohibition zones



**Proposed Development Area Environmental Sensitivity**

The following summary of the development site environmental sensitivities is identified. Only the highest environmental sensitivity is indicated. The footprint environmental sensitivities for the proposed development footprint as identified, are indicative only and must be verified on site by a suitably qualified person before the specialist assessments identified below can be confirmed.

Theme	Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
Agriculture Theme		X		
Animal Species Theme				X



Aquatic Biodiversity Theme	X			
Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme			X	
Civil Aviation Theme		X		
Defence Theme				X
Paleontology Theme			X	
Plant Species Theme				X
Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme	X			

### Specialist assessments identified

Based on the selected classification, and the environmental sensitivities of the proposed development footprint, the following list of specialist assessments have been identified for inclusion in the assessment report. It is the responsibility of the EAP to confirm this list and to motivate in the assessment report, the reason for not including any of the identified specialist study including the provision of photographic evidence of the site situation.

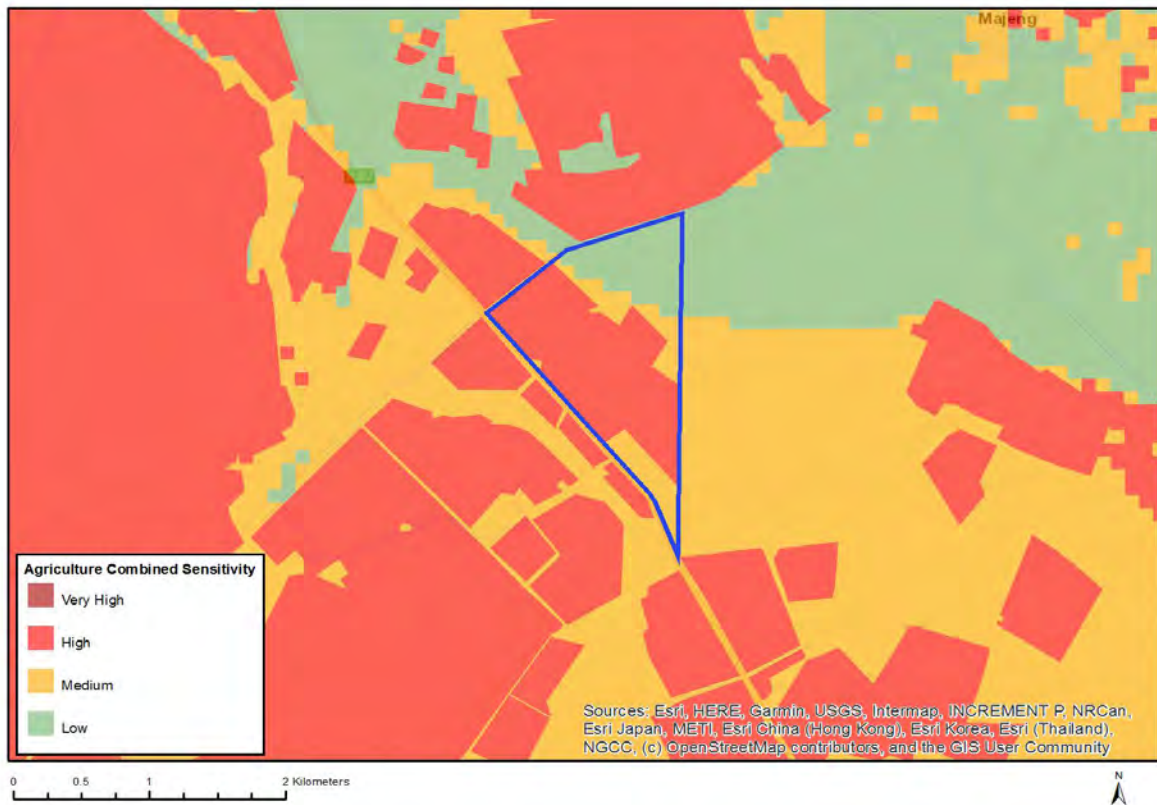
<b>N o</b>	<b>Specialist assessment</b>	<b>Assessment Protocol</b>
1	Agricultural Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Agriculture_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Agriculture_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
2	Landscape/Visual Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
3	Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
4	Palaeontology Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
5	Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Terrestrial_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Terrestrial_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
6	Aquatic Biodiversity Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Aquatic_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Aquatic_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
7	Hydrology	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols</a>

	Assessment	<a href="#">/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
8	Noise Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Noise_Impacts_Assessment_Protocol.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted Noise Impacts Assessment Protocol.pdf</a>
9	Radioactivity Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
10	Traffic Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
11	Geotechnical Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
12	Climate Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
13	Health Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
14	Socio-Economic Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
15	Ambient Air Quality Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
16	Seismicity Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
17	Plant Species Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted Plant Species Assessment Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted Plant Species Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
18	Animal Species Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted Animal Species Assessment Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted Animal Species Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>

## Results of the environmental sensitivity of the proposed area.

The following section represents the results of the screening for environmental sensitivity of the proposed site for relevant environmental themes associated with the project classification. It is the duty of the EAP to ensure that the environmental themes provided by the screening tool are comprehensive and complete for the project. Refer to the disclaimer.

### MAP OF RELATIVE AGRICULTURE THEME SENSITIVITY

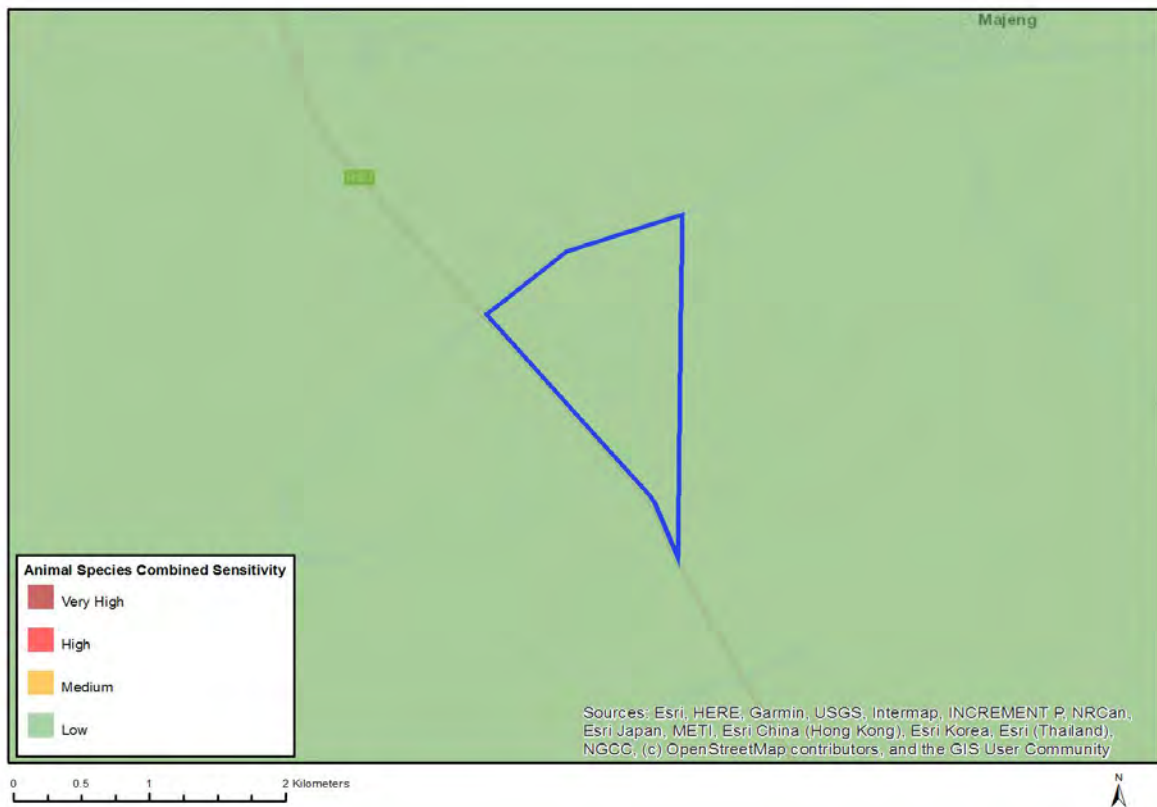


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	X		

#### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Subsistence Farming 1;Land capability;01. Very low/02. Very low/03. Low-Very low/04. Low-Very low/05. Low
High	Subsistence Farming 1;Land capability;06. Low-Moderate/07. Low-Moderate/08. Moderate
Low	Land capability;01. Very low/02. Very low/03. Low-Very low/04. Low-Very low/05. Low
Medium	Land capability;06. Low-Moderate/07. Low-Moderate/08. Moderate

## MAP OF RELATIVE ANIMAL SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY

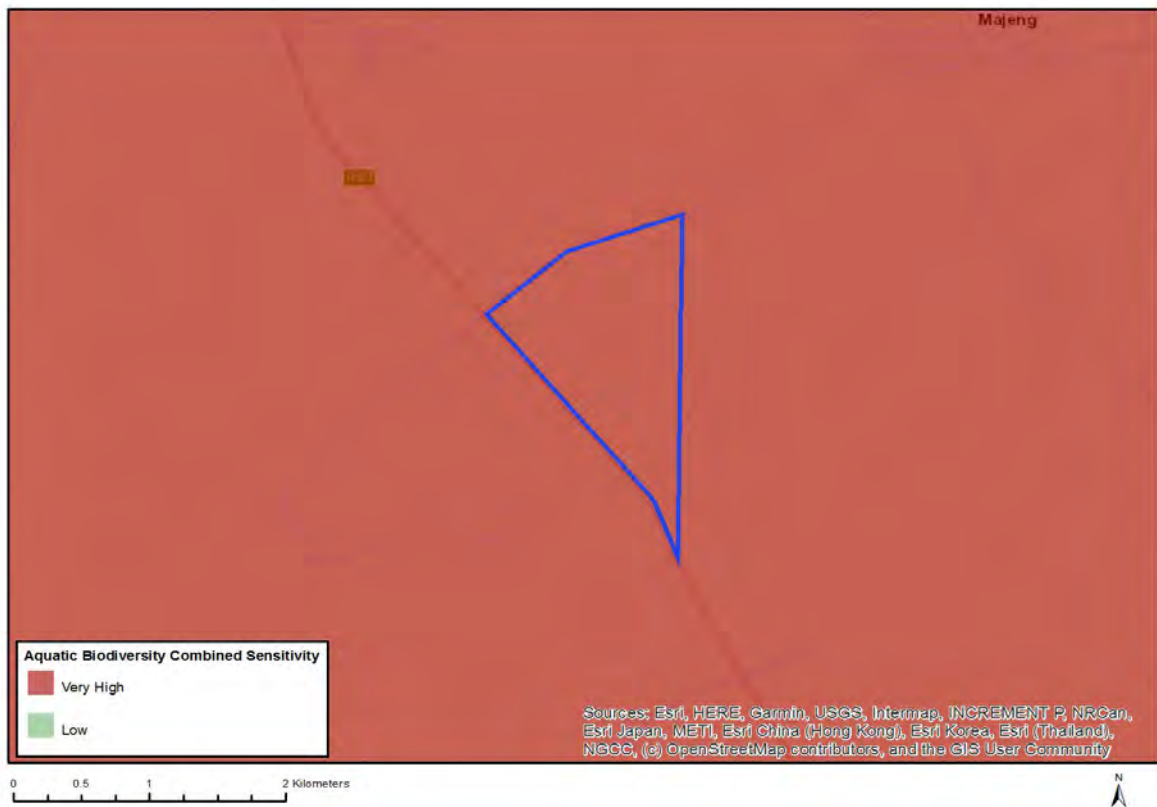


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
			X

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity

## MAP OF RELATIVE AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY

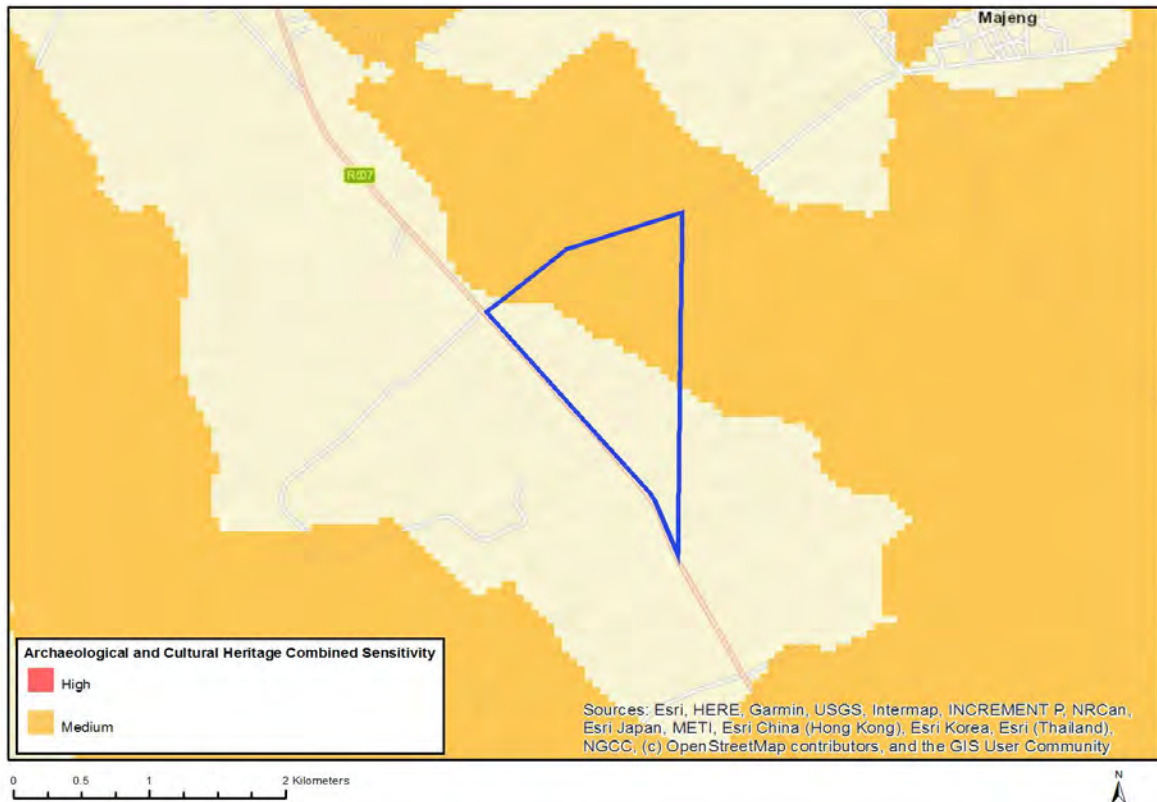


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Very High	Aquatic CBAs
Very High	Strategic water source area
Very High	Freshwater ecosystem priority area quinary catchments

## MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY

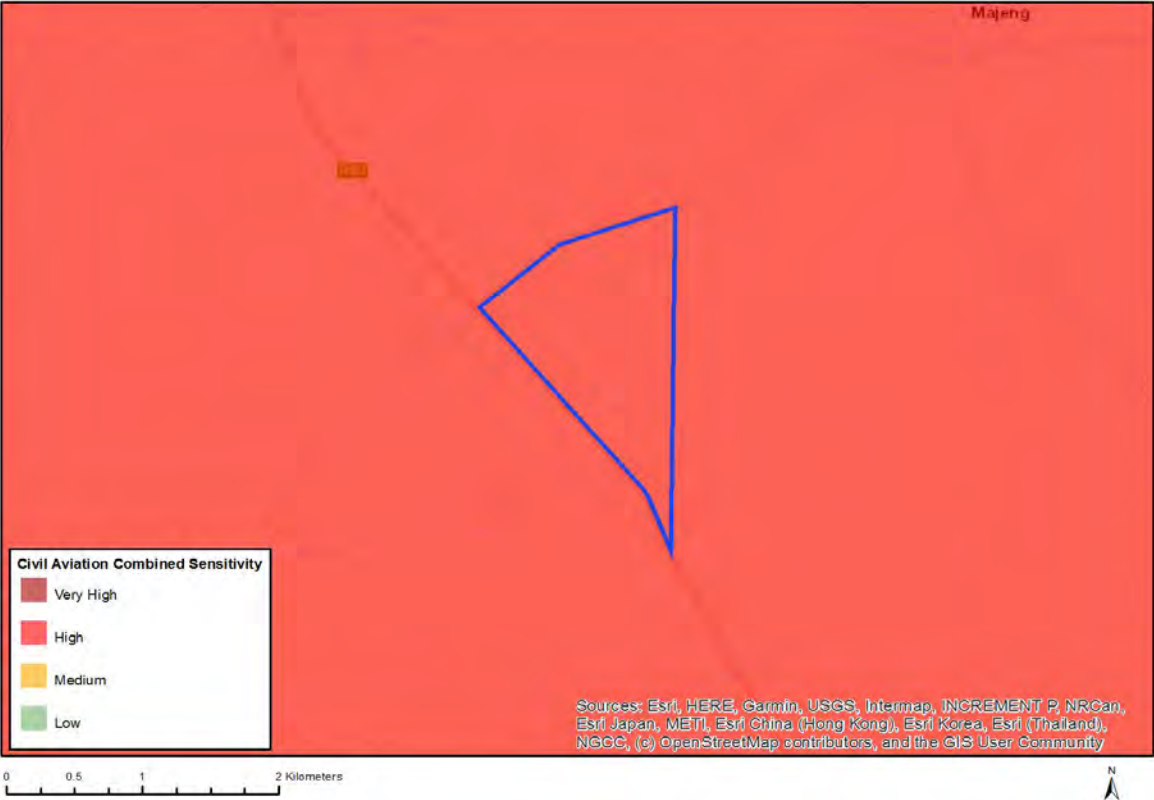


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		X	

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Medium	Mountain or ridge

MAP OF RELATIVE CIVIL AVIATION THEME SENSITIVITY



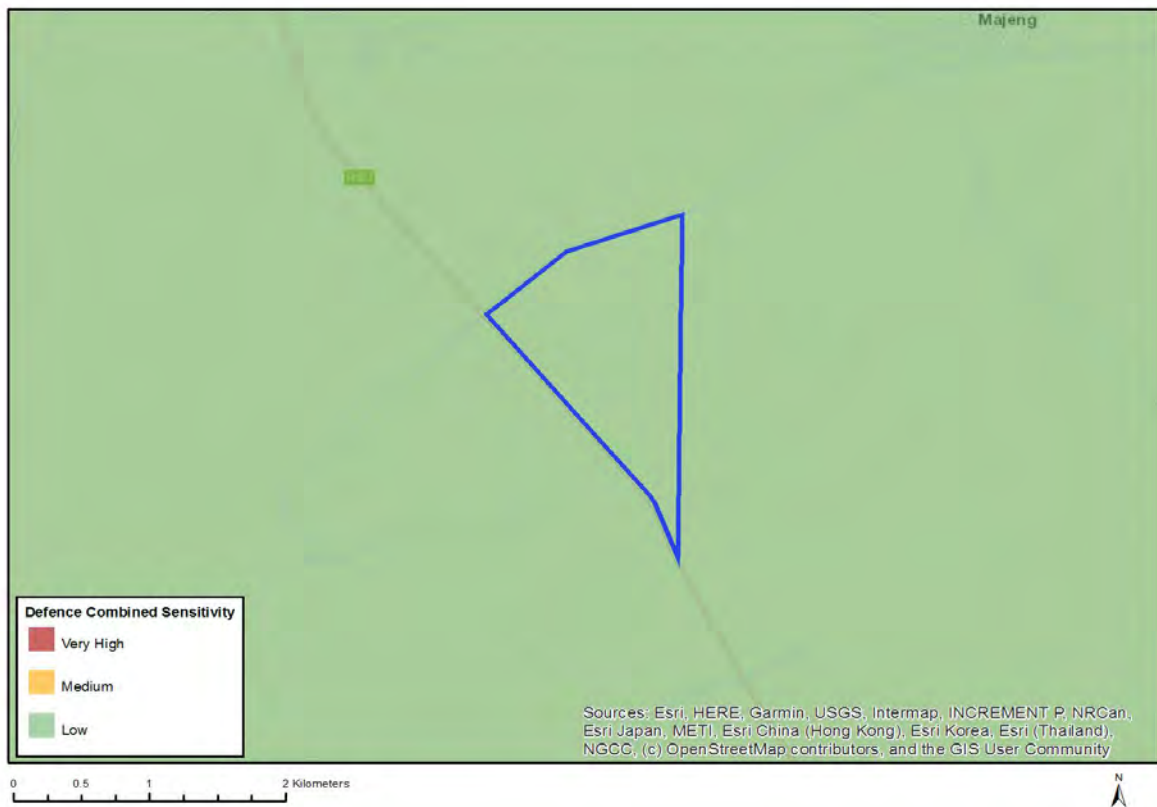
Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	X		

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Dangerous and restricted airspace as demarcated



## MAP OF RELATIVE DEFENCE THEME SENSITIVITY

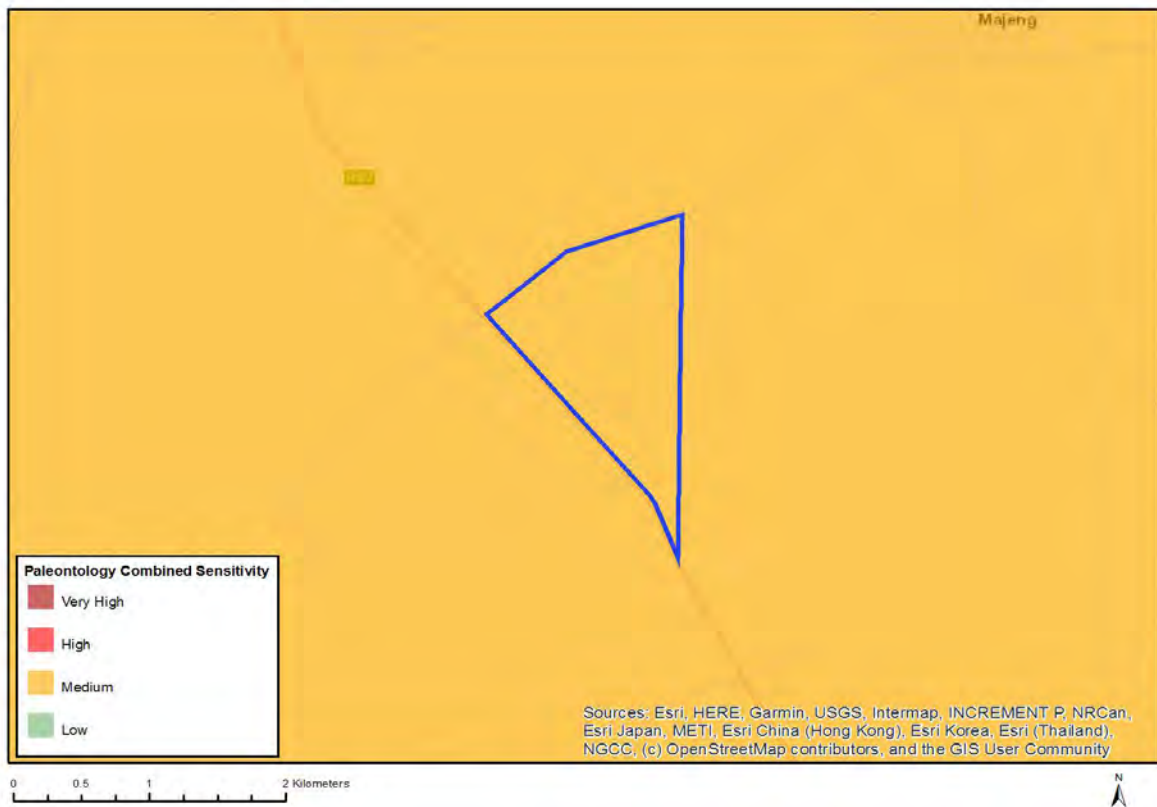


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
			X

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity

## MAP OF RELATIVE PALEONTOLOGY THEME SENSITIVITY



Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		X	

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Features with a Low paleontological sensitivity
Medium	Features with a Medium paleontological sensitivity

MAP OF RELATIVE PLANT SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY

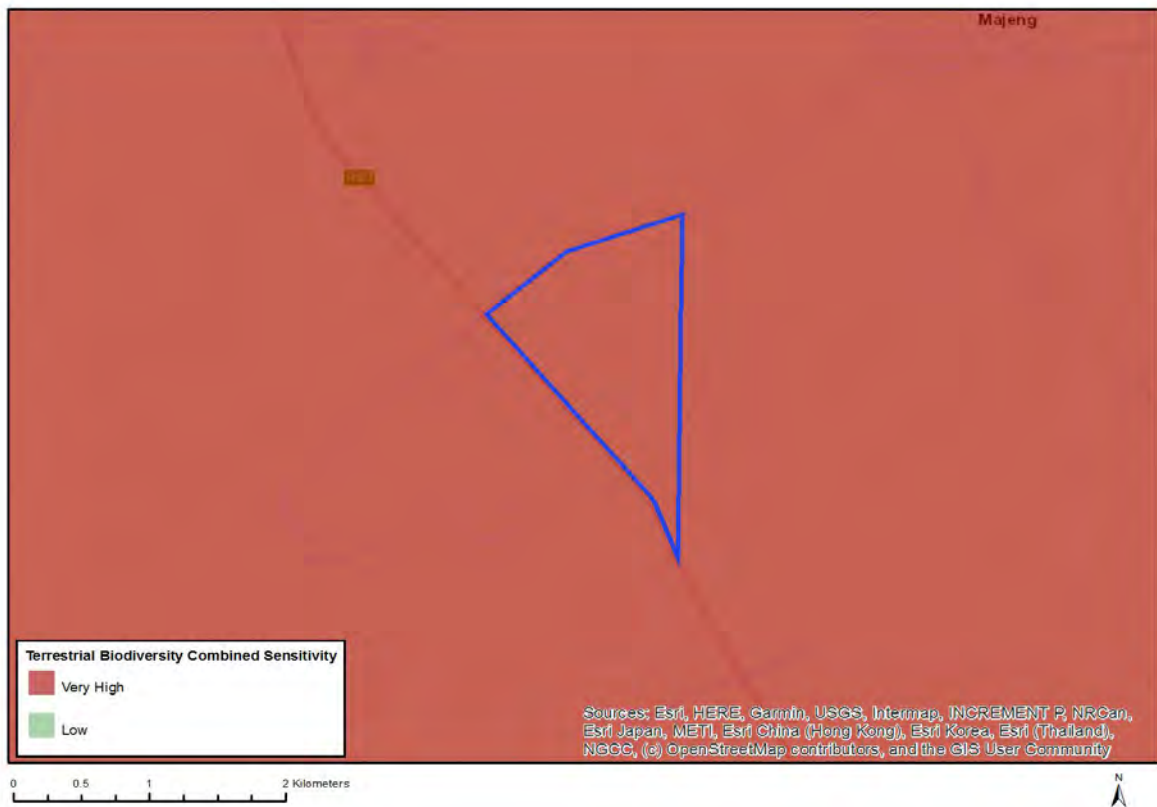


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
			X

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low Sensitivity

## MAP OF RELATIVE TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY



Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Very High	Ecological Support Area 1
Very High	Freshwater ecosystem priority area quinary catchments
Very High	Vulnerable ecosystem
Very High	Critically endangered ecosystem

**SCREENING REPORT FOR AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION OR  
FOR A PART TWO AMENDMENT OF AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
AS REQUIRED BY THE 2014 EIA REGULATIONS – PROPOSED SITE  
ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVITY**

**EIA Reference number:** NW-00134-PR/102

**Project name:** Kalgold Mine Section 102

**Project title:** Madibe Block

**Date screening report generated:** 22/12/2020 14:58:08

**Applicant:** Kalahari Goldridge Mining Company (Pty) Ltd

**Compiler:** Xan Taylor

**Compiler signature:**



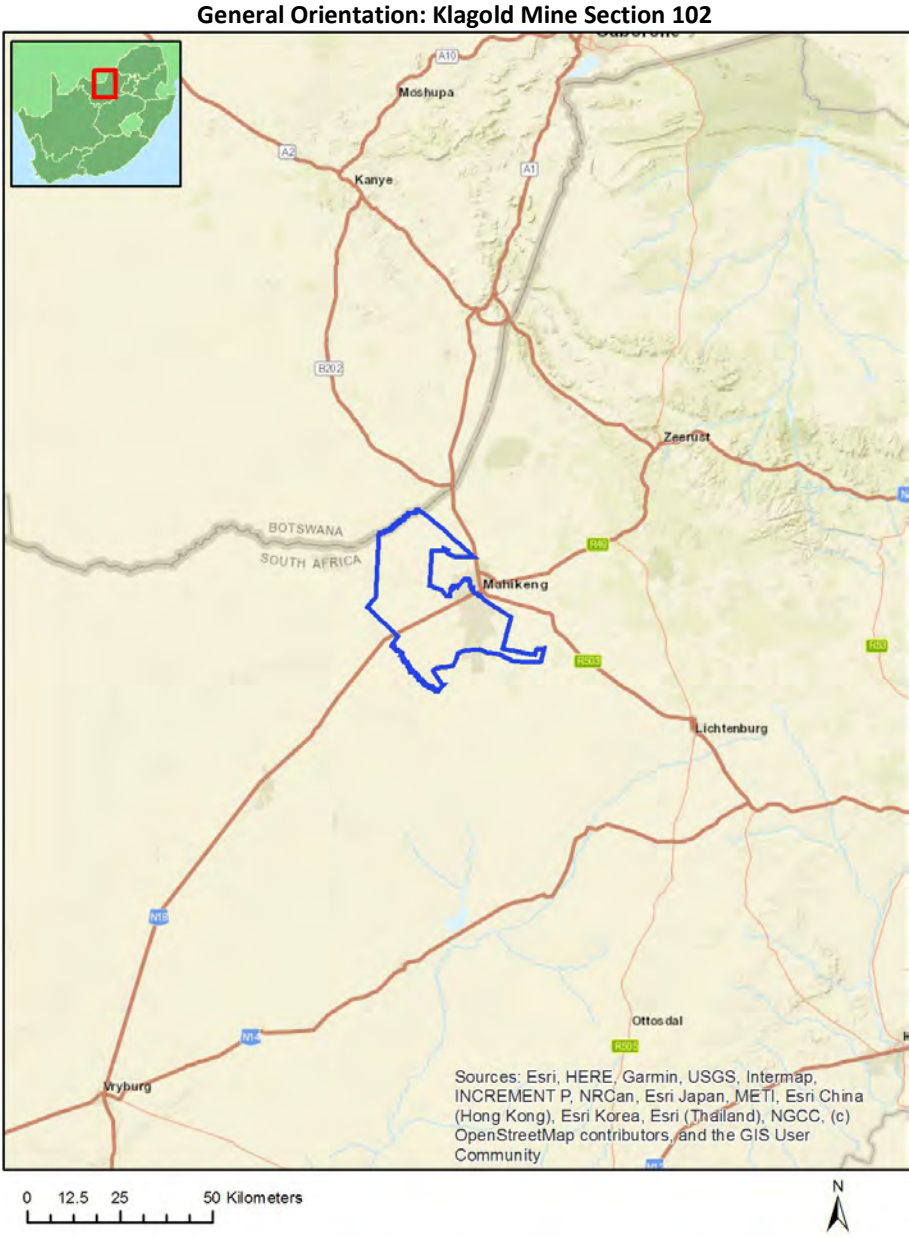
.....

## Table of Contents

Proposed Project Location .....	3
Orientation map 1: General location .....	3
Map of proposed site and relevant area(s) .....	4
Cadastral details of the proposed site .....	4
Wind and Solar developments with an approved Environmental Authorisation or applications under consideration within 30 km of the proposed area .....	6
Environmental Management Frameworks relevant to the application .....	6
Environmental screening results and assessment outcomes .....	6
Relevant development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions .....	7
Map indicating proposed development footprint within applicable development incentive, restriction, exclusion or prohibition zones .....	8
Proposed Development Area Environmental Sensitivity .....	8
Specialist assessments identified .....	9
Results of the environmental sensitivity of the proposed area .....	11
MAP OF RELATIVE AGRICULTURE THEME SENSITIVITY .....	11
MAP OF RELATIVE ANIMAL SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY .....	12
MAP OF RELATIVE AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY .....	13
MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY .....	14
MAP OF RELATIVE CIVIL AVIATION THEME SENSITIVITY .....	15
MAP OF RELATIVE DEFENCE THEME SENSITIVITY .....	16
MAP OF RELATIVE PALEONTOLOGY THEME SENSITIVITY .....	17
MAP OF RELATIVE PLANT SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY .....	18
MAP OF RELATIVE TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY .....	19

# Proposed Project Location

Orientation map 1: General location





## Map of proposed site and relevant area(s)



## Cadastral details of the proposed site

Property details:

No	Farm Name	Farm/ Erf No	Portion	Latitude	Longitude	Property Type
1	PHOLA VILLAGE	16001	0	25°51'7.44S	25°35'46.76E	Erven
2	PHOLA VILLAGE	16003	0	25°51'8.02S	25°35'47.97E	Erven
3	PHOLA VILLAGE	16005	0	25°51'8.57S	25°35'49.17E	Erven
4	PHOLA VILLAGE	16007	0	25°51'9.13S	25°35'50.39E	Erven
5	PHOLA VILLAGE	16011	0	25°51'11.59S	25°35'49.91E	Erven
6	PHOLA VILLAGE	16013	0	25°51'12.95S	25°35'49.29E	Erven
7	PHOLA VILLAGE	16025	0	25°51'9.11S	25°35'48.06E	Erven
8	PHOLA VILLAGE	16038	0	25°51'9.99S	25°35'44.02E	Erven
9	PHOLA VILLAGE	16068	0	25°51'11.72S	25°35'53.42E	Erven
10	PHOLA VILLAGE	16071	0	25°51'10.84S	25°35'51.67E	Erven
11	PHOLA VILLAGE	16073	0	25°51'12.43S	25°35'51.56E	Erven
12	PHOLA VILLAGE	16002	0	25°51'7.73S	25°35'47.35E	Erven
13	PHOLA VILLAGE	16004	0	25°51'8.28S	25°35'48.57E	Erven
14	PHOLA VILLAGE	16006	0	25°51'8.83S	25°35'49.77E	Erven
15	PHOLA VILLAGE	16014	0	25°51'13.62S	25°35'48.97E	Erven
16	PHOLA VILLAGE	16019	0	25°51'11.91S	25°35'48.57E	Erven
17	PHOLA VILLAGE	16039	0	25°51'9.46S	25°35'44.45E	Erven
18	PHOLA VILLAGE	16047	0	25°51'10.47S	25°35'53.4E	Erven
19	PHOLA VILLAGE	16054	0	25°51'14.47S	25°35'55.07E	Erven
20	PHOLA VILLAGE	16061	0	25°51'15.51S	25°35'51.93E	Erven
21	PHOLA VILLAGE	16074	0	25°51'12.76S	25°35'52.13E	Erven
22	PHOLA VILLAGE	16008	0	25°51'9.42S	25°35'51.03E	Erven
23	PHOLA VILLAGE	16012	0	25°51'12.29S	25°35'49.54E	Erven
24	PHOLA VILLAGE	16022	0	25°51'9.96S	25°35'49.91E	Erven
25	PHOLA VILLAGE	16043	0	25°51'11.37S	25°35'46.59E	Erven
26	PHOLA VILLAGE	16051	0	25°51'11.61S	25°35'55.83E	Erven
27	PHOLA VILLAGE	16067	0	25°51'12.02S	25°35'54.06E	Erven
28	PHOLA VILLAGE	16077	0	25°51'14.36S	25°35'52.72E	Erven
29	PHOLA VILLAGE	16015	0	25°51'14.35S	25°35'48.63E	Erven

30	PHOLA VILLAGE	16018	0	25°51'12.57S	25°35'48.3E	Erven
31	PHOLA VILLAGE	16020	0	25°51'11.28S	25°35'48.86E	Erven
32	PHOLA VILLAGE	16027	0	25°51'8.55S	25°35'46.83E	Erven
33	PHOLA VILLAGE	16044	0	25°51'12.42S	25°35'45.93E	Erven
34	PHOLA VILLAGE	16050	0	25°51'11.32S	25°35'55.19E	Erven
35	PHOLA VILLAGE	16055	0	25°51'15.16S	25°35'54.71E	Erven
36	PHOLA VILLAGE	16060	0	25°51'15.04S	25°35'50.44E	Erven
37	PHOLA VILLAGE	16079	0	25°51'13.77S	25°35'51.5E	Erven
38	PHOLA VILLAGE	16031	0	25°51'9.43S	25°35'45.79E	Erven
39	PHOLA VILLAGE	16032	0	25°51'10.01S	25°35'45.34E	Erven
40	PHOLA VILLAGE	16036	0	25°51'11.01S	25°35'43.14E	Erven
41	PHOLA VILLAGE	16056	0	25°51'15.84S	25°35'54.37E	Erven
42	PHOLA VILLAGE	16075	0	25°51'13.08S	25°35'52.72E	Erven
43	PHOLA VILLAGE	16078	0	25°51'14.04S	25°35'52.08E	Erven
44	PHOLA VILLAGE	16080	0	25°51'13.58S	25°35'50.53E	Erven
45	PHOLA VILLAGE	16021	0	25°51'10.65S	25°35'49.18E	Erven
46	PHOLA VILLAGE	16024	0	25°51'9.4S	25°35'48.68E	Erven
47	PHOLA VILLAGE	16026	0	25°51'8.84S	25°35'47.46E	Erven
48	PHOLA VILLAGE	16028	0	25°51'8.28S	25°35'46.25E	Erven
49	PHOLA VILLAGE	16029	0	25°51'7.94S	25°35'45.53E	Erven
50	PHOLA VILLAGE	16033	0	25°51'10.55S	25°35'44.9E	Erven
51	PHOLA VILLAGE	16035	0	25°51'11.56S	25°35'44.03E	Erven
52	PHOLA VILLAGE	16041	0	25°51'10.4S	25°35'47.3E	Erven
53	PHOLA VILLAGE	16046	0	25°51'10.2S	25°35'52.77E	Erven
54	PHOLA VILLAGE	16048	0	25°51'10.77S	25°35'54.01E	Erven
55	PHOLA VILLAGE	16064	0	25°51'14.74S	25°35'53.83E	Erven
56	PHOLA VILLAGE	16065	0	25°51'14.07S	25°35'54.2E	Erven
57	PHOLA VILLAGE	16072	0	25°51'12.13S	25°35'51.01E	Erven
58	PHOLA VILLAGE	16000	0	25°51'7.12S	25°35'46.06E	Erven
59	PHOLA VILLAGE	16009	0	25°51'10.29S	25°35'50.59E	Erven
60	PHOLA VILLAGE	16010	0	25°51'11.04S	25°35'50.17E	Erven
61	PHOLA VILLAGE	16016	0	25°51'13.86S	25°35'47.76E	Erven
62	PHOLA VILLAGE	16017	0	25°51'13.21S	25°35'47.97E	Erven
63	PHOLA VILLAGE	16023	0	25°51'9.67S	25°35'49.26E	Erven
64	PHOLA VILLAGE	16034	0	25°51'11.06S	25°35'44.44E	Erven
65	PHOLA VILLAGE	16037	0	25°51'10.51S	25°35'43.56E	Erven
66	PHOLA VILLAGE	16045	0	25°51'9.89S	25°35'52.14E	Erven
67	PHOLA VILLAGE	16049	0	25°51'11.04S	25°35'54.59E	Erven
68	PHOLA VILLAGE	16053	0	25°51'13.2S	25°35'55.32E	Erven
69	PHOLA VILLAGE	16057	0	25°51'16.38S	25°35'53.71E	Erven
70	PHOLA VILLAGE	16062	0	25°51'15.84S	25°35'52.74E	Erven
71	PHOLA VILLAGE	16063	0	25°51'15.32S	25°35'53.43E	Erven
72	PHOLA VILLAGE	16066	0	25°51'12.33S	25°35'54.76E	Erven
73	PHOLA VILLAGE	16069	0	25°51'11.43S	25°35'52.85E	Erven
74	PHOLA VILLAGE	16076	0	25°51'13.4S	25°35'53.26E	Erven
75	PHOLA VILLAGE	16081	0	25°51'13.06S	25°35'50.81E	Erven
76	PHOLA VILLAGE	16030	0	25°51'8.98S	25°35'44.9E	Erven
77	PHOLA VILLAGE	16040	0	25°51'10.15S	25°35'46.73E	Erven
78	PHOLA VILLAGE	16042	0	25°51'10.51S	25°35'47.87E	Erven
79	PHOLA VILLAGE	16052	0	25°51'11.89S	25°35'56.46E	Erven
80	PHOLA VILLAGE	16058	0	25°51'16.54S	25°35'52.67E	Erven
81	PHOLA VILLAGE	16059	0	25°51'16.3S	25°35'51.73E	Erven
82	PHOLA VILLAGE	16070	0	25°51'11.14S	25°35'52.24E	Erven
83	TELKOM	393	0	25°53'31.48S	25°37'4.61E	Farm
84	TELKOM	392	0	25°54'11.17S	25°38'43.79E	Farm
85	CONCENTRATION CAMP CEMETERY	358	0	25°52'52.39S	25°36'28.9E	Farm
86	MOLOPO-RATSHIDI	302	0	25°50'28.71S	25°27'59.39E	Farm
87	CONCENTRATION CAMP CEMETERY	357	0	25°53'6.34S	25°36'53.83E	Farm

88	WELVERDIEND	97	0	25°49'12.07S	25°37'2.44E	Farm Portion
89	MOLOPO-RATSHIDI	302	1540	25°53'15.08S	25°36'18.67E	Farm Portion
90	MOLOPO-RATSHIDI	302	1611	25°52'8.69S	25°34'49.31E	Farm Portion
91	MOLOPO-RATSHIDI	302	6463	25°53'10.62S	25°36'46.62E	Farm Portion
92	MOLOPO-RATSHIDI	302	1613	25°50'43.52S	25°36'51.05E	Farm Portion
93	TELKOM	393	0	25°53'31.08S	25°37'4.66E	Farm Portion
94	MOLOPO-RATSHIDI	302	1047	25°54'3.81S	25°40'0.36E	Farm Portion
95	MOLOPO-RATSHIDI	302	1757	25°53'25.74S	25°36'35.93E	Farm Portion
96	MOLOPO-RATSHIDI	302	1051	25°54'2.09S	25°40'16.59E	Farm Portion
97	MOLOPO-RATSHIDI	302	8193	25°53'55.32S	25°36'58.54E	Farm Portion
98	MOLOPO-RATSHIDI	302	1186	25°54'2.81S	25°38'44.37E	Farm Portion
99	CONCENTRATION CAMP CEMETERY	358	0	25°52'51.18S	25°36'28.84E	Farm Portion
100	MOLOPO-RATSHIDI	302	485	25°57'55.81S	25°37'25.4E	Farm Portion
101	MOLOPO-RATSHIDI	302	1207	25°53'48.03S	25°38'34.26E	Farm Portion
102	TELKOM	392	0	25°54'10.77S	25°38'43.84E	Farm Portion
103	MOLOPO-RATSHIDI	302	0	25°50'18.36S	25°27'59.18E	Farm Portion
104	CONCENTRATION CAMP CEMETERY	357	0	25°53'5.95S	25°36'53.88E	Farm Portion

Development footprint<sup>1</sup> vertices:  
No development footprint(s) specified.

## Wind and Solar developments with an approved Environmental Authorisation or applications under consideration within 30 km of the proposed area

No	EIA Reference No	Classification	Status of application	Distance from proposed area (km)
1	14/12/16/3/3/1/997	Solar PV	Approved	14
2	14/12/16/3/3/1/500	Solar PV	Approved	26.4
3	14/12/16/3/3/2/272	Solar PV	Approved	5.7

## Environmental Management Frameworks relevant to the application

No intersections with EMF areas found.

## Environmental screening results and assessment outcomes

The following sections contain a summary of any development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions that apply to the proposed development site as well as the most environmental sensitive features on the site based on the site sensitivity screening results for the application classification that was selected. The application classification selected for this report is: Mining|Mining Right|Mining - Mining Right.

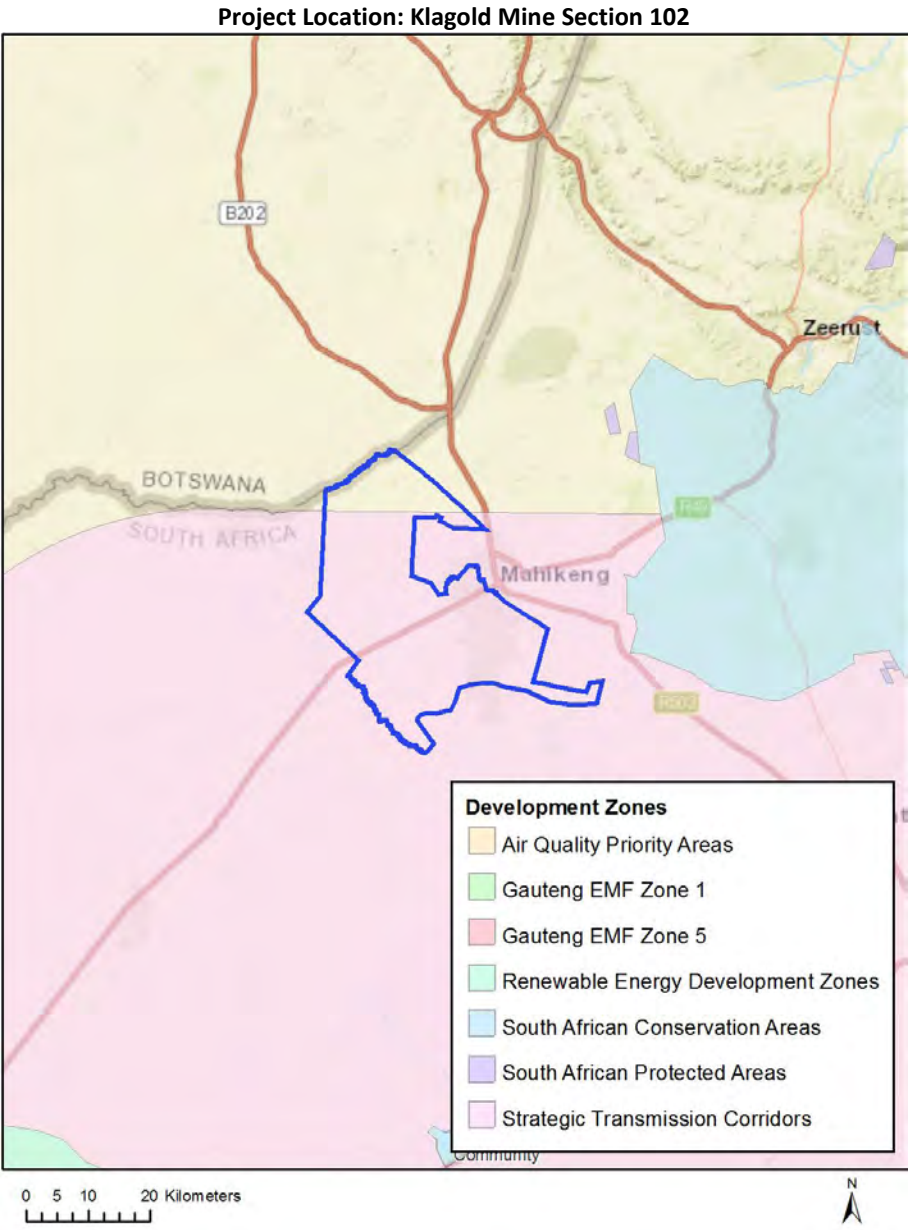
<sup>1</sup> “development footprint”, means the area within the site on which the development will take place and includes all ancillary developments for example roads, power lines, boundary walls, paving etc. which require vegetation clearance or which will be disturbed and for which the application has been submitted.

## Relevant development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions

The following development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions and their implications that apply to this site are indicated below.

<b>Incentive, restriction or prohibition</b>	<b>Implication</b>
Strategic Transmission Corridor-Northern corridor	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/DevelopmentZones/GN11316February2018.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/DevelopmentZones/GN 113 16 February 2018.pdf</a>

Map indicating proposed development footprint within applicable development incentive, restriction, exclusion or prohibition zones



**Proposed Development Area Environmental Sensitivity**

The following summary of the development site environmental sensitivities is identified. Only the highest environmental sensitivity is indicated. The footprint environmental sensitivities for the proposed development footprint as identified, are indicative only and must be verified on site by a suitably qualified person before the specialist assessments identified below can be confirmed.

Theme	Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
Agriculture Theme		X		
Animal Species Theme			X	

Aquatic Biodiversity Theme	X			
Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme		X		
Civil Aviation Theme	X			
Defence Theme				X
Paleontology Theme	X			
Plant Species Theme			X	
Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme	X			

### Specialist assessments identified

Based on the selected classification, and the environmental sensitivities of the proposed development footprint, the following list of specialist assessments have been identified for inclusion in the assessment report. It is the responsibility of the EAP to confirm this list and to motivate in the assessment report, the reason for not including any of the identified specialist study including the provision of photographic evidence of the site situation.

<b>N o</b>	<b>Special ist assess ment</b>	<b>Assessment Protocol</b>
1	Agricultural Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Agriculture_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Agriculture_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
2	Landscape/Visual Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
3	Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
4	Palaeontology Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
5	Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Terrestrial_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Terrestrial_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
6	Aquatic Biodiversity Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Aquatic_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Aquatic_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
7	Hydrology	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols</a>

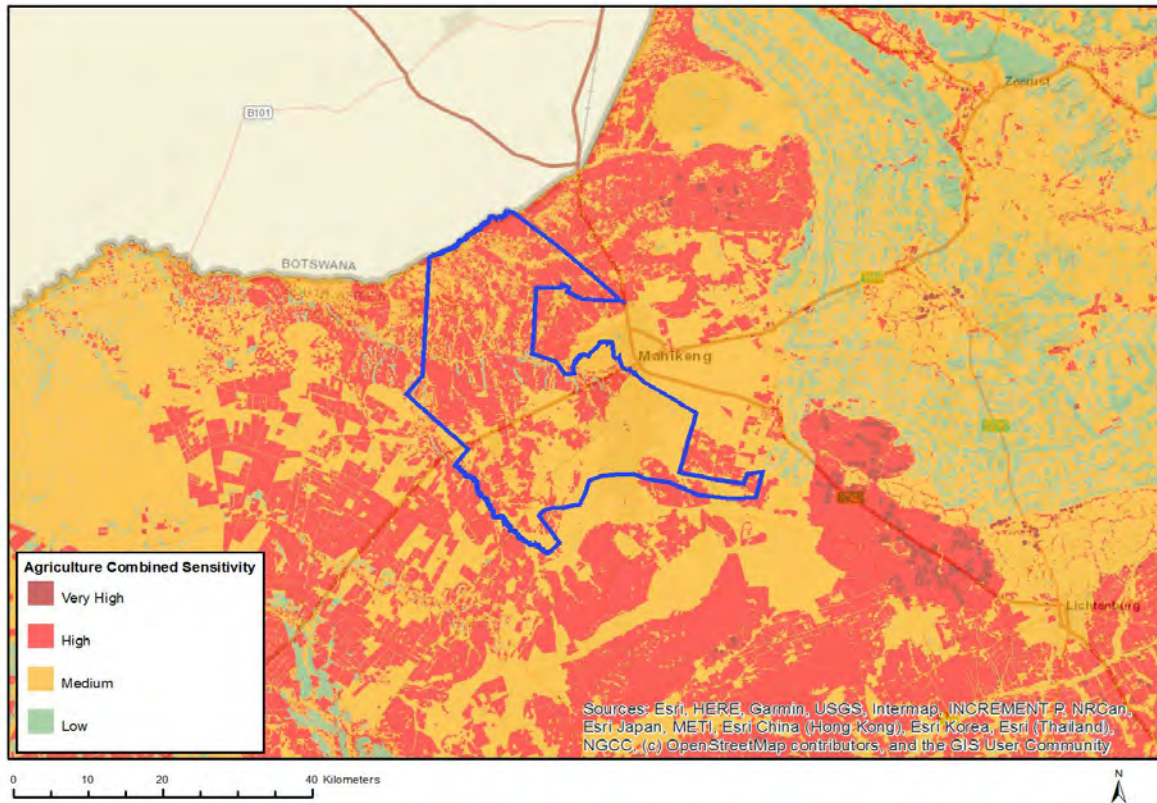
	Assessment	<a href="#">/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
8	Noise Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Noise_Impacts_Assessment_Protocol.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted Noise Impacts Assessment Protocol.pdf</a>
9	Radioactivity Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
10	Traffic Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
11	Geotechnical Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
12	Climate Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
13	Health Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
14	Socio-Economic Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
15	Ambient Air Quality Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
16	Seismicity Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
17	Plant Species Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted Plant Species Assessment Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted Plant Species Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
18	Animal Species Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted Animal Species Assessment Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted Animal Species Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>



## Results of the environmental sensitivity of the proposed area.

The following section represents the results of the screening for environmental sensitivity of the proposed site for relevant environmental themes associated with the project classification. It is the duty of the EAP to ensure that the environmental themes provided by the screening tool are comprehensive and complete for the project. Refer to the disclaimer.

### MAP OF RELATIVE AGRICULTURE THEME SENSITIVITY

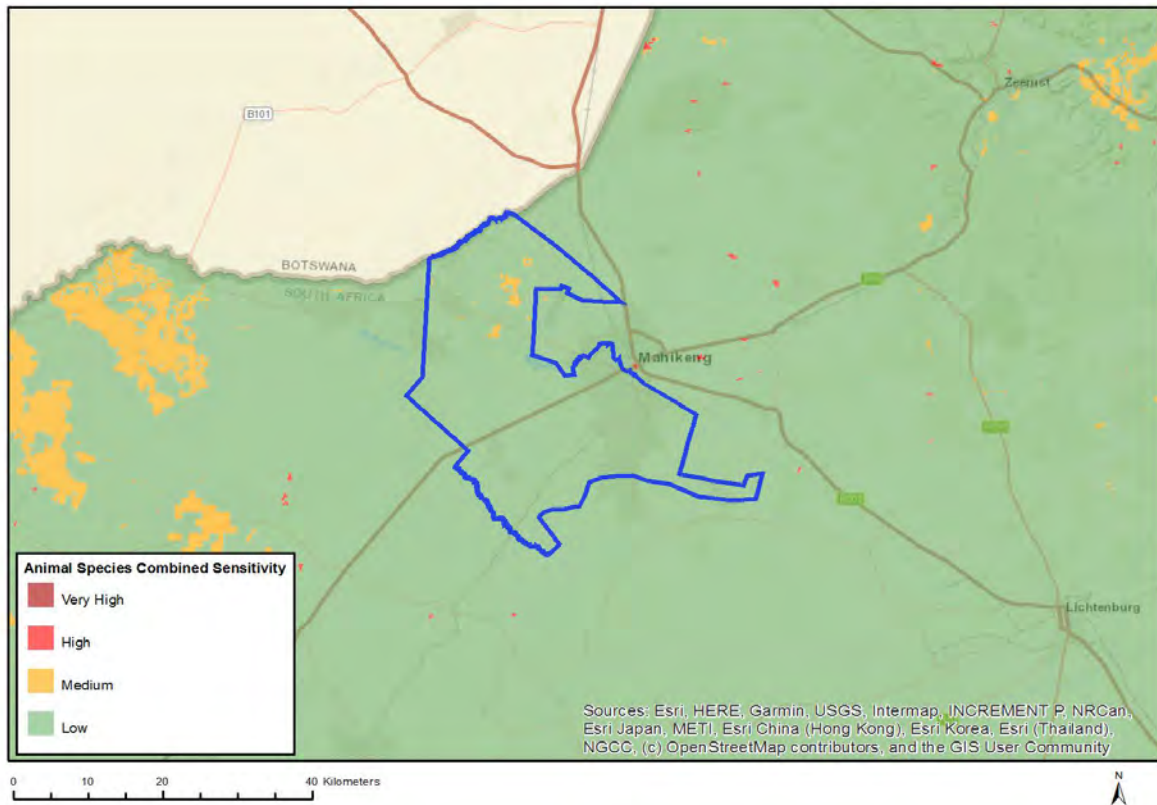


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	X		

#### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Subsistence Farming 1
High	Land capability;09. Moderate-High/10. Moderate-High
Medium	Land capability;06. Low-Moderate/07. Low-Moderate/08. Moderate

## MAP OF RELATIVE ANIMAL SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY

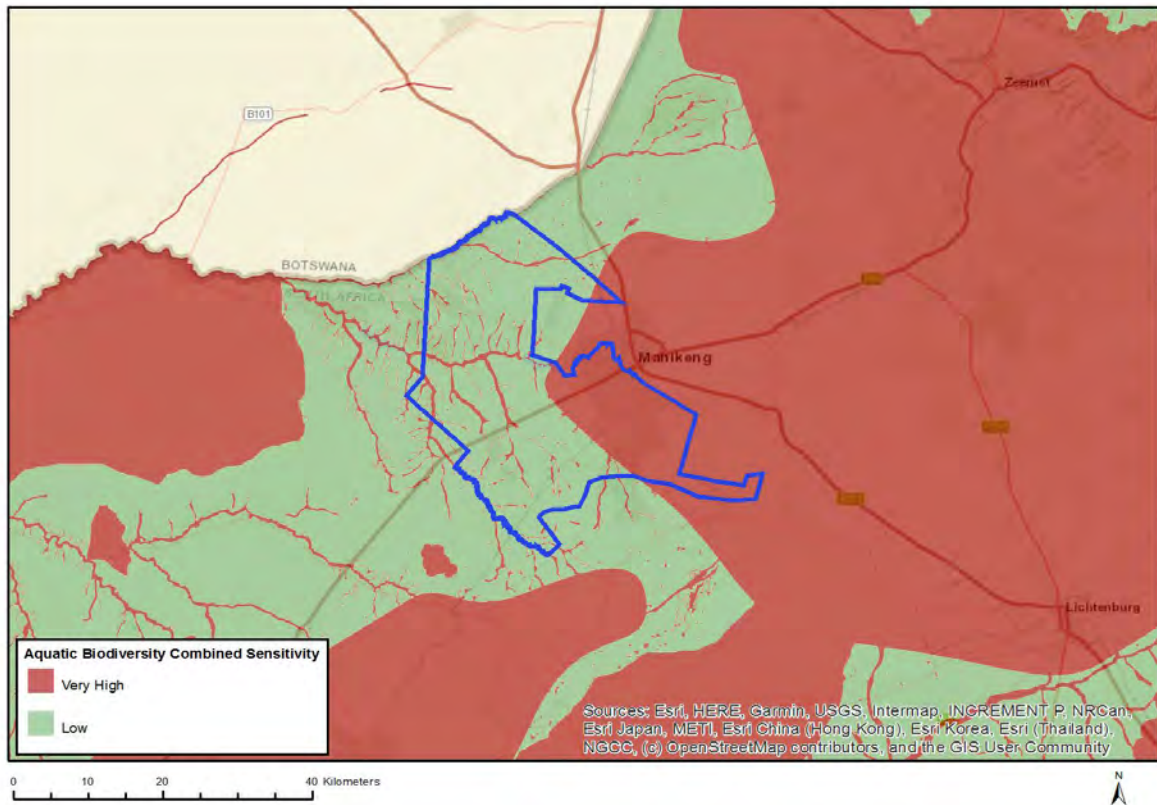


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		X	

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity
Medium	Aves-Sagittarius serpentarius

## MAP OF RELATIVE AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY



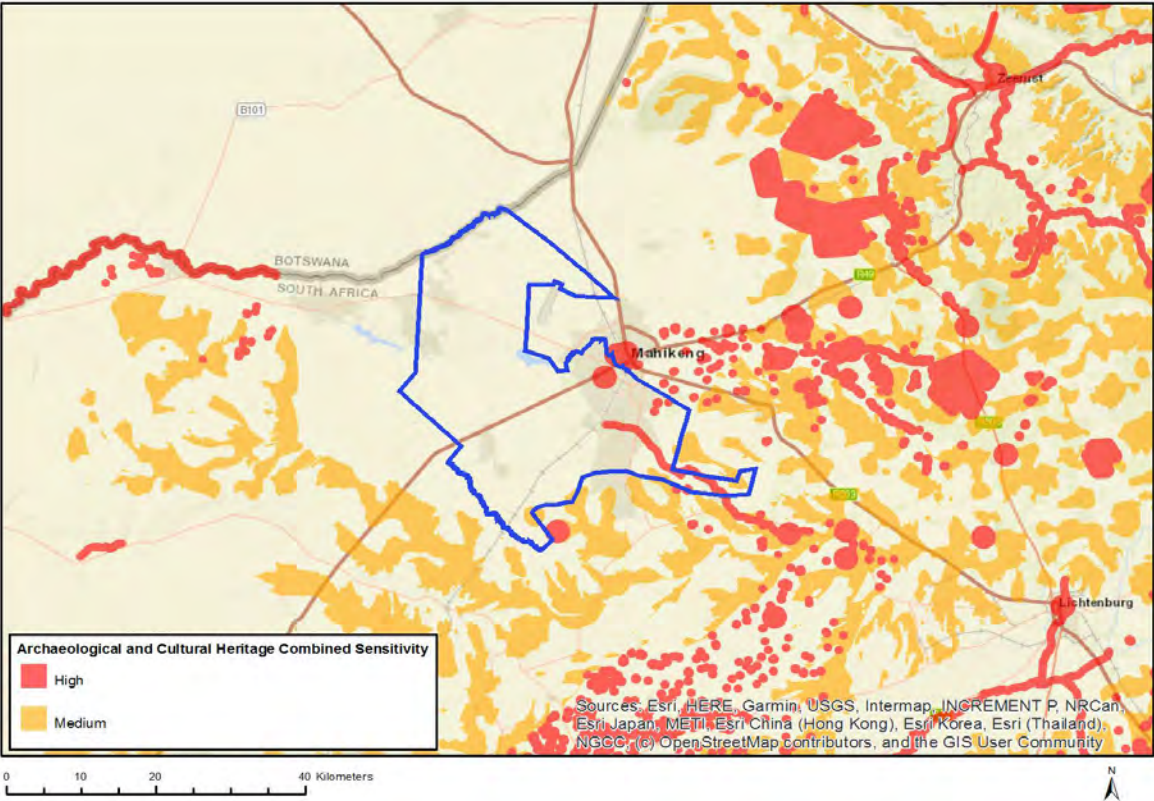
Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity
Very High	Aquatic CBAs
Very High	Strategic water source area
Very High	Wetlands and Estuaries



# MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY

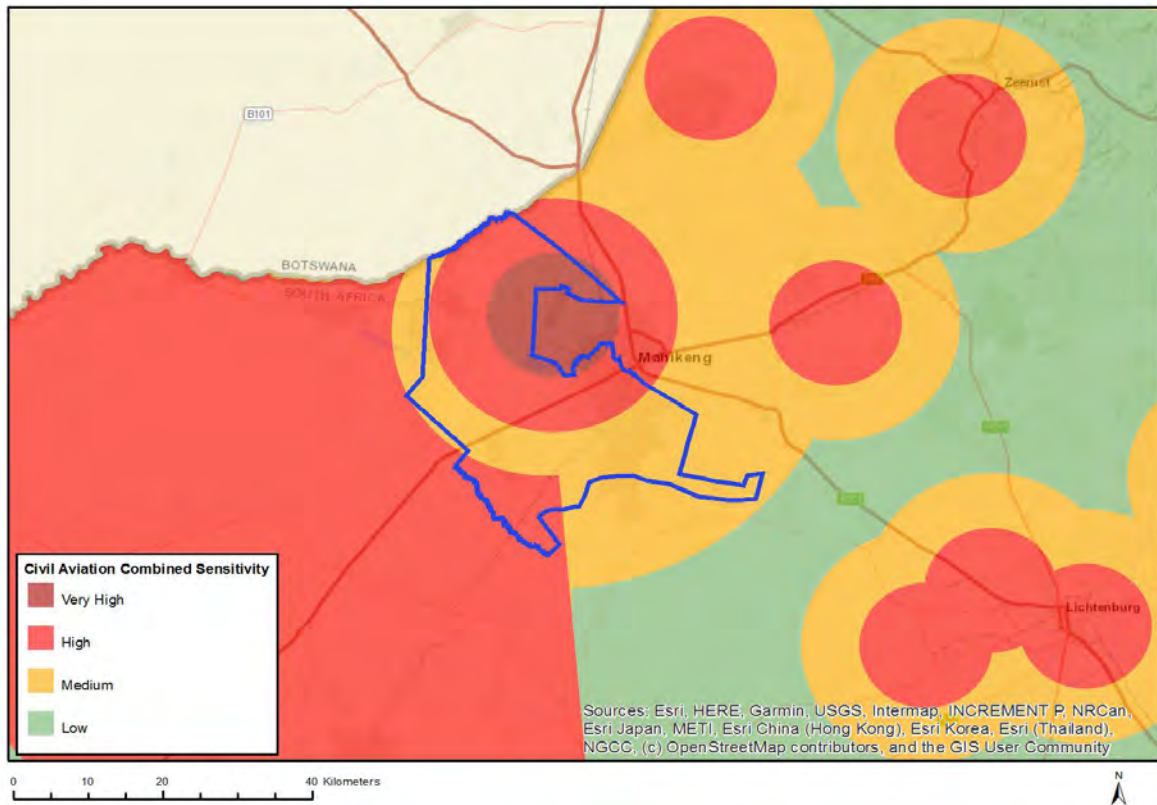


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	X		

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Within 500 m of an important river
High	Within an important wetland
High	Within 500 m of an important wetland
High	Within 500 m of a heritage site
Medium	Mountain or ridge

## MAP OF RELATIVE CIVIL AVIATION THEME SENSITIVITY

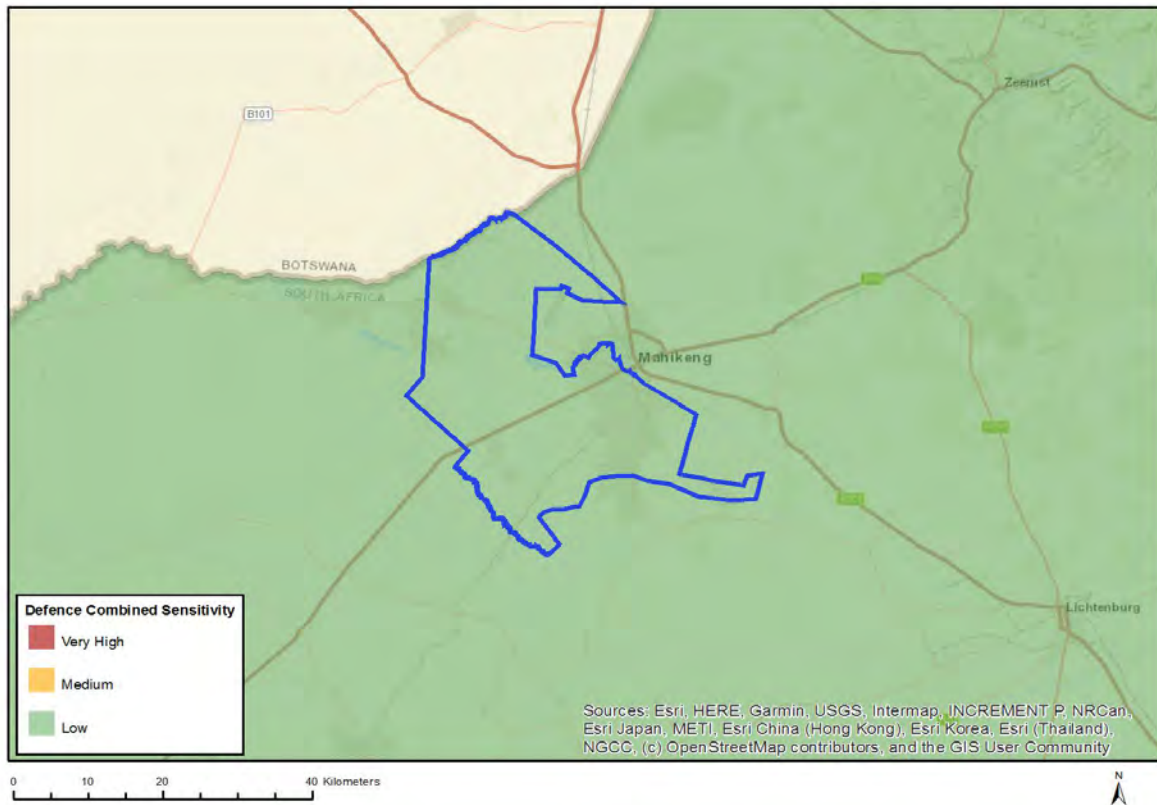


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Between 8 and 15 km from a major civil aviation aerodrome
High	Dangerous and restricted airspace as demarcated
Low	Low sensitivity
Medium	Within 5 km of an air traffic control or navigation site
Medium	Between 15 and 35 km from a major civil aviation aerodrome
Medium	Between 8 and 15 km of other civil aviation aerodrome
Very High	Within 8 km of a major civil aviation aerodrome

## MAP OF RELATIVE DEFENCE THEME SENSITIVITY

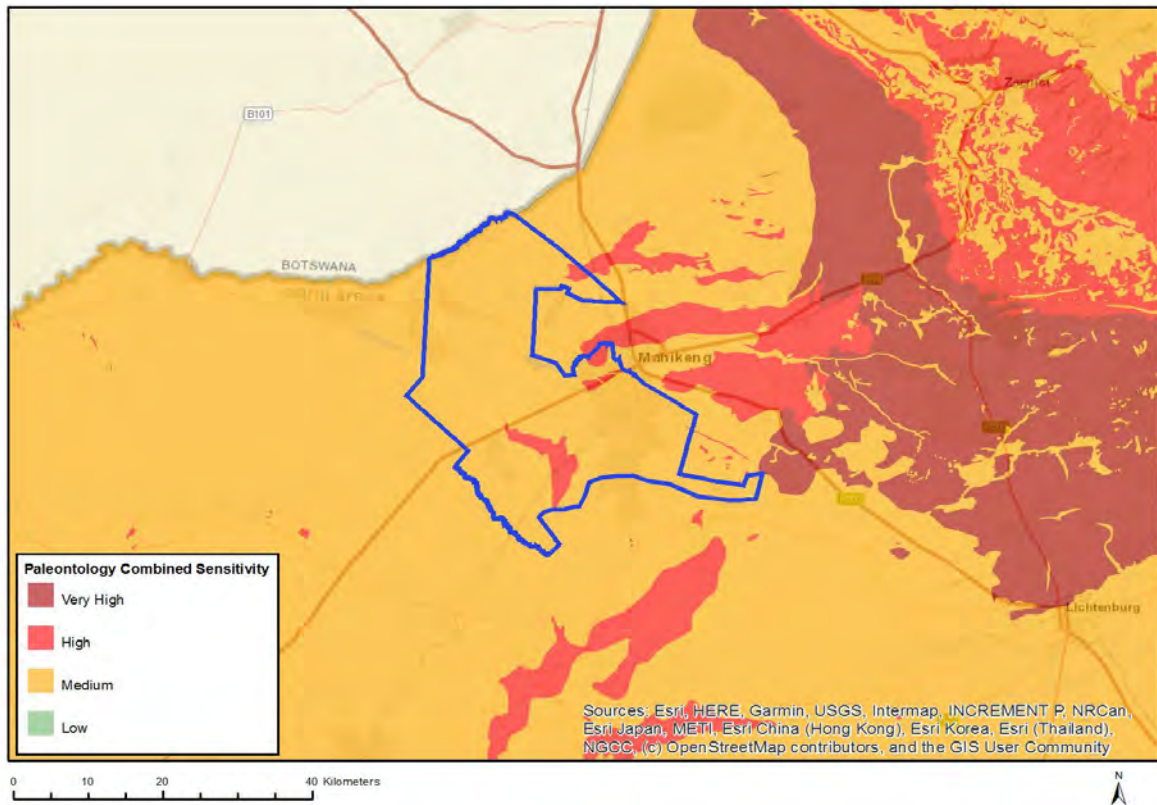


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
			X

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity

## MAP OF RELATIVE PALEONTOLOGY THEME SENSITIVITY



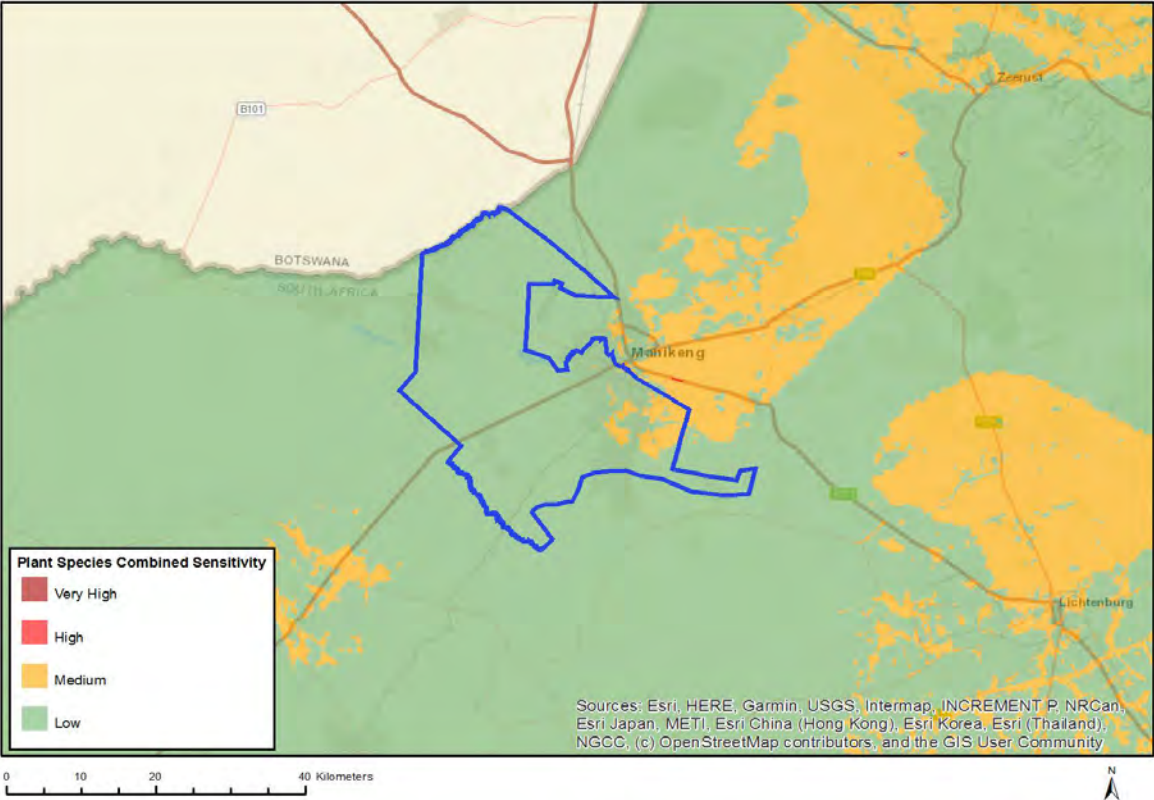
Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Features with a High paleontological sensitivity
Low	Features with a Low paleontological sensitivity
Medium	Features with a Medium paleontological sensitivity
Very High	Features with a Very High paleontological sensitivity



MAP OF RELATIVE PLANT SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY

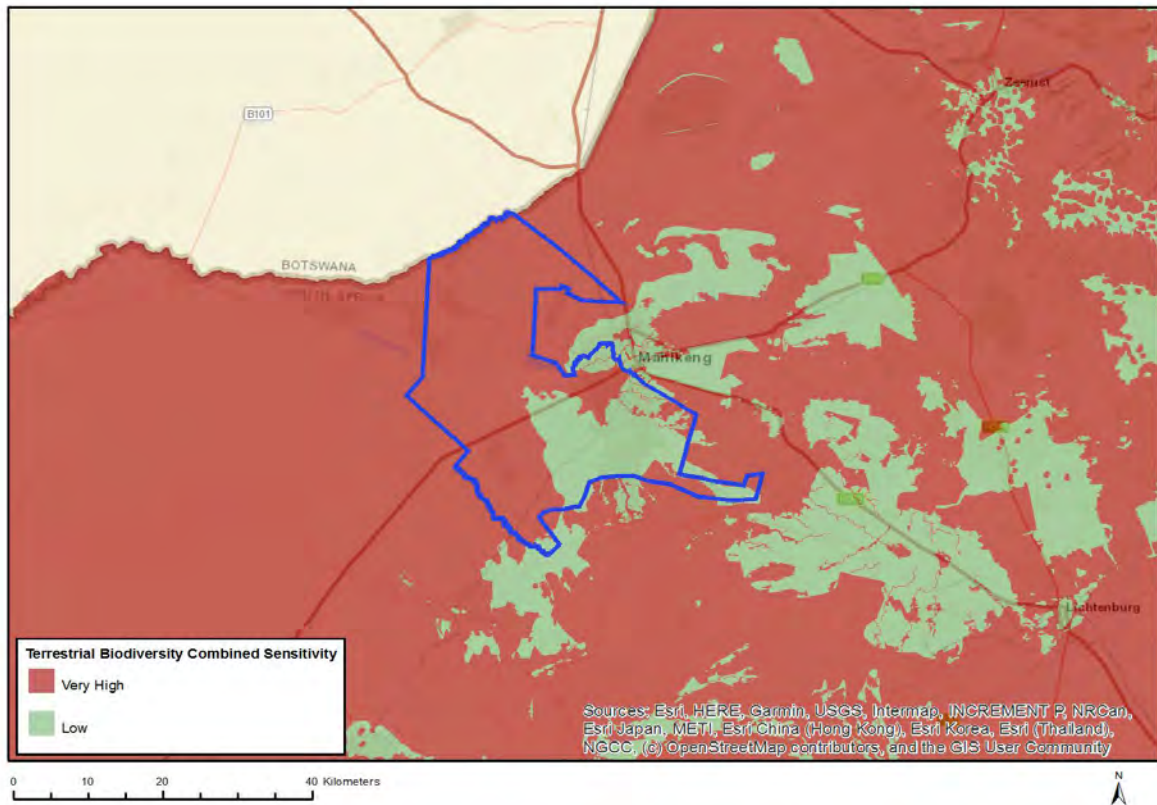


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		X	

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low Sensitivity
Medium	Searsia maricoana

## MAP OF RELATIVE TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY



Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low Sensitivity
Very High	Critical Biodiversity Area 1
Very High	Critical Biodiversity Area 2
Very High	Ecological Support Area 1
Very High	Ecological Support Area 2
Very High	Focus Areas for land-based protected areas expansion
Very High	Critically endangered ecosystem
Very High	Vulnerable ecosystem

**SCREENING REPORT FOR AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION OR  
FOR A PART TWO AMENDMENT OF AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
AS REQUIRED BY THE 2014 EIA REGULATIONS – PROPOSED SITE  
ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVITY**

**EIA Reference number:** NW-00134-PR/102

**Project name:** Kalgold Mine Section 102

**Project title:** Northern Farms Block

**Date screening report generated:** 22/12/2020 14:02:01

**Applicant:** Kalahari Goldridge Mining Company (Pty) Ltd

**Compiler:** Xan Taylor

**Compiler signature:**



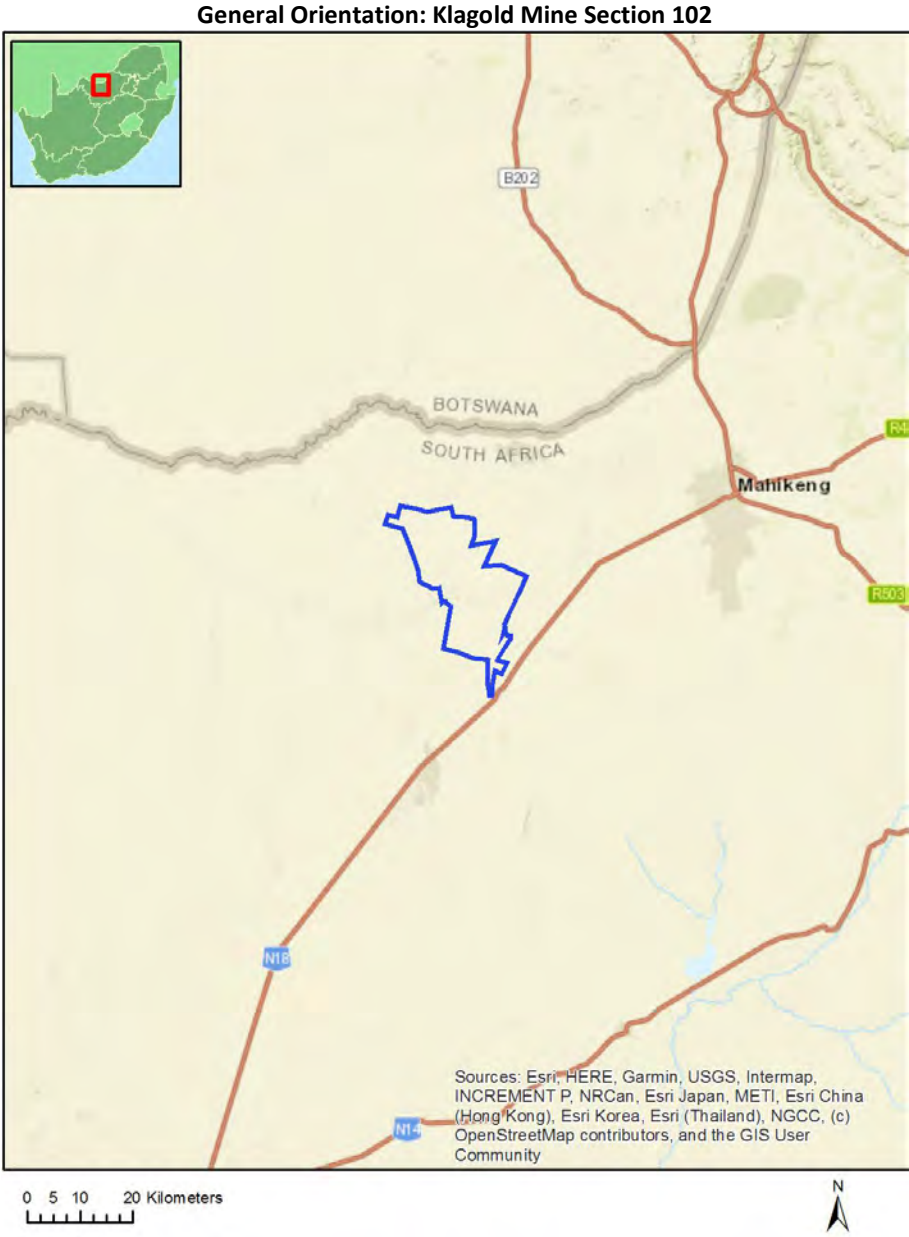
.....

## Table of Contents

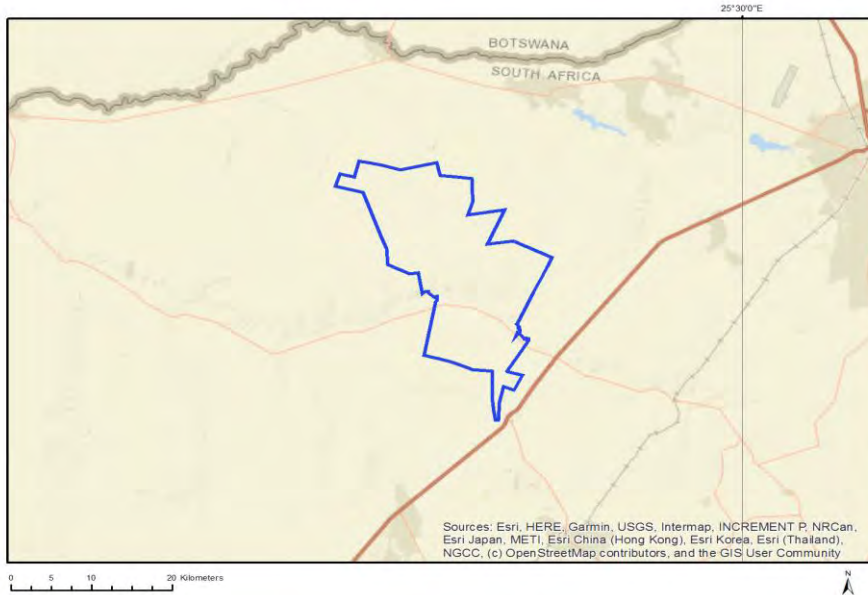
Proposed Project Location .....	3
Orientation map 1: General location .....	3
Map of proposed site and relevant area(s) .....	4
Cadastral details of the proposed site .....	4
Wind and Solar developments with an approved Environmental Authorisation or applications under consideration within 30 km of the proposed area .....	5
Environmental Management Frameworks relevant to the application .....	5
Environmental screening results and assessment outcomes .....	6
Relevant development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions .....	6
Map indicating proposed development footprint within applicable development incentive, restriction, exclusion or prohibition zones .....	7
Proposed Development Area Environmental Sensitivity .....	7
Specialist assessments identified .....	8
Results of the environmental sensitivity of the proposed area .....	10
MAP OF RELATIVE AGRICULTURE THEME SENSITIVITY .....	10
MAP OF RELATIVE ANIMAL SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY .....	11
MAP OF RELATIVE AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY .....	12
MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY .....	13
MAP OF RELATIVE CIVIL AVIATION THEME SENSITIVITY .....	14
MAP OF RELATIVE DEFENCE THEME SENSITIVITY .....	15
MAP OF RELATIVE PALEONTOLOGY THEME SENSITIVITY .....	16
MAP OF RELATIVE PLANT SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY .....	17
MAP OF RELATIVE TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY .....	18

# Proposed Project Location

Orientation map 1: General location



## Map of proposed site and relevant area(s)



## Cadastral details of the proposed site

Property details:

No	Farm Name	Farm/ Erf No	Portion	Latitude	Longitude	Property Type
1	REBLIEK	529	0	25°59'53.52S	25°8'42.71E	Farm
2		189	0	25°53'56.05S	25°4'22.07E	Farm
3	FREEDOM	211	0	25°56'18.64S	25°6'35.4E	Farm
4	WIENAN	524	0	26°1'36.88S	25°15'7.11E	Farm
5	NEWRY	542	0	26°5'39.85S	25°13'57.17E	Farm
6	TAGESI	538	0	26°3'41.8S	25°8'36.3E	Farm
7	SPANOVER	549	0	26°8'13.08S	25°13'53.4E	Farm
8	BUCKREEF	525	0	26°0'46.69S	25°13'11.13E	Farm
9	METHUEN	526	0	25°59'38.65S	25°11'37.03E	Farm
10	DOVER	209	0	25°56'5.61S	25°12'11.48E	Farm
11	MOPASGOM	539	0	26°4'57S	25°11'39.42E	Farm
12	CROYDON	210	0	25°55'20.56S	25°8'39.98E	Farm
13		189	3	25°53'35.25S	25°4'41.27E	Farm Portion
14	CROYDON	210	1	25°56'6.1S	25°8'39.47E	Farm Portion
15	CROYDON	210	0	25°54'30.28S	25°8'31.89E	Farm Portion
16	WIENAN	524	4	25°59'13.75S	25°15'55.09E	Farm Portion
17	WIENAN	524	1	26°2'35.58S	25°14'47.45E	Farm Portion
18	METHUEN	526	1	25°58'56.69S	25°11'52.5E	Farm Portion
19	REBLIEK	529	1	25°58'40.19S	25°10'16.59E	Farm Portion
20	REBLIEK	529	5	25°57'56.77S	25°8'48.82E	Farm Portion
21		189	4	25°53'42.38S	25°5'24.41E	Farm Portion
22	TAGESI	538	4	26°3'13.42S	25°9'35.09E	Farm Portion
23		189	5	25°53'50.67S	25°6'7.16E	Farm Portion
24	DOVER	209	1	25°54'39.01S	25°10'54.23E	Farm Portion
25	DOVER	209	2	25°55'51.29S	25°10'15.89E	Farm Portion
26	FREEDOM	211	3	25°56'58.55S	25°6'45.03E	Farm Portion
27	FREEDOM	211	0	25°57'48.97S	25°7'2.05E	Farm Portion
28	NEWRY	542	2	26°6'57.99S	25°12'42.71E	Farm Portion
29	DOVER	209	6	25°57'1.26S	25°10'9.6E	Farm Portion
30	TAGESI	538	3	26°3'12.32S	25°9'55.2E	Farm Portion



31	TAGESI	538	1	26°3'29.89S	25°10'30.78E	Farm Portion
32	MOPASGOM	539	3	26°5'3.77S	25°12'33.83E	Farm Portion
33		540	0	26°1'25.42S	25°11'2.02E	Farm Portion
34	BUCKREEF	525	1	25°59'12.97S	25°13'39.7E	Farm Portion
35	REBLIEK	529	3	25°59'35.23S	25°7'22.72E	Farm Portion
36	REBLIEK	529	2	25°58'43.24S	25°8'46.4E	Farm Portion
37	SPANOVER	549	1	26°8'40.15S	25°13'36.01E	Farm Portion
38	CROYDON	210	2	25°57'2.63S	25°8'42.32E	Farm Portion
39	WIENAN	524	2	26°1'6.84S	25°15'16.98E	Farm Portion
40	WIENAN	524	3	26°0'27.84S	25°15'29.82E	Farm Portion
41	METHUEN	526	2	26°0'10.09S	25°11'26.93E	Farm Portion
42	REBLIEK	529	4	26°0'46.16S	25°9'46.08E	Farm Portion
43	REBLIEK	529	6	26°0'39.69S	25°8'53.79E	Farm Portion
44	MOPASGOM	539	1	26°4'28.05S	25°10'48.86E	Farm Portion
45		189	7	25°54'22.9S	25°3'46.76E	Farm Portion
46		189	6	25°54'40.02S	25°4'50.46E	Farm Portion
47	DOVER	209	3	25°56'42.52S	25°11'19.72E	Farm Portion
48	DOVER	209	4	25°57'21.56S	25°12'58E	Farm Portion
49	FREEDOM	211	1	25°55'5.02S	25°6'9.09E	Farm Portion
50	FREEDOM	211	2	25°56'5.41S	25°6'32.16E	Farm Portion
51	NEWRY	542	1	26°6'58.56S	25°13'11.58E	Farm Portion
52	NEWRY	542	3	26°6'0.12S	25°14'30.29E	Farm Portion
53	WIENAN	524	0	25°59'49.8S	25°15'42.24E	Farm Portion
54	BUCKREEF	525	0	26°1'30.11S	25°13'4.51E	Farm Portion
55	TAGESI	538	2	26°3'16.79S	25°10'10.81E	Farm Portion
56	MOPASGOM	539	0	26°4'47.68S	25°11'47.01E	Farm Portion
57	NEWRY	542	0	26°5'31.8S	25°13'26.33E	Farm Portion
58	SPANOVER	549	3	26°7'42S	25°14'38.12E	Farm Portion

Development footprint<sup>1</sup> vertices:  
No development footprint(s) specified.

## Wind and Solar developments with an approved Environmental Authorisation or applications under consideration within 30 km of the proposed area

No	EIA Reference No	Classification	Status of application	Distance from proposed area (km)
1	14/12/16/3/3/1/500	Solar PV	Approved	19.9
2	12/12/20/2222	Solar PV	Approved	1.5

## Environmental Management Frameworks relevant to the application

No intersections with EMF areas found.

<sup>1</sup> “development footprint”, means the area within the site on which the development will take place and includes all ancillary developments for example roads, power lines, boundary walls, paving etc. which require vegetation clearance or which will be disturbed and for which the application has been submitted.



# Environmental screening results and assessment outcomes

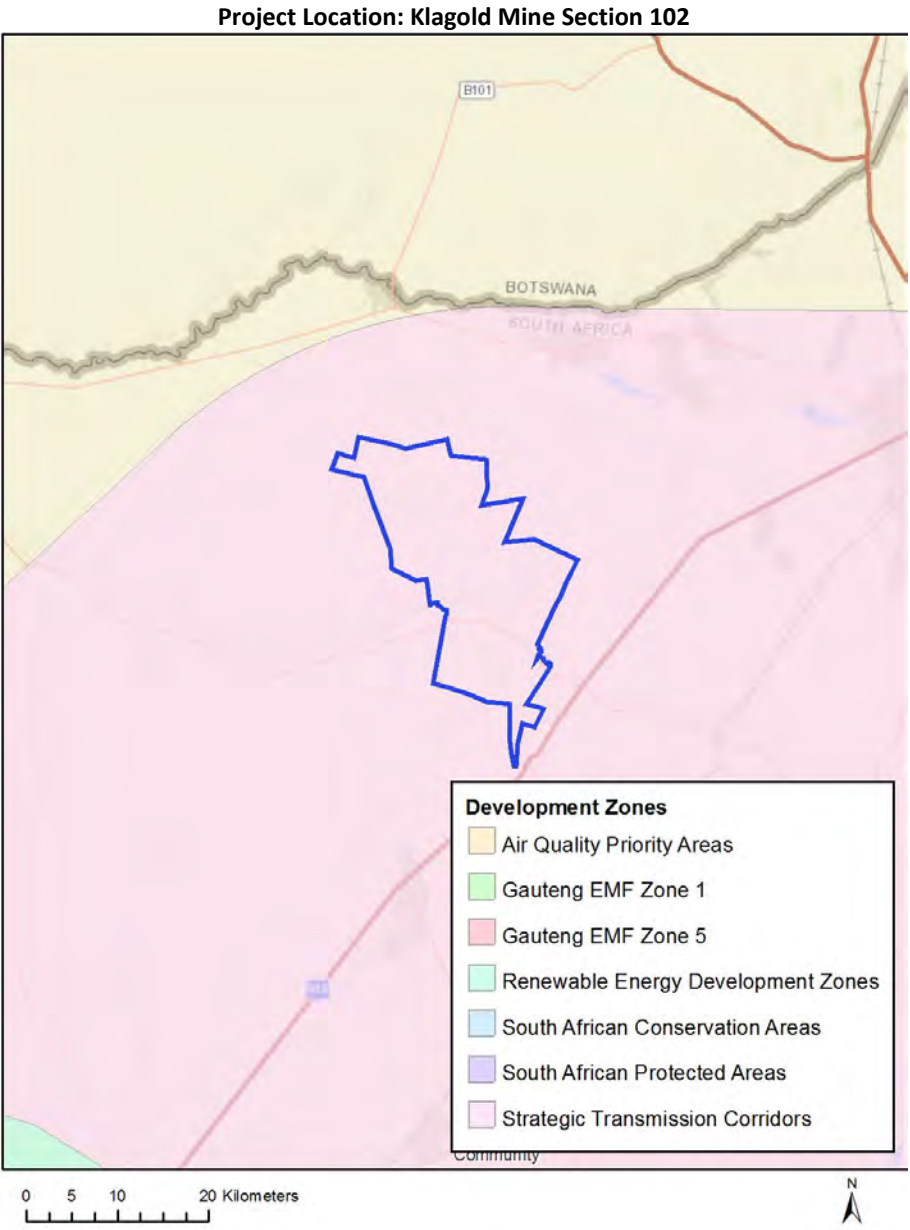
The following sections contain a summary of any development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions that apply to the proposed development site as well as the most environmental sensitive features on the site based on the site sensitivity screening results for the application classification that was selected. The application classification selected for this report is: Mining | Mining Right | Mining - Mining Right.

## Relevant development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions

The following development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions and their implications that apply to this site are indicated below.

<b>Incentive, restriction or prohibition</b>	<b>Implication</b>
Strategic Transmission Corridor- Northern corridor	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/DevelopmentZones/GN11316February2018.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/DevelopmentZones/GN 113 16 February 2018.pdf</a>

Map indicating proposed development footprint within applicable development incentive, restriction, exclusion or prohibition zones



**Proposed Development Area Environmental Sensitivity**

The following summary of the development site environmental sensitivities is identified. Only the highest environmental sensitivity is indicated. The footprint environmental sensitivities for the proposed development footprint as identified, are indicative only and must be verified on site by a suitably qualified person before the specialist assessments identified below can be confirmed.

Theme	Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
Agriculture Theme		X		
Animal Species Theme		X		

Aquatic Biodiversity Theme	X			
Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme			X	
Civil Aviation Theme		X		
Defence Theme				X
Paleontology Theme		X		
Plant Species Theme			X	
Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme	X			

### Specialist assessments identified

Based on the selected classification, and the environmental sensitivities of the proposed development footprint, the following list of specialist assessments have been identified for inclusion in the assessment report. It is the responsibility of the EAP to confirm this list and to motivate in the assessment report, the reason for not including any of the identified specialist study including the provision of photographic evidence of the site situation.

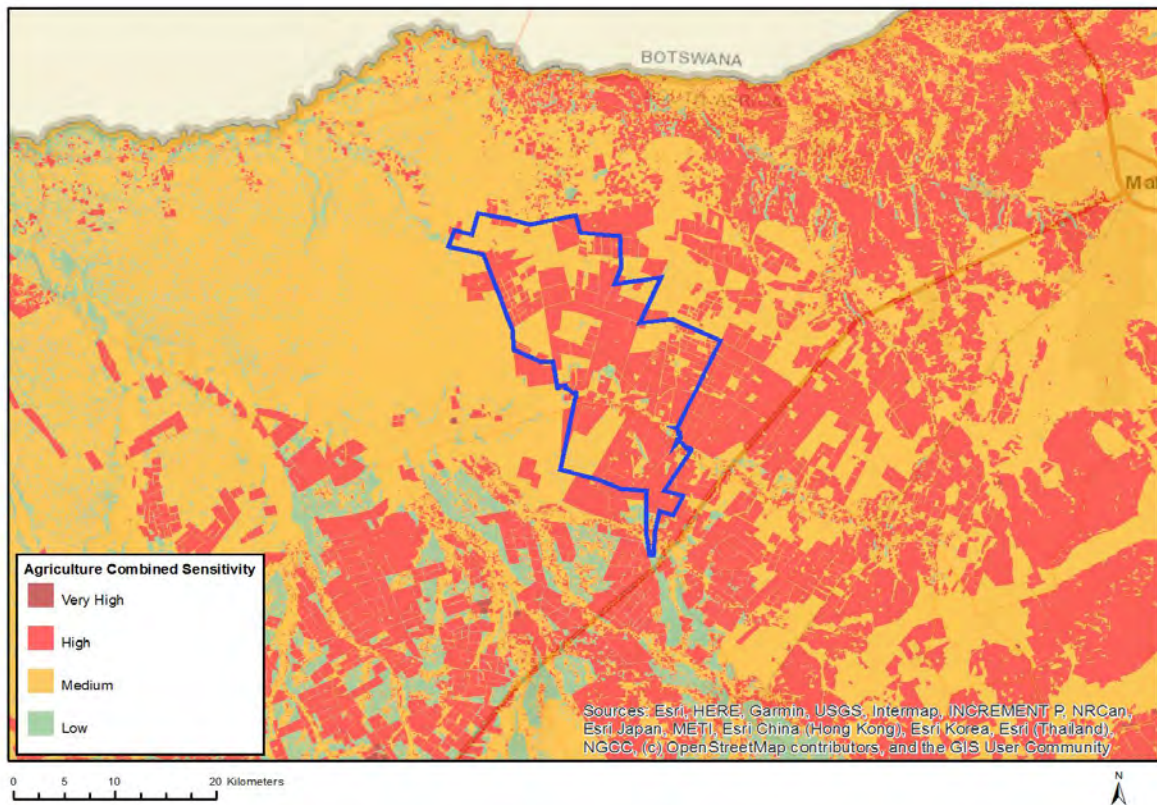
<b>N o</b>	<b>Special ist assess ment</b>	<b>Assessment Protocol</b>
1	Agricultural Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Agriculture_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Agriculture_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
2	Landscape/Visual Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
3	Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
4	Palaeontology Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
5	Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Terrestrial_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Terrestrial_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
6	Aquatic Biodiversity Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Aquatic_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Aquatic_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
7	Hydrology	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols</a>

	Assessment	<a href="#">/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
8	Noise Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Noise_Impacts_Assessment_Protocol.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted Noise Impacts Assessment Protocol.pdf</a>
9	Radioactivity Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
10	Traffic Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
11	Geotechnical Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
12	Climate Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
13	Health Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
14	Socio-Economic Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
15	Ambient Air Quality Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
16	Seismicity Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
17	Plant Species Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Plant_Species_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted Plant Species Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
18	Animal Species Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Animal_Species_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted Animal Species Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>

## Results of the environmental sensitivity of the proposed area.

The following section represents the results of the screening for environmental sensitivity of the proposed site for relevant environmental themes associated with the project classification. It is the duty of the EAP to ensure that the environmental themes provided by the screening tool are comprehensive and complete for the project. Refer to the disclaimer.

### MAP OF RELATIVE AGRICULTURE THEME SENSITIVITY

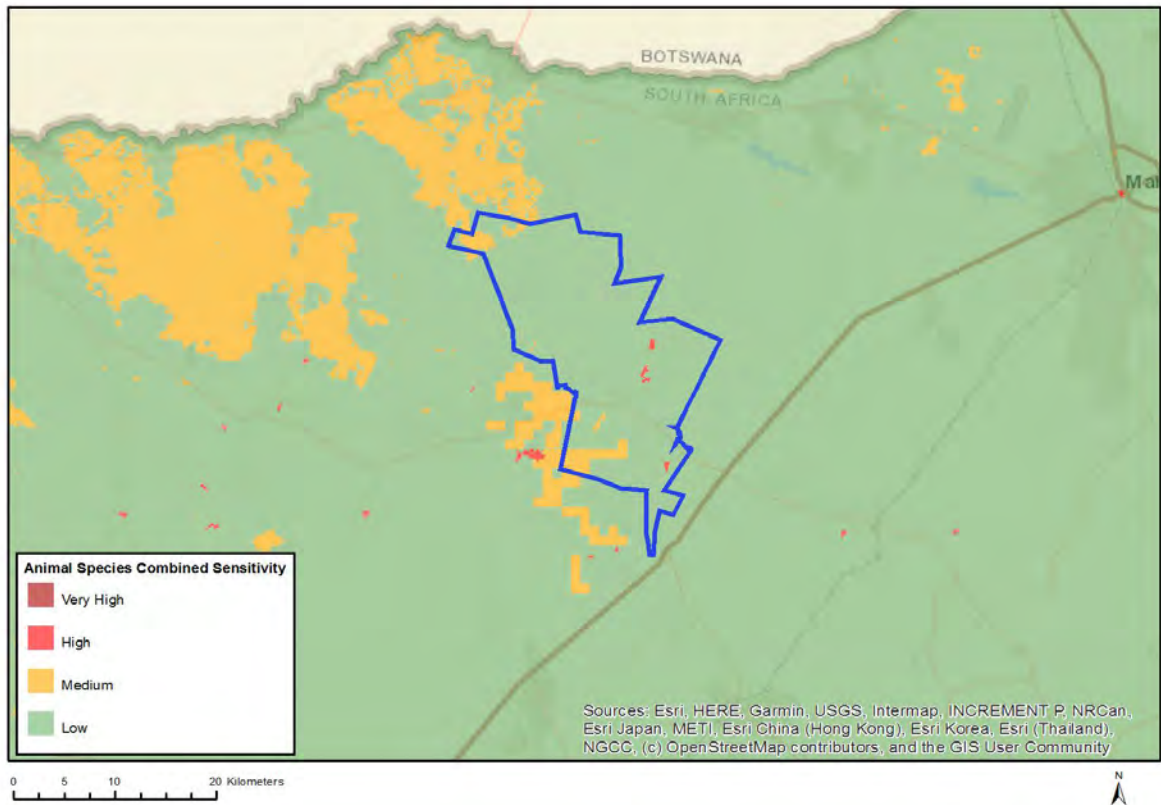


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	X		

#### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Land capability;09. Moderate-High/10. Moderate-High
High	Annual Crop Cultivation / Planted Pastures Rotation;Land capability;06. Low-Moderate/07. Low-Moderate/08. Moderate
High	Annual Crop Cultivation / Planted Pastures Rotation;Land capability;09. Moderate-High/10. Moderate-High
High	Annual Crop Cultivation / Planted Pastures Rotation;Land capability;01. Very low/02. Very low/03. Low-Very low/04. Low-Very low/05. Low
Low	Land capability;01. Very low/02. Very low/03. Low-Very low/04. Low-Very low/05. Low
Medium	Land capability;06. Low-Moderate/07. Low-Moderate/08. Moderate

## MAP OF RELATIVE ANIMAL SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY



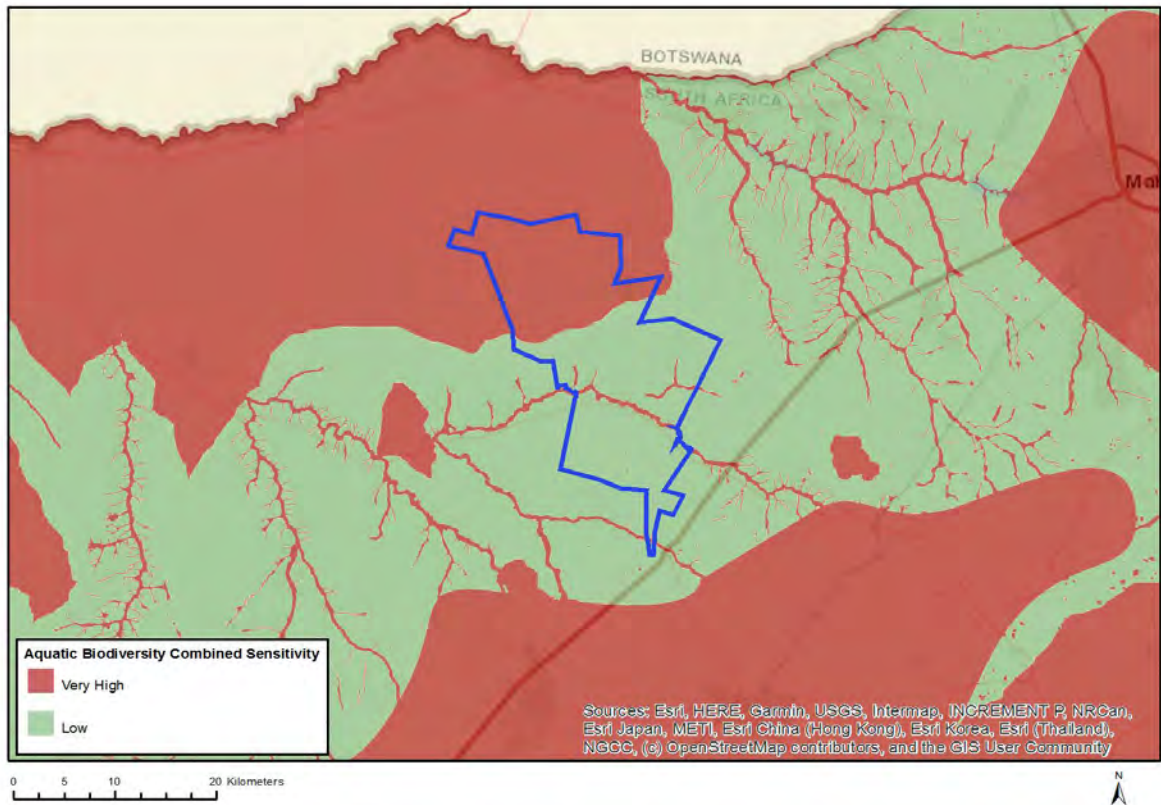
Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	X		

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Mammalia-Smutsia temminckii
High	Mammalia-Lycaon pictus
Low	Low sensitivity
Medium	Mammalia-Lycaon pictus
Medium	Aves-Sagittarius serpentarius



## MAP OF RELATIVE AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY



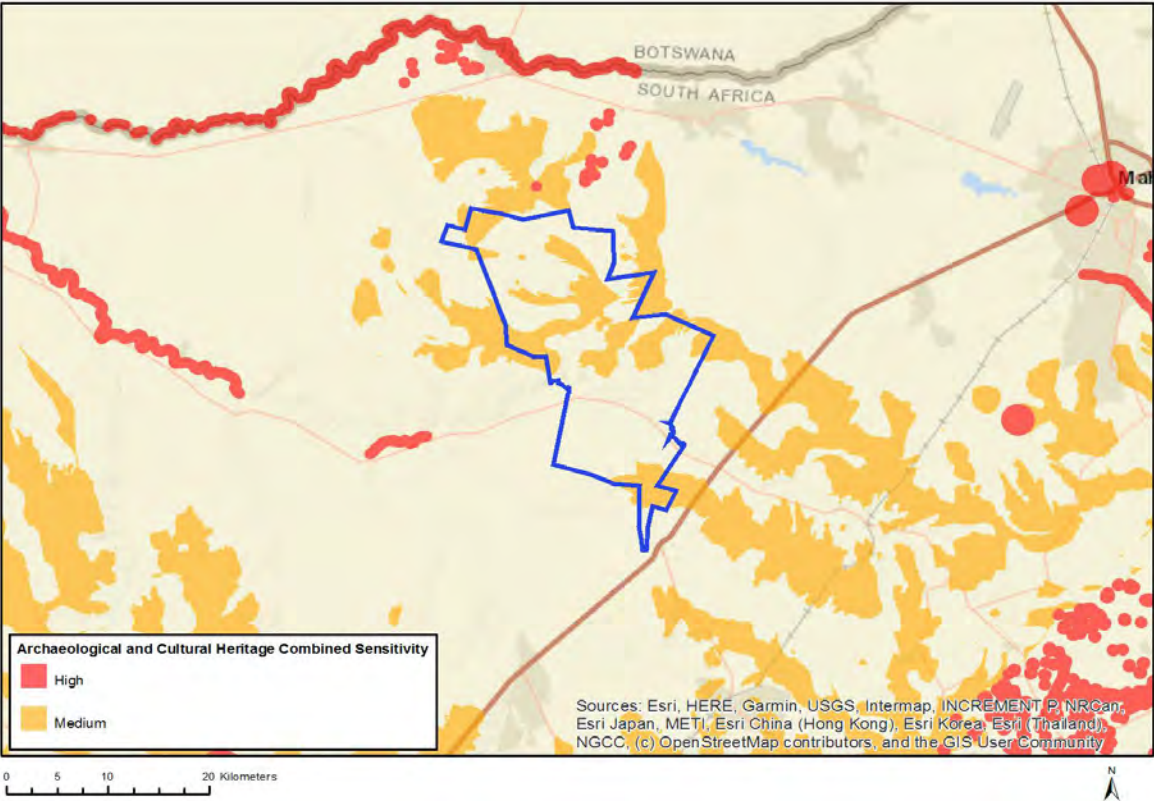
Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity
Very High	Aquatic CBAs
Very High	Wetlands and Estuaries
Very High	Freshwater ecosystem priority area quinary catchments



# MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY

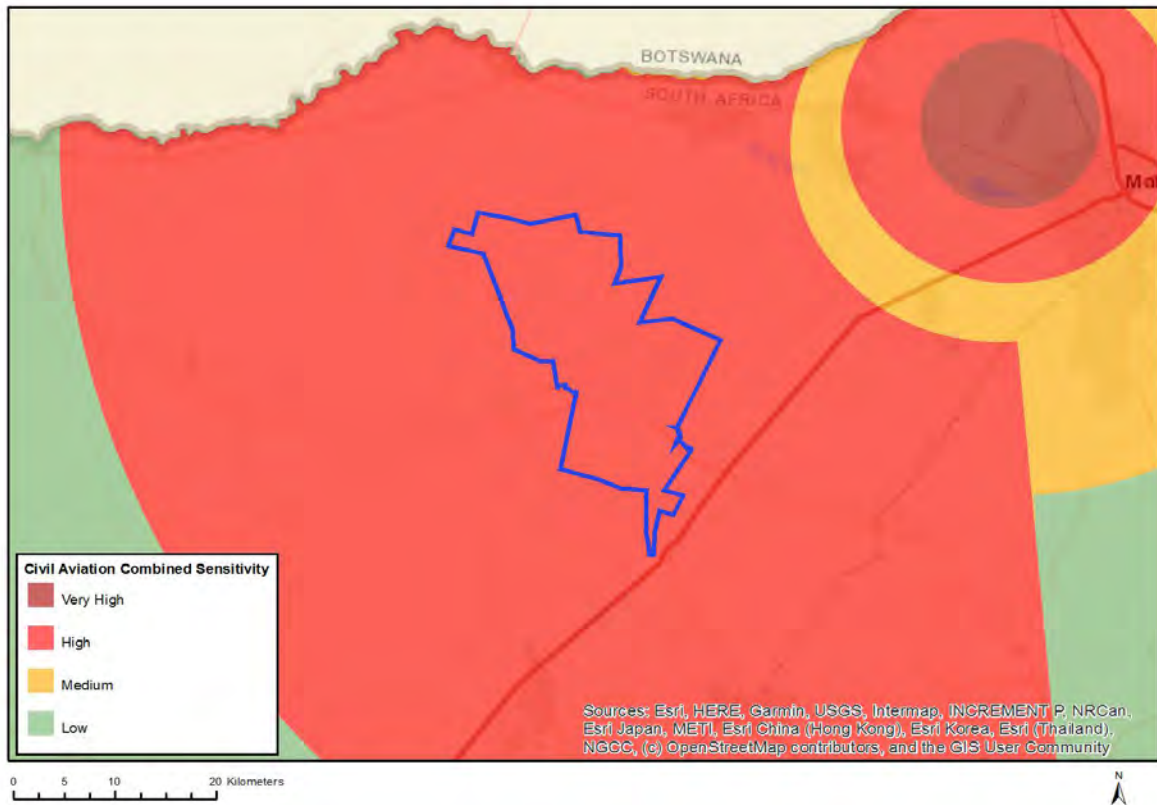


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		X	

**Sensitivity Features:**

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Medium	Mountain or ridge

## MAP OF RELATIVE CIVIL AVIATION THEME SENSITIVITY

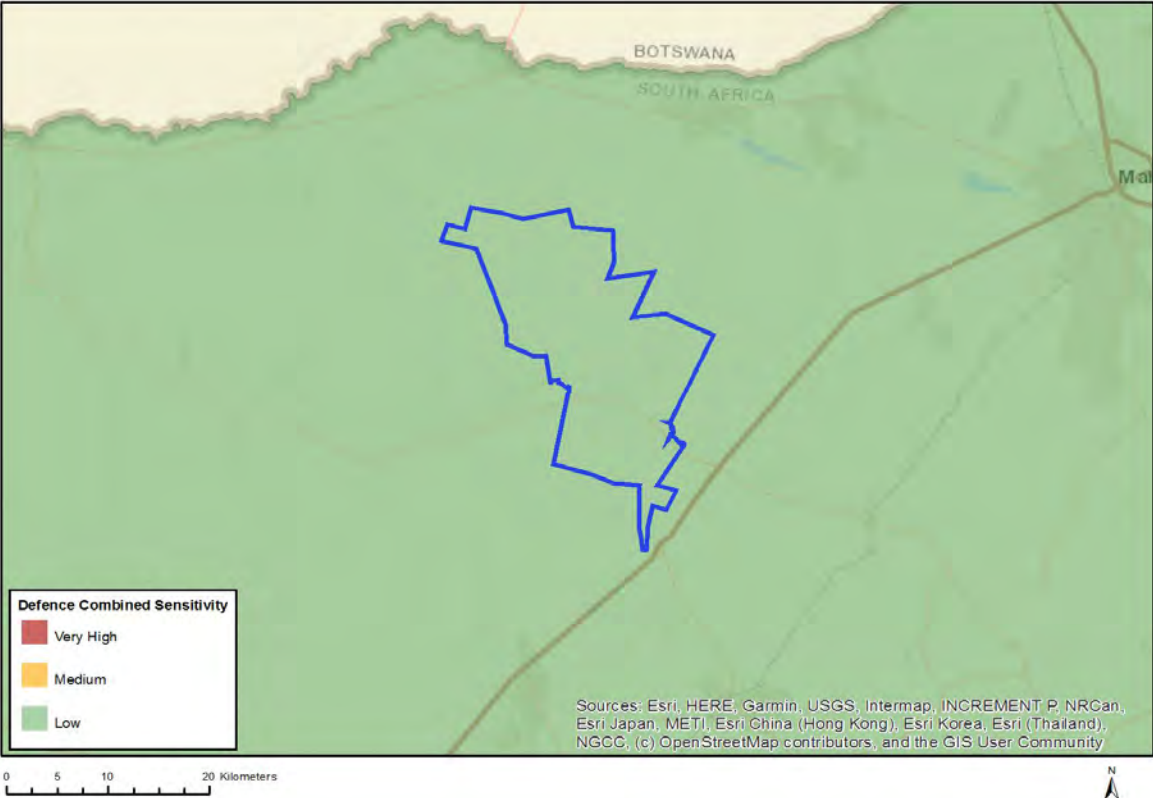


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	X		

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Within 8 km of other civil aviation aerodrome
High	Dangerous and restricted airspace as demarcated
Medium	Between 15 and 35 km from a major civil aviation aerodrome
Medium	Between 8 and 15 km of other civil aviation aerodrome

MAP OF RELATIVE DEFENCE THEME SENSITIVITY

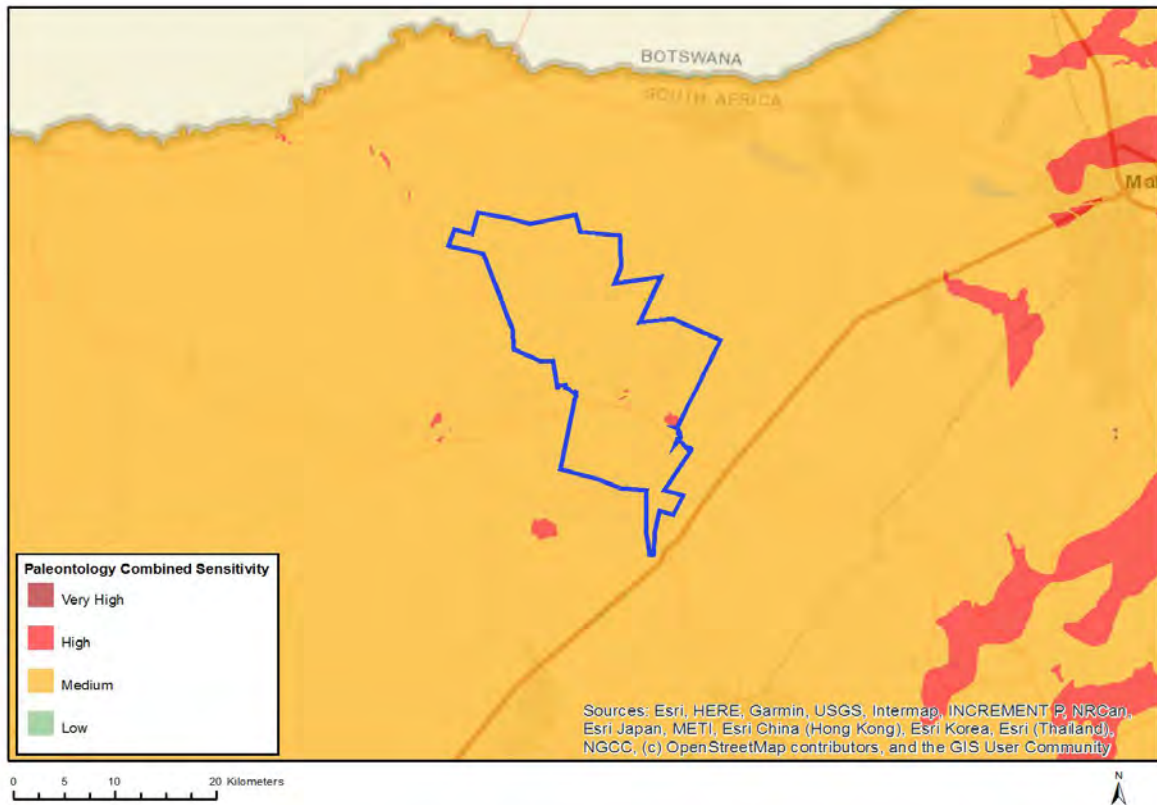


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
			X

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity

## MAP OF RELATIVE PALEONTOLOGY THEME SENSITIVITY

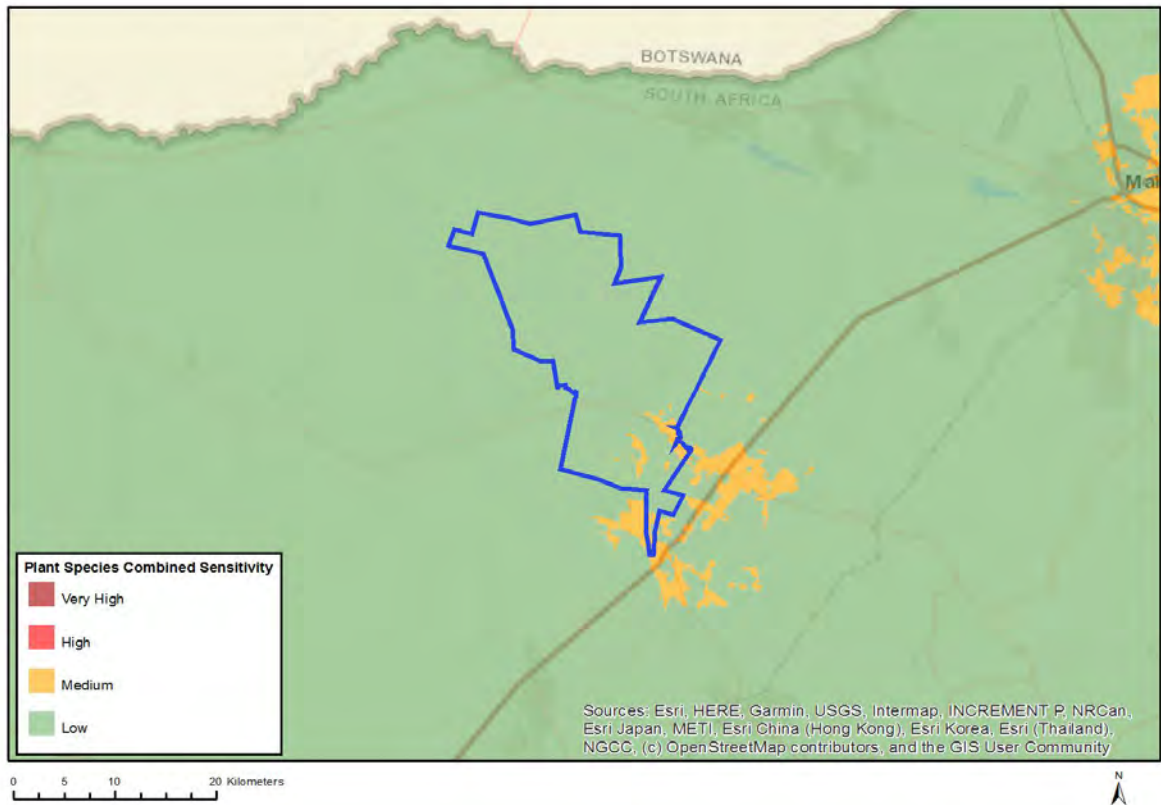


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	X		

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Features with a High paleontological sensitivity
Low	Features with a Low paleontological sensitivity
Medium	Features with a Medium paleontological sensitivity

## MAP OF RELATIVE PLANT SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY



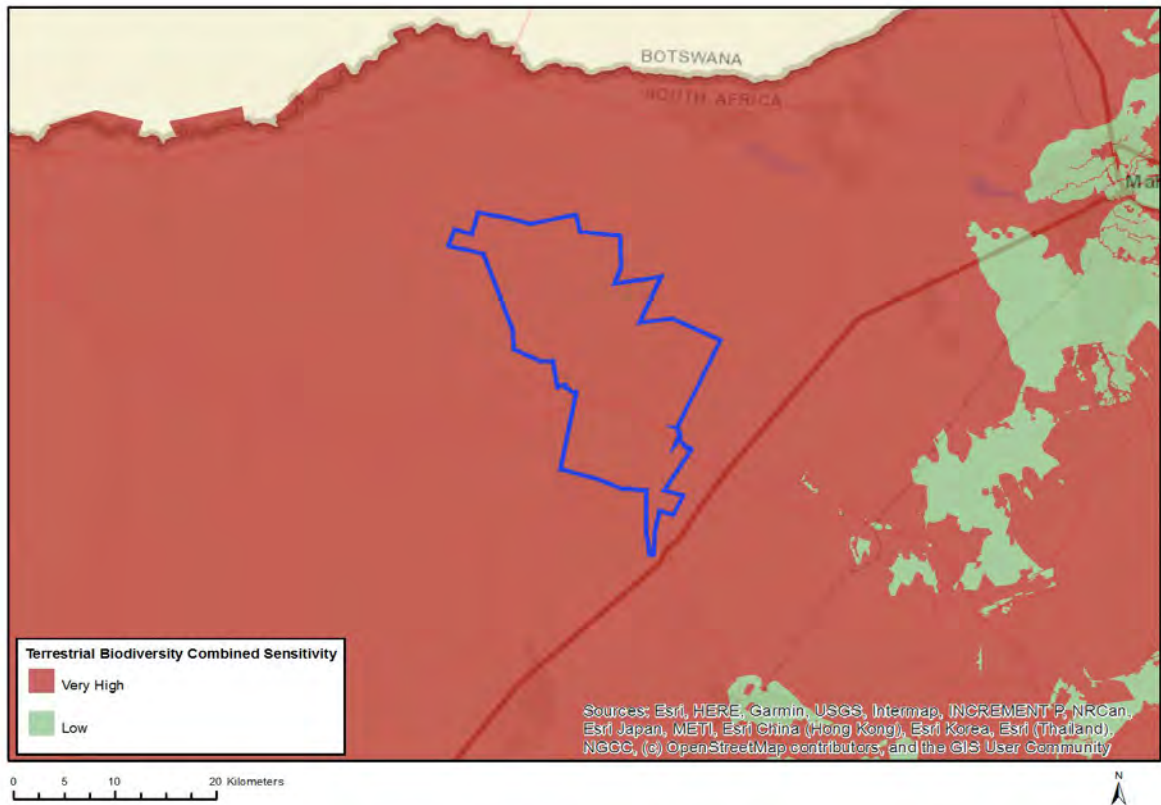
Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		X	

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low Sensitivity
Medium	Sensitive species 224



## MAP OF RELATIVE TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY



Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Very High	Critical Biodiversity Area 2
Very High	Ecological Support Area 1
Very High	Ecological Support Area 2
Very High	Freshwater ecosystem priority area quinary catchments
Very High	Focus Areas for land-based protected areas expansion
Very High	Vulnerable ecosystem

**SCREENING REPORT FOR AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION OR  
FOR A PART TWO AMENDMENT OF AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION  
AS REQUIRED BY THE 2014 EIA REGULATIONS – PROPOSED SITE  
ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVITY**

**EIA Reference number:** NW-00134-PR/102

**Project name:** Kalgold Mine Section 102

**Project title:** Vryhof Block

**Date screening report generated:** 22/12/2020 14:18:57

**Applicant:** Kalahari Goldridge Mining Company (Pty) Ltd

**Compiler:** Xan Taylor

**Compiler signature:**



.....



## Table of Contents

Proposed Project Location .....	3
Orientation map 1: General location .....	3
Map of proposed site and relevant area(s) .....	4
Cadastral details of the proposed site .....	4
Wind and Solar developments with an approved Environmental Authorisation or applications under consideration within 30 km of the proposed area .....	4
Environmental Management Frameworks relevant to the application .....	5
Environmental screening results and assessment outcomes .....	5
Relevant development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions .....	5
Map indicating proposed development footprint within applicable development incentive, restriction, exclusion or prohibition zones.....	6
Proposed Development Area Environmental Sensitivity.....	6
Specialist assessments identified.....	7
Results of the environmental sensitivity of the proposed area. ....	9
MAP OF RELATIVE AGRICULTURE THEME SENSITIVITY .....	9
MAP OF RELATIVE ANIMAL SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY.....	10
MAP OF RELATIVE AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY .....	11
MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY .....	12
MAP OF RELATIVE CIVIL AVIATION THEME SENSITIVITY .....	13
MAP OF RELATIVE DEFENCE THEME SENSITIVITY.....	14
MAP OF RELATIVE PALEONTOLOGY THEME SENSITIVITY .....	15
MAP OF RELATIVE PLANT SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY .....	16
MAP OF RELATIVE TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY .....	17

# Proposed Project Location

Orientation map 1: General location



## Map of proposed site and relevant area(s)



## Cadastral details of the proposed site

Property details:

No	Farm Name	Farm/ Erf No	Portion	Latitude	Longitude	Property Type
1	KERBY	509	0	26°9'22.2S	25°29'25.13E	Farm
2	KERBY	509	4	26°8'20.61S	25°30'27.11E	Farm Portion
3	KERBY	509	0	26°11'2.06S	25°28'59.1E	Farm Portion
4	KERBY	509	3	26°8'43.83S	25°29'59.46E	Farm Portion
5	KERBY	509	7	26°11'16.98S	25°29'9.2E	Farm Portion
6	KERBY	509	5	26°8'57.92S	25°30'11.4E	Farm Portion
7	KERBY	509	6	26°10'14.73S	25°29'29.88E	Farm Portion
8	KERBY	509	1	26°9'8.71S	25°29'19.43E	Farm Portion
9	KERBY	509	2	26°9'27.99S	25°29'59.49E	Farm Portion

Development footprint<sup>1</sup> vertices:

No development footprint(s) specified.

## Wind and Solar developments with an approved Environmental Authorisation or applications under consideration within 30 km of the proposed area

No	EIA Reference No	Classification	Status of application	Distance from proposed area (km)
1	14/12/16/3/3/1/500	Solar PV	Approved	11.5

<sup>1</sup> "development footprint", means the area within the site on which the development will take place and includes all ancillary developments for example roads, power lines, boundary walls, paving etc. which require vegetation clearance or which will be disturbed and for which the application has been submitted.

2	12/12/20/2222	Solar PV	Approved	26.4
---	---------------	----------	----------	------

## Environmental Management Frameworks relevant to the application

No intersections with EMF areas found.

## Environmental screening results and assessment outcomes

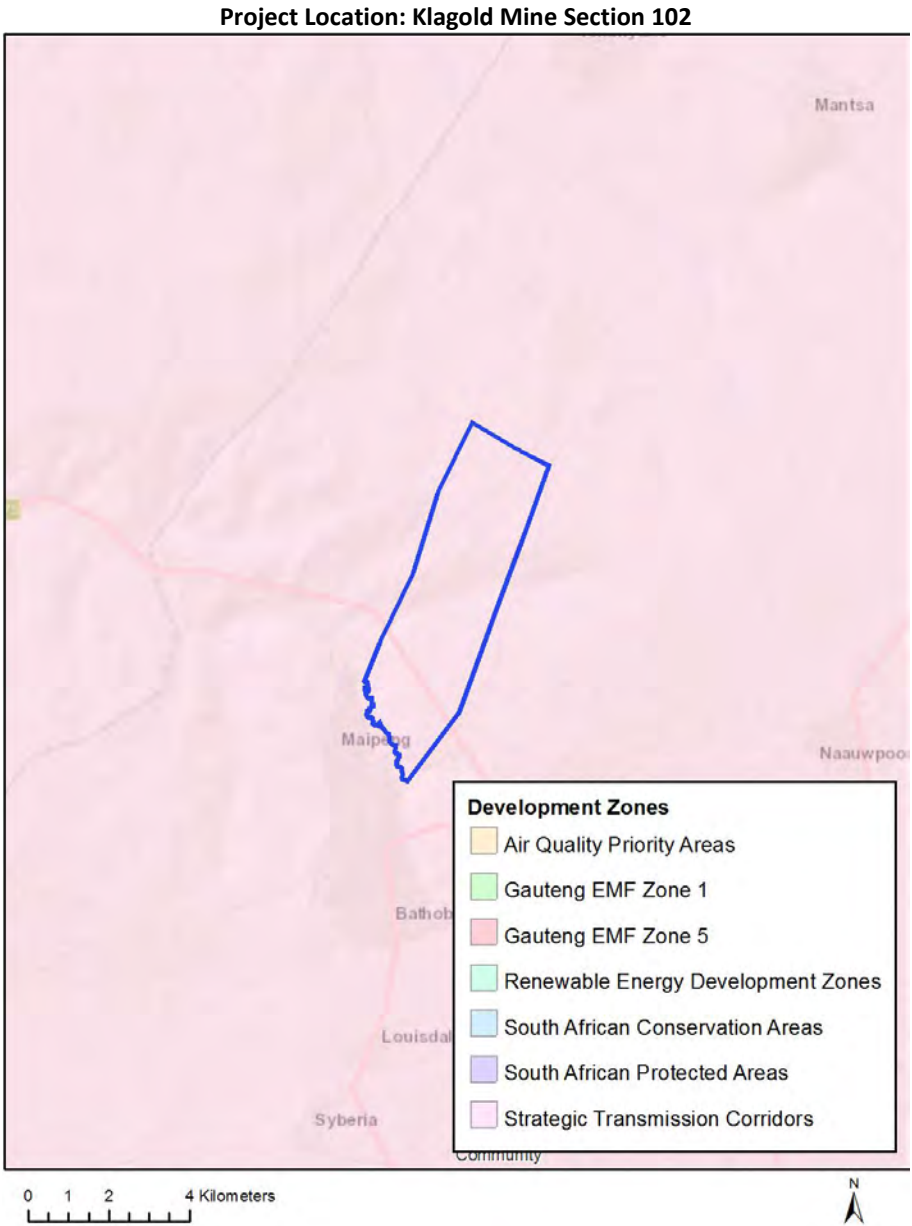
The following sections contain a summary of any development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions that apply to the proposed development site as well as the most environmental sensitive features on the site based on the site sensitivity screening results for the application classification that was selected. The application classification selected for this report is: Mining|Mining Right|Mining - Mining Right.

### Relevant development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions

The following development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions and their implications that apply to this site are indicated below.

Incentive, restriction or prohibition	Implication
Strategic Transmission Corridor-Northern corridor	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/DevelopmentZones/GN11316February2018.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/DevelopmentZones/GN11316February2018.pdf</a>

Map indicating proposed development footprint within applicable development incentive, restriction, exclusion or prohibition zones



**Proposed Development Area Environmental Sensitivity**

The following summary of the development site environmental sensitivities is identified. Only the highest environmental sensitivity is indicated. The footprint environmental sensitivities for the proposed development footprint as identified, are indicative only and must be verified on site by a suitably qualified person before the specialist assessments identified below can be confirmed.

Theme	Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
Agriculture Theme		X		
Animal Species Theme		X		

Aquatic Biodiversity Theme	X			
Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme			X	
Civil Aviation Theme		X		
Defence Theme				X
Paleontology Theme			X	
Plant Species Theme				X
Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme	X			

### Specialist assessments identified

Based on the selected classification, and the environmental sensitivities of the proposed development footprint, the following list of specialist assessments have been identified for inclusion in the assessment report. It is the responsibility of the EAP to confirm this list and to motivate in the assessment report, the reason for not including any of the identified specialist study including the provision of photographic evidence of the site situation.

<b>N o</b>	<b>Specialist assessment</b>	<b>Assessment Protocol</b>
1	Agricultural Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Agriculture_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Agriculture_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
2	Landscape/Visual Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
3	Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
4	Palaeontology Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
5	Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Terrestrial_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Terrestrial_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
6	Aquatic Biodiversity Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Aquatic_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Aquatic_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf</a>
7	Hydrology	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols</a>

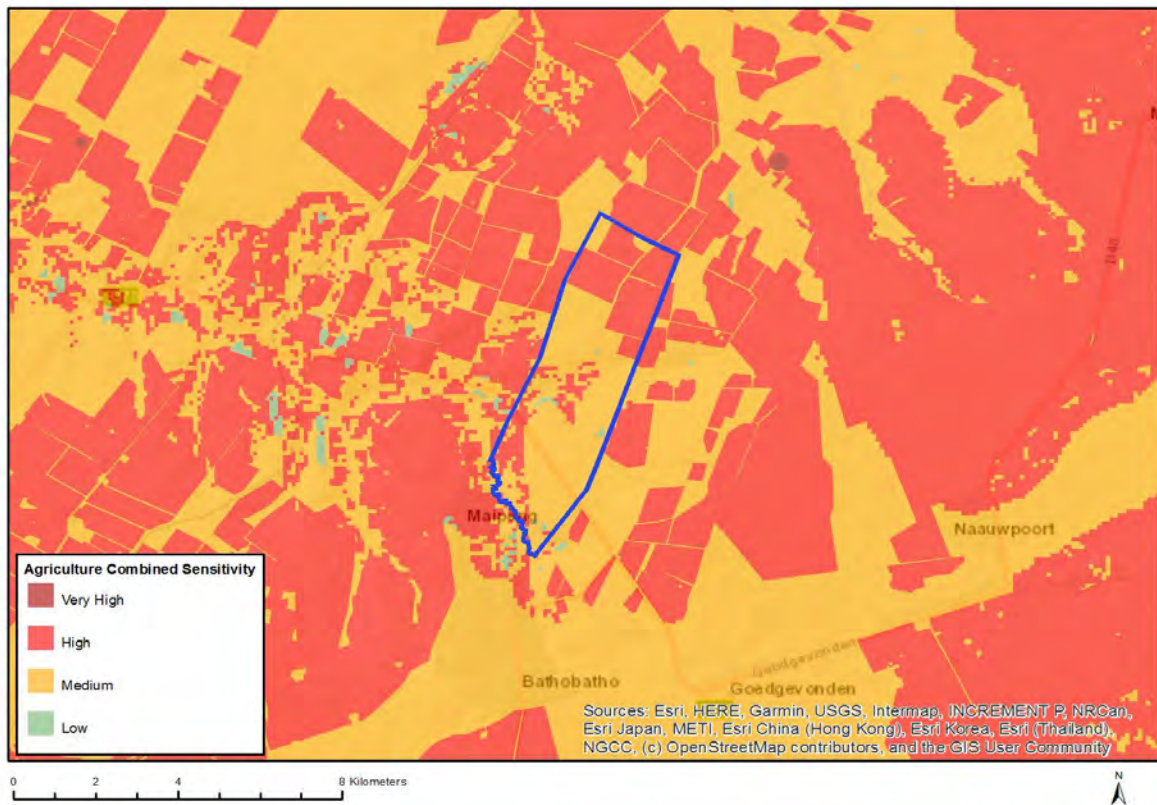
	Assessment	<a href="#">/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
8	Noise Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Noise_Impacts_Assessment_Protocol.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted Noise Impacts Assessment Protocol.pdf</a>
9	Radioactivity Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
10	Traffic Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
11	Geotechnical Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
12	Climate Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
13	Health Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
14	Socio-Economic Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
15	Ambient Air Quality Impact Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
16	Seismicity Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
17	Plant Species Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Plant_Species_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted Plant Species Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>
18	Animal Species Assessment	<a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Animal_Species_Assessment_Protocols.pdf">https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted Animal Species Assessment Protocols.pdf</a>



## Results of the environmental sensitivity of the proposed area.

The following section represents the results of the screening for environmental sensitivity of the proposed site for relevant environmental themes associated with the project classification. It is the duty of the EAP to ensure that the environmental themes provided by the screening tool are comprehensive and complete for the project. Refer to the disclaimer.

### MAP OF RELATIVE AGRICULTURE THEME SENSITIVITY

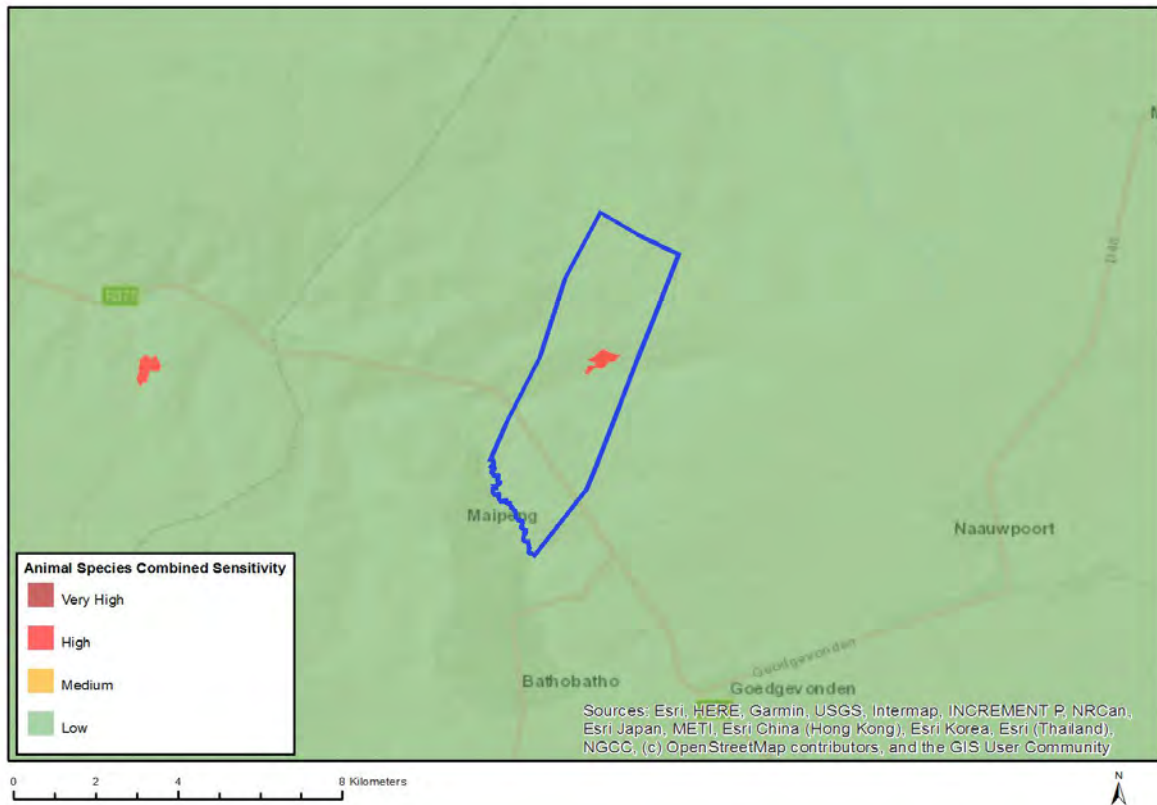


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	X		

#### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Land capability;09. Moderate-High/10. Moderate-High
High	Annual Crop Cultivation / Planted Pastures Rotation;Land capability;06. Low-Moderate/07. Low-Moderate/08. Moderate
High	Annual Crop Cultivation / Planted Pastures Rotation;Land capability;09. Moderate-High/10. Moderate-High
Low	Land capability;01. Very low/02. Very low/03. Low-Very low/04. Low-Very low/05. Low
Medium	Land capability;06. Low-Moderate/07. Low-Moderate/08. Moderate

## MAP OF RELATIVE ANIMAL SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY

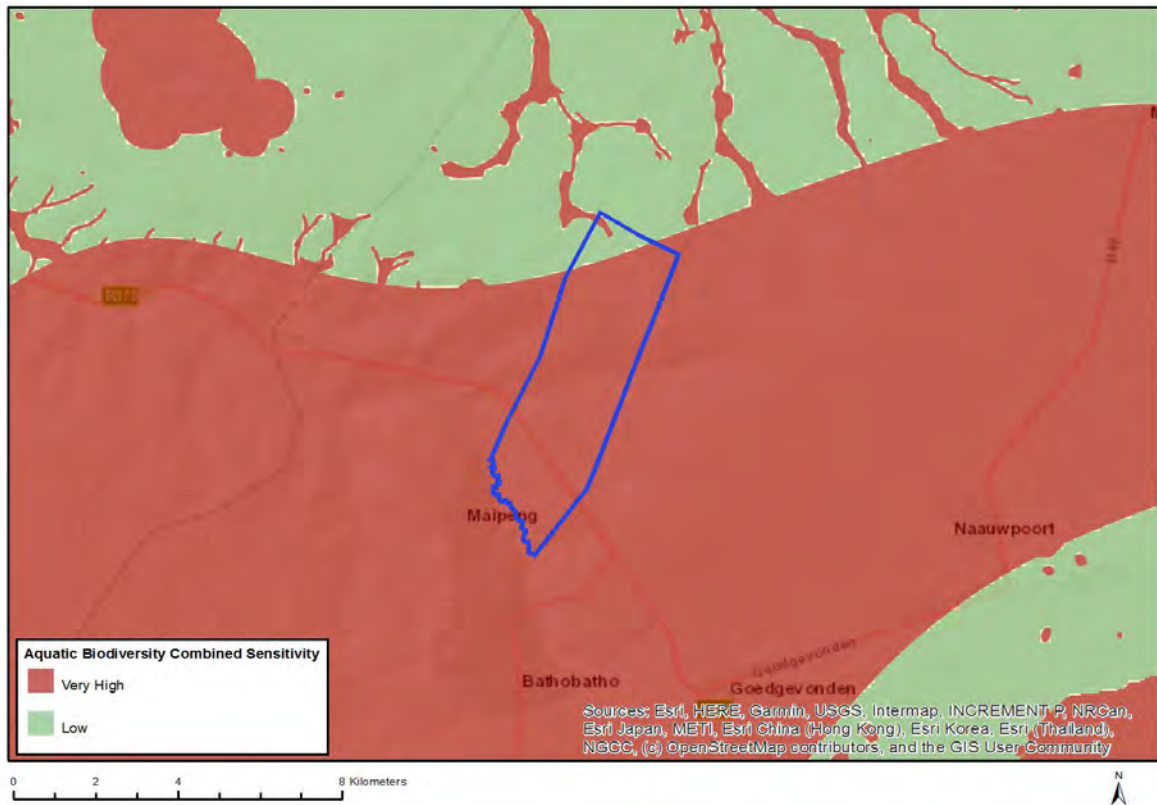


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	X		

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Mammalia-Smutsia temminckii
Low	Low sensitivity

## MAP OF RELATIVE AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY

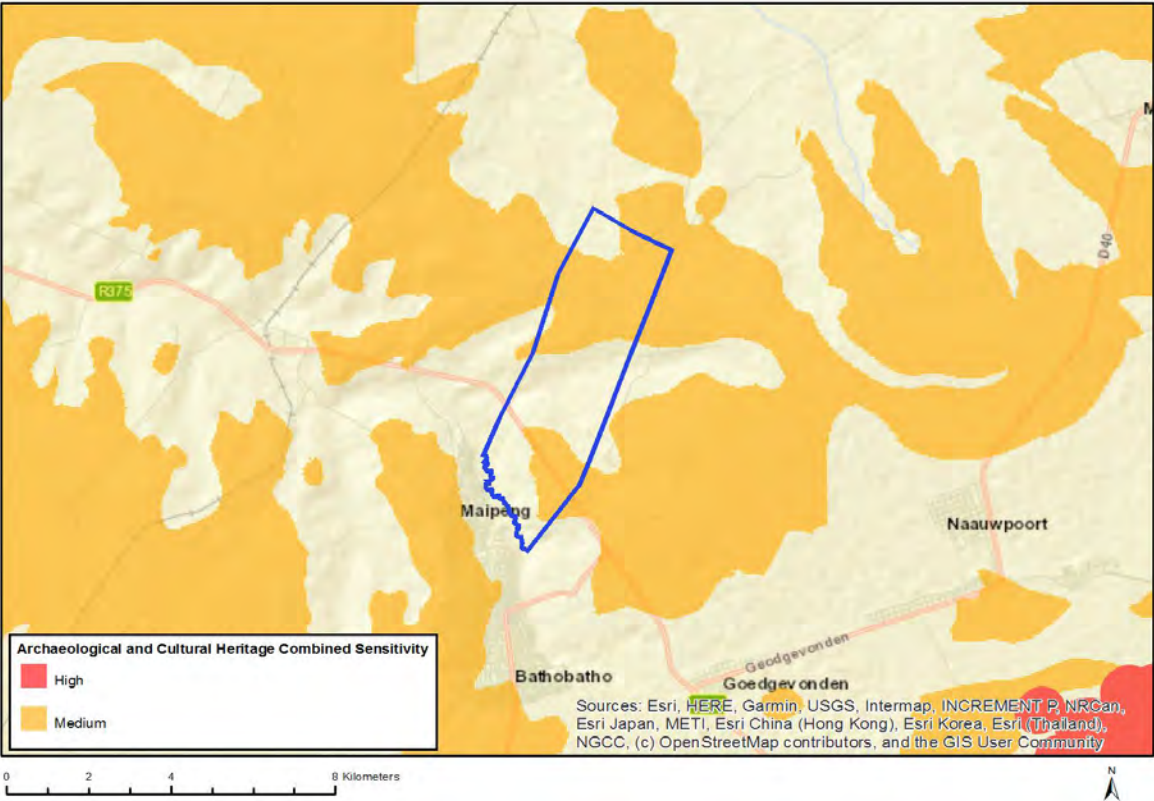


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity
Very High	Aquatic CBAs
Very High	Strategic water source area
Very High	Wetlands and Estuaries

MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY

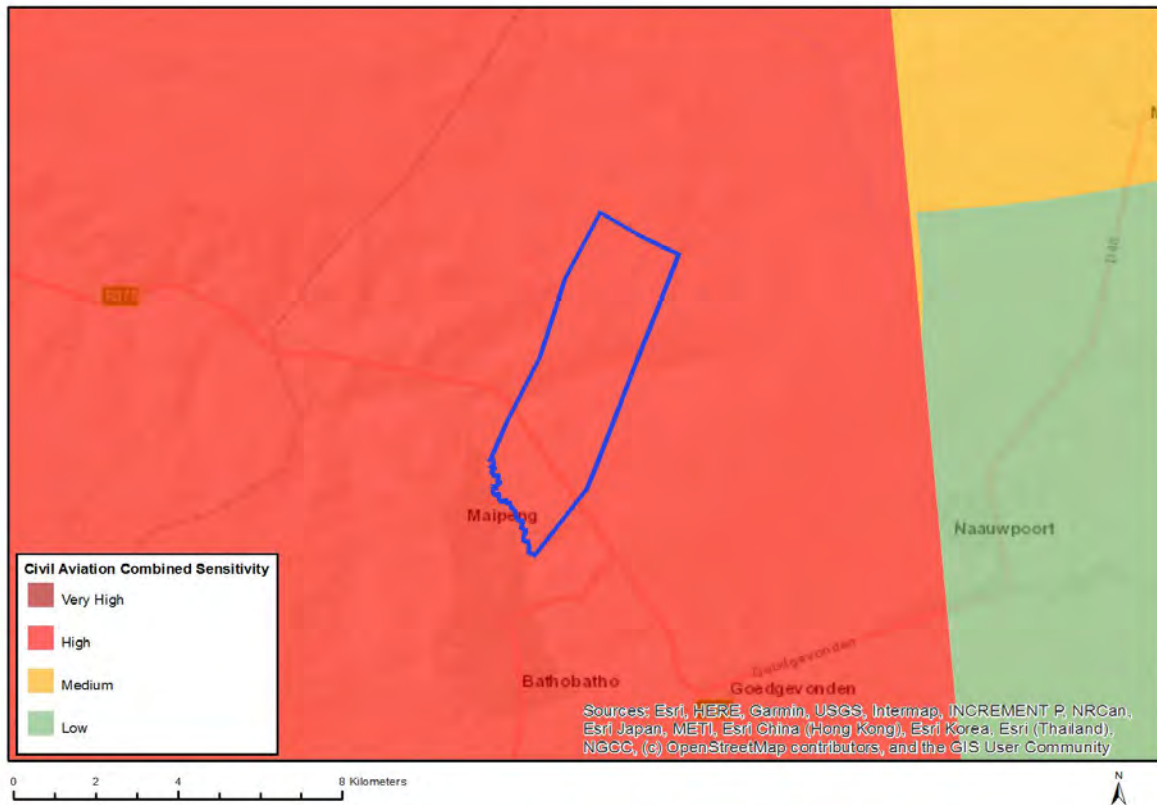


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		X	

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Medium	Mountain or ridge

## MAP OF RELATIVE CIVIL AVIATION THEME SENSITIVITY



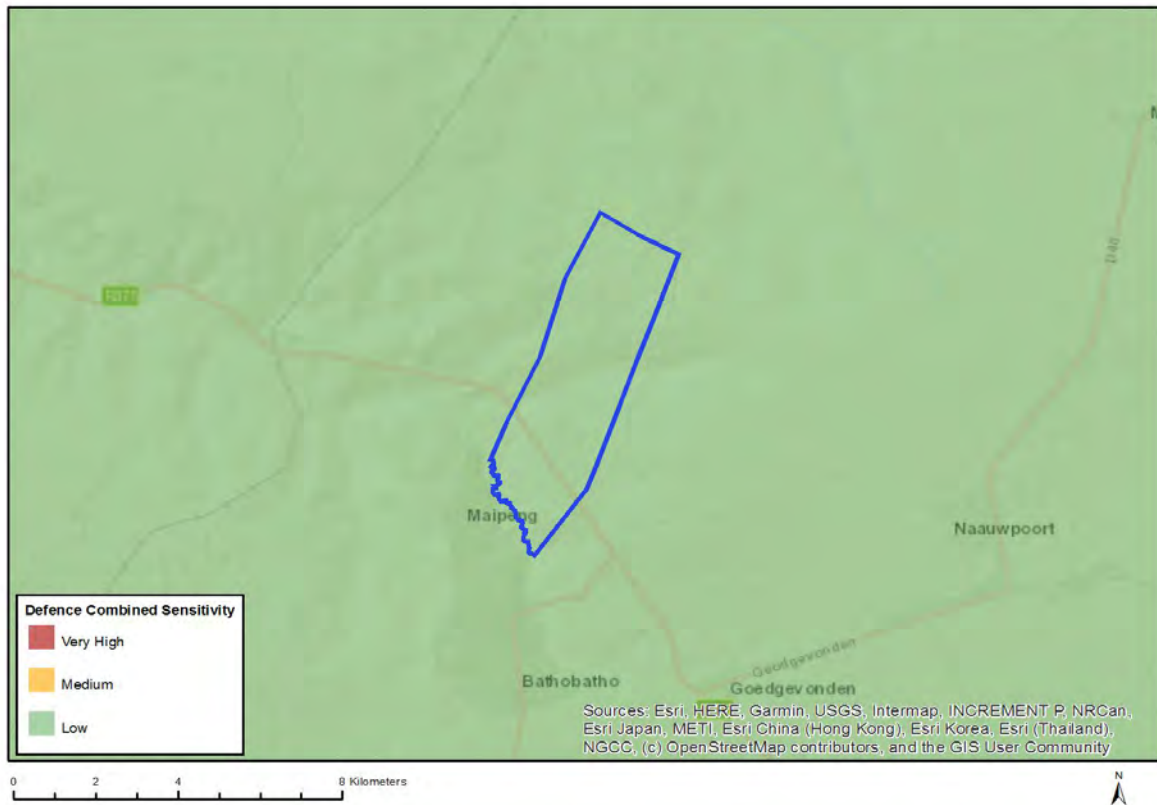
Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	X		

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Within 8 km of other civil aviation aerodrome
High	Dangerous and restricted airspace as demarcated
Medium	Between 8 and 15 km of other civil aviation aerodrome



## MAP OF RELATIVE DEFENCE THEME SENSITIVITY

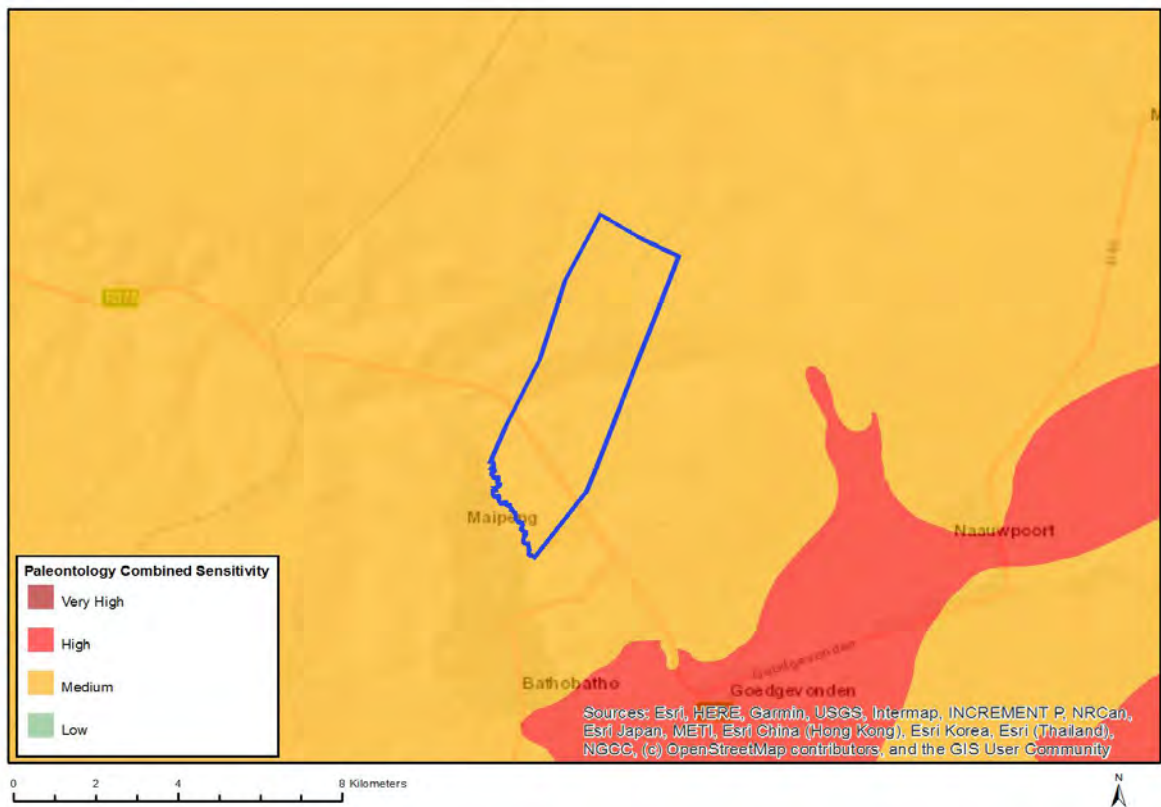


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
			X

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity

## MAP OF RELATIVE PALEONTOLOGY THEME SENSITIVITY



Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		X	

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Features with a Low paleontological sensitivity
Medium	Features with a Medium paleontological sensitivity



MAP OF RELATIVE PLANT SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY

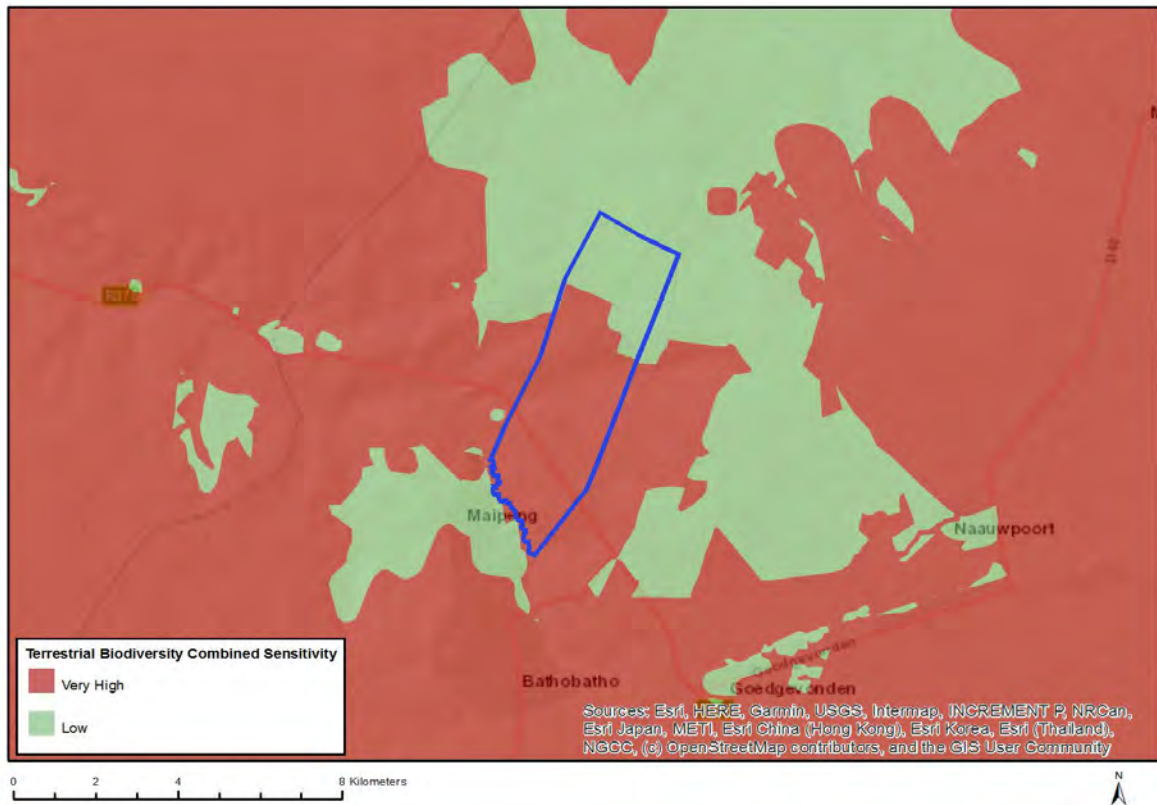


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
			X

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low Sensitivity

## MAP OF RELATIVE TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY



Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

### Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low Sensitivity
Very High	Critical Biodiversity Area 2
Very High	Ecological Support Area 2
Very High	Focus Areas for land-based protected areas expansion



DIGBY WELLS  
ENVIRONMENTAL

## Appendix H: Impact Assessment Methodology

## 1.1 Impact Assessment Methodology

To clarify the purpose and limitations of the impact assessment methodology, it is necessary to address the issue of subjectivity in the assessment of the significance of environmental impacts. Even though Digby Wells, and the majority of environmental impact assessment practitioners, propose a numerical methodology for impact assessments, one has to accept that the process of environmental significance determination is inherently subjective.

The weight assigned to each factor of a potential impact, and also the design of the rating process itself, is based on the values and perception of risk of members of the assessment team, as well as that of the I&AP's and authorities who provide input into the process. Whereas the determination of the spatial scale and the duration of impacts are to some extent amenable to scientific enquiry, the severity value assigned to impacts is highly dependent on the perceptions and values of all involved.

It is for this reason that it is crucial that all EIAs make reference to the environmental and socio-economic context of the proposed activity to reach an acceptable rating of the significance of impacts. Similarly, the perception of the probability of an impact occurring is dependent on perceptions, aversion to risk and availability of information.

It has to be stressed that the purpose of the EIA process is not to provide an incontrovertible rating of the significance of various aspects, but rather to provide a structured, traceable and defensible methodology of rating the relative significance of impacts in a specific context. The methodology employed for the environmental impact assessment is divided into two distinct phases, namely, impact identification and impact rating.

### 1.1.1 Impact Rating

The impact assessment methodology utilised during the EIA Phase for the Project consists of two phases namely impact identification and impact significance rating.

Impacts and risks have been identified based on a description of the activities to be undertaken. Once impacts were identified, a numerical environmental significance rating process was undertaken that utilises the probability of an event occurring and the severity of the impact as factors to determine the significance of a particular environmental risk.

The severity of an impact is determined by taking the spatial extent, the duration and the severity of the impacts into consideration. The probability of an impact is then determined by the frequency at which the activity takes place or is likely to take place and by how often the type of impact in question has taken place in similar circumstances.

Following the identification and significance ratings of potential impacts, mitigation and management measures were incorporated into the EMP.

The significance rating process follows the established impact/risk assessment formula:

$$\text{Significance} = \text{Consequence} \times \text{Probability} \times \text{Nature}$$

Where

**Consequence** = Intensity + Extent + Duration

And

**Probability** = Likelihood of an impact occurring

And

**Nature** = Positive (+1) or negative (-1) impact

Note: In the formula for calculating consequence, the type of impact is multiplied by +1 for positive impacts and -1 for negative impacts

The matrix calculates the rating out of 147, whereby Intensity, Extent, Duration and Probability are each rated out of seven as indicated in Table 3. The weight assigned to the various parameters is then multiplied by +1 for positive and -1 for negative impacts.

Impacts are rated prior to mitigation and again after consideration of the mitigation measure proposed in this EIA/EMP Report. The significance of an impact is then determined and categorised into one of eight categories, as indicated in Table 2. The description of the significance ratings is discussed in Table 3.

It is important to note that the pre-mitigation rating takes into consideration the activity as proposed, i.e. there may already be certain types of mitigation measures included in the design (for example due to legal requirements). If the potential impact is still considered too high, additional mitigation measures are proposed.

**Table 1: Impact Assessment Parameter Ratings**

Rating	Intensity/Replaceability		Extent	Duration/Reversibility	Probability
	Negative Impacts (Nature = -1)	Positive Impacts (Nature = +1)			
7	Irreplaceable loss or damage to biological or physical resources or highly sensitive environments. Irreplaceable damage to highly sensitive cultural/social resources.	Noticeable, on-going natural and / or social benefits which have improved the overall conditions of the baseline.	<u>International</u> The effect will occur across international borders.	Permanent: The impact is irreversible, even with management, and will remain after the life of the project.	Definite: There are sound scientific reasons to expect that the impact will definitely occur. >80% probability.
6	Irreplaceable loss or damage to biological or physical resources or moderate to highly sensitive environments. Irreplaceable damage to cultural/social resources of moderate to highly sensitivity.	Great improvement to the overall conditions of a large percentage of the baseline.	<u>National</u> Will affect the entire country.	Beyond project life: The impact will remain for some time after the life of the project and is potentially irreversible even with management.	Almost certain / Highly probable: It is most likely that the impact will occur. <80% probability.

Rating	Intensity/Replaceability		Extent	Duration/Reversibility	Probability
	Negative Impacts (Nature = -1)	Positive Impacts (Nature = +1)			
5	Serious loss and/or damage to physical or biological resources or highly sensitive environments, limiting ecosystem function. Very serious widespread social impacts. Irreparable damage to highly valued items.	On-going and widespread benefits to local communities and natural features of the landscape.	<u>Province/ Region</u> Will affect the entire province or region.	Project Life (>15 years): The impact will cease after the operational life span of the project and can be reversed with sufficient management.	Likely: The impact may occur. <65% probability.
4	Serious loss and/or damage to physical or biological resources or moderately sensitive environments, limiting ecosystem function. On-going serious social issues. Significant damage to structures / items of cultural significance.	Average to intense natural and / or social benefits to some elements of the baseline.	<u>Municipal Area</u> Will affect the whole municipal area.	Long term: 6-15 years and impact can be reversed with management.	Probable: Has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur. <50% probability.



Rating	Intensity/Replaceability		Extent	Duration/Reversibility	Probability
	Negative Impacts (Nature = -1)	Positive Impacts (Nature = +1)			
3	Moderate loss and/or damage to biological or physical resources of low to moderately sensitive environments and, limiting ecosystem function. On-going social issues. Damage to items of cultural significance.	Average, on-going positive benefits, not widespread but felt by some elements of the baseline.	<u>Local</u> Local extending only as far as the development site area.	Medium term: 1-5 years and impact can be reversed with minimal management.	Unlikely: Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a possibility that the impact will occur. <25% probability.
2	Minor loss and/or effects to biological or physical resources or low sensitive environments, not affecting ecosystem functioning. Minor medium-term social impacts on local population. Mostly repairable. Cultural functions and processes not affected.	Low positive impacts experience by a small percentage of the baseline.	<u>Limited</u> Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings.	Short term: Less than 1 year and is reversible.	Rare / improbable: Conceivable, but only in extreme circumstances. The possibility of the impact materialising is very low as a result of design, historic experience or implementation of adequate mitigation measures. <10% probability.

Rating	Intensity/Replaceability		Extent	Duration/Reversibility	Probability
	Negative Impacts (Nature = -1)	Positive Impacts (Nature = +1)			
1	Minimal to no loss and/or effect to biological or physical resources, not affecting ecosystem functioning. Minimal social impacts, low-level repairable damage to commonplace structures.	Some low-level natural and / or social benefits felt by a very small percentage of the baseline.	Very limited/Isolated Limited to specific isolated parts of the site.	Immediate: Less than 1 month and is completely reversible without management.	Highly unlikely / None: Expected never to happen. <1% probability.

**Table 2: Probability/Consequence Matrix**

		Significance																																					
Probability	7	-147	-140	-133	-126	-119	-112	-105	-98	-91	-84	-77	-70	-63	-56	-49	-42	-35	-28	-21	21	28	35	42	49	56	63	70	77	84	91	98	105	112	119	126	133	140	147
	6	-126	-120	-114	-108	-102	-96	-90	-84	-78	-72	-66	-60	-54	-48	-42	-36	-30	-24	-18	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120	126
	5	-105	-100	-95	-90	-85	-80	-75	-70	-65	-60	-55	-50	-45	-40	-35	-30	-25	-20	-15	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100	105
	4	-84	-80	-76	-72	-68	-64	-60	-56	-52	-48	-44	-40	-36	-32	-28	-24	-20	-16	-12	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	40	44	48	52	56	60	64	68	72	76	80	84
	3	-63	-60	-57	-54	-51	-48	-45	-42	-39	-36	-33	-30	-27	-24	-21	-18	-15	-12	-9	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	33	36	39	42	45	48	51	54	57	60	63
	2	-42	-40	-38	-36	-34	-32	-30	-28	-26	-24	-22	-20	-18	-16	-14	-12	-10	-8	-6	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40	42
	1	-21	-20	-19	-18	-17	-16	-15	-14	-13	-12	-11	-10	-9	-8	-7	-6	-5	-4	-3	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
		-21	-20	-19	-18	-17	-16	-15	-14	-13	-12	-11	-10	-9	-8	-7	-6	-5	-4	-3	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
		Consequence																																					

**Table 3: Significance Rating Description<sup>1</sup>**

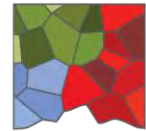
Score	Description	Rating
109 to 147	A very beneficial impact that may be sufficient by itself to justify implementation of the project. The impact may result in permanent positive change	Major (positive) (+)
73 to 108	A beneficial impact which may help to justify the implementation of the project. These impacts would be considered by society as constituting a major and usually a long-term positive change to the (natural and / or social) environment	Moderate (positive) (+)
36 to 72	A positive impact. These impacts will usually result in positive medium to long-term effect on the natural and / or social environment	Minor (positive) (+)
3 to 35	A small positive impact. The impact will result in medium to short term effects on the natural and / or social environment	Negligible (positive) (+)
-3 to -35	An acceptable negative impact for which mitigation is desirable. The impact by itself is insufficient even in combination with other low impacts to prevent the development being approved. These impacts will result in negative medium to short term effects on the natural and / or social environment	Negligible (negative) (-)
-36 to -72	A minor negative impact requires mitigation. The impact is insufficient by itself to prevent the implementation of the project but which in conjunction with other impacts may prevent its implementation. These impacts will usually result in negative medium to long-term effect on the natural and / or social environment	Minor (negative) (-)
-73 to -108	A moderate negative impact may prevent the implementation of the project. These impacts would be considered as constituting a major and usually a long-term change to the (natural and / or social) environment and result in severe changes.	Moderate (negative) (-)
-109 to -147	A major negative impact may be sufficient by itself to prevent implementation of the project. The impact may result in permanent change. Very often these impacts are immitigable and usually result in very severe effects. The impacts are likely to be irreversible and/or irreplaceable.	Major (negative) (-)

<sup>1</sup> It is generally sufficient to only monitor impacts that are rated as negligible or minor



DIGBY WELLS  
ENVIRONMENTAL

## Appendix I : Public Participation Documentation



**DIGBY WELLS**  
ENVIRONMENTAL

Your Preferred Environmental  
and Social Solutions Partner



Providing innovative and sustainable  
solutions throughout the resources sector

## **Proposed Incorporation Of The Prospecting Rights Into The Existing Mining Right For Kalgold Mine In The Northwest Province**

### **Public Participation Report**

**Prepared for:**

Harmony Gold Mining Company (Pty) Ltd

**Project Number:**




HAR6890

February 2021



This document has been prepared by Digby Wells Environmental.

<b>Report Type:</b>	Public Participation Report
<b>Project Name:</b>	Proposed Incorporation Of The Prospecting Rights Into The Existing Mining Right For Kalgold Mine In The Northwest Province
<b>Project Code:</b>	HAR6890

<b>Name</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Signature</b>	<b>Date</b>
Bongane Nkuna	Report Writer		February 2021
Kelly Tucker	Reviewer		February 2021
Mia Smith	Sign-off		February 2021

*This report is provided solely for the purposes set out in it and may not, in whole or in part, be used for any other purpose without Digby Wells Environmental prior written consent.*



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	Introduction .....	1
1.1	Public Participation Process Objectives.....	1
1.2	Legal Framework.....	1
1.3	Basic Assessment Reports.....	2
2	Methodology.....	2
2.1	Basic Assessment Phase .....	2
3	Decision-making Process for the Basic Assessment Phase.....	6

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Public Participation Public Review Phase Activities.....	4
---	---

## LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix A: Stakeholder Database

Appendix B: SEP

Appendix C: Information Material: Site Notice

Appendix D: Information Material: BID & Registration and Comment Form

Appendix E: Notification Letters

Appendix F: Stakeholder Consultation Registers

Appendix G: Proof of Newspaper Advertisement and Site Notice Report

Appendix H: Comment and Response Report

## 1 Introduction

The Kalahari Goldridge Mining Company (Pty) Ltd (Kalgold) is an open-pit gold mine situated on the Kraaipan Greenstone Belt, 55 km southwest of Mahikeng in the North West Province. Kalgold intends to include two Prospecting Rights [Ref. No's. NW 30/5/1/1/2/863 PR and NW 30/5/1/1/2/1469 PR] into the existing Mining Right [Ref. No. NW 30/5/1/2/2/77 MR] for the Kalgold Mine. An application in terms of Section 102 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA) is to be submitted to the Regional Office of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) for the North West Province.

The information used for the compilation of this Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) was based on an EMPr that was compiled by Lesekha Consulting in 2020. Digby Wells Environmental reviewed the Lesekha Consulting studies, gaps were identified and addressed.

Digby Wells Environmental has been appointed as Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to facilitate the process of applying for Environmental Authorisation (EA) for the activities that are triggered in terms of Listing Notice 1 (GN R983 of 04 December 2014, as amended) of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (GN R982 of 04 December 2014, as amended) (the "EIA Regulations, 2014") promulgated under the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA).

### 1.1 Public Participation Process Objectives

The public participation process objectives for the environmental-legal process are listed below:

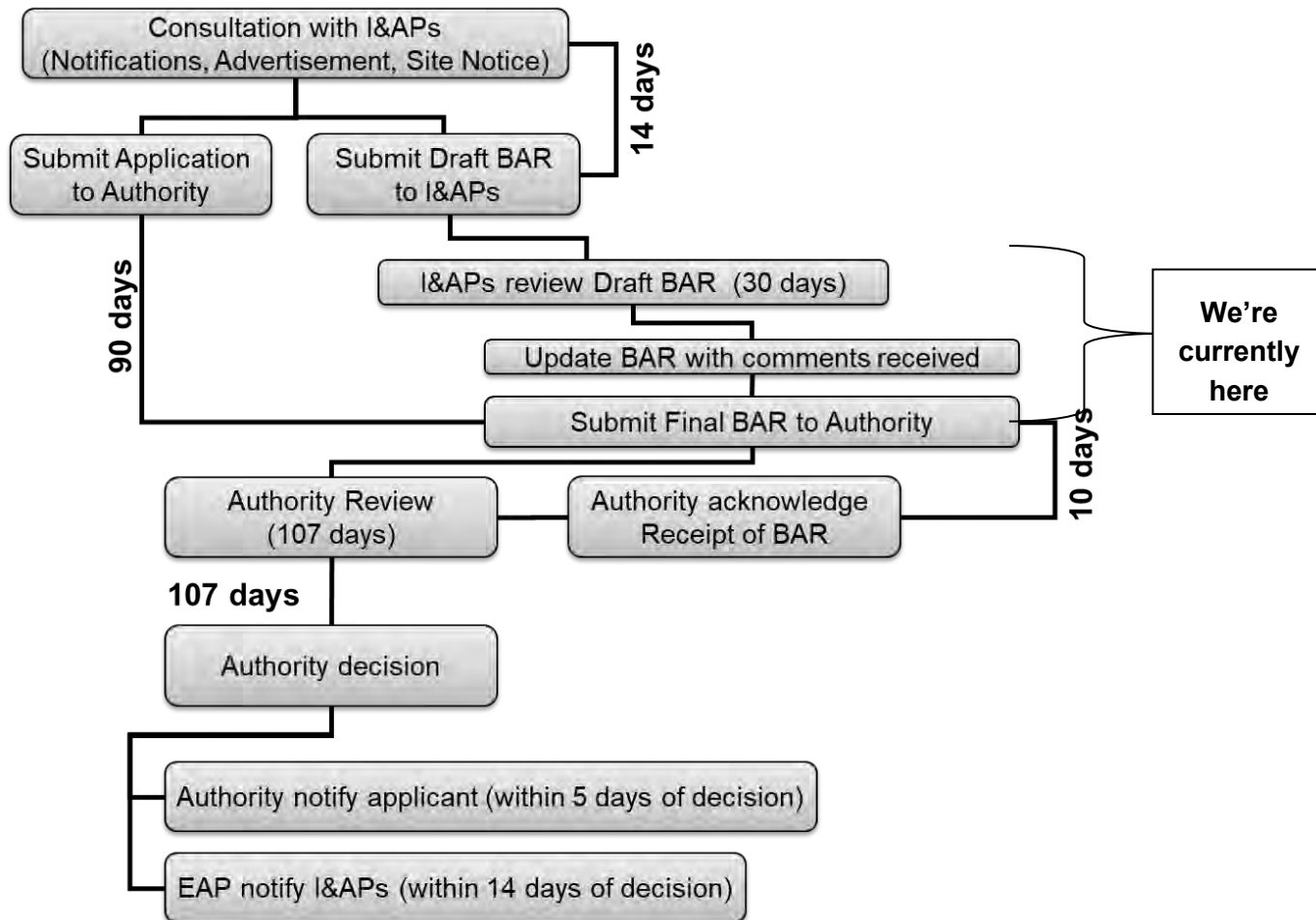
- To ensure that Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) are informed about the proposed project;
- To provide I&APs with opportunities to provide comment on the proposed project;
- To utilise local knowledge to identify environmental and social concerns associated with the proposed project;
- To involve I&APs in identifying methods in which concerns can be addressed;
- To provide I&APs with opportunities to verify that comments have been accurately recorded; and
- To comply with the legal requirements set out under NEMA.

### 1.2 Legal Framework

Public participation process is a legislative requirement in terms of Chapter 6 of the EIA regulations, 2014 (as amended) in accordance with Section 24(5) and 44 of the NEMA.

### 1.3 Basic Assessment Reports

The timeframes for the Basic Assessment process are shown in Figure 1-1 below.



**Figure 1-1 The Full Basic Assessment process flowchart**

## 2 Methodology

The method implemented for the public participation process is in-line with the prescribed environmental regulatory legislation and set out in further detail below.

### 2.1 Basic Assessment Phase

#### 2.1.1 Identification of Stakeholders

To ensure adequate representation of stakeholders interested in or affected by the proposed project, the following steps were undertaken:

- Development of a local map showing the district and local municipal levels in the area;
- A review of existing stakeholder databases of projects previously undertaken in the area and specifically for Kalgold;
- A map was also developed showing the different land parcels found within the area in order to identify landowners. The information gathered was complemented by Windeed and internet searches to identify and verify land ownership and obtain contact details;
- Additional stakeholders were identified when the site notices were displayed in the surrounding areas and distribution of the Background Information Documents (BID) was undertaken via Email; and
- Internet searches to identify government officials and for the confirmation of their contact details.

Subsequently, additional stakeholders were identified after the public release of the Report through:

- Request to be registered as interest and affected parties (I&APs); and
- Telephonic and one-on-one consultations with landowners and land occupiers.

Stakeholders for the proposed project have been identified and added to the database accordingly

### 2.1.2 Public Participation Communication Channels

The legislative requirements indicate that specific materials and communication tools be utilised as part of the public participation process. The following materials and communication methods were used to inform project stakeholders of the project:

- **Site Notices:** English site notices were put up at various places as indicated in Table 1. These site notices contained a brief project description, information about the required legislation, details of the appointed Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP), details on how to register as an I&APs and the Local Setting Map.
- **Background Information Documents (BID) with Comment and Registration Form (CRF)** were emailed to stakeholders and entailed a project description, geographic location of the project, legislative processes, and requirements, triggered listed activities in terms of NEMA and NWA, the stakeholder engagement and registration processes as well as contact details of the Digby Wells Stakeholder Engagement Office. A CRF was attached to the BID and provided for stakeholders to use for formal registration as I&APs or to submit comments. The BID was available in English only.
- **Announcement Letter:** A letter was sent via email in English which contained information about the proposed project, applicable legislation, details of the environmental process, information about availability of the draft Basic Assessment Report for public comment.

The various Public Participation materials and communication tools used during the Basic Assessment phase have been included as Appendix A to Appendix H.

### 2.1.3 Stakeholder Consultation

As part of planning for face-to-face stakeholder consultations, Digby Wells submitted a Stakeholder Engagement Plan (SEP) as per the Covid-19 Regulations (GN R 650 of 5 June 2020) of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) which was submitted to the DMRE prior to the commencement of the public participation process. The SEP was submitted on 24 December 2020.

Stakeholder Focus Group Meetings (FGM) were held with directly affected farm owners, adjacent landowners, municipal officials, and the Tribal Authorities. A total of seven FGMs were held with the project stakeholders as indicated in Table 1. Digby Wells left seven BIDs and CRF with the Tribal Authorities for distribution to the community members who were not in attendance of the meeting. Landowners were also provided with BIDs and CRFs.

#### 2.1.3.1 Stakeholder Comments

All comments raised by stakeholders through completion of the CRF, and during the face-to-face meetings, have been captured in the Comment and Response Report (CRR) and was closely considered and addressed, where applicable, these will be shared with the various specialists on the project for further consideration during the Impact Assessment phase. The CRR has been attached in Appendix H.

#### 2.1.3.2 Summary of Public Participation Activities during Basic Assessment Phase

Table 1 details the activities undertaken during the Basic Assessment Phase, together with referencing materials appended.

**Table 1: Public Participation Basic Assessment Phase Activities**

Activity	Details	Reference in Report
Identification stakeholder database	Stakeholder database which represents government authorities, directly affected and adjacent landowners, as well as communities in and around the proposed project area.	<b>Appendix A:</b> Stakeholder database
Stakeholder Engagement Plan	A SEP was submitted to the DMRE prior to the commencement of the Basic Assessment Phase on <b>24 December 2020</b>	<b>Appendix B:</b> SEP
Placement of site notices	English site notices were put up at the proposed project site, a community centre, municipal offices and frequently visited shops on Friday, <b>25 January 2021</b>	<b>Appendix C:</b> Site Notice



Activity	Details	Reference in Report
Distribution of BID and CRF.	English BIDs and CRFs were emailed and handed out to stakeholders on <b>22 January 2021</b> .	<b>Appendix D:</b> Information Material: BID, CRF. and sent Email
Distribution of Notification letter	A Notification letter was emailed to stakeholders on <b>22 January 2021</b> .	<b>Appendix E:</b> Notification Letter
Stakeholder Consultation	<p>One-on-one FGMs were held with stakeholder as indicated below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Barolong Boo Ratlou Boo Ba ga Phoi at Madibogo Village Community Hall on <b>15 February 2021</b> from 11H00-12H00;</li> <li>Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality (NMMDM) at Regional Offices Boardroom on <b>16 February 2021</b> from 10H00 to 12H00;</li> <li>Tswaing Local Municipality (Virtual) on the <b>16 February 2021</b> from 14H30-15H30.</li> <li>Mareetsane Farmers Forum at Mareetsane Farmers Union Hall on <b>17 February 2021</b> from 11H00-13H00;</li> <li>Barolong Boo Ratlou Boo Seitshiro at Old Kraaipan on 17 of February 2021 from 14H00 to 16H00;</li> <li>Barolong Boo Ratlou Boo Ba ga Phoi at Madibogo Village Community Hall on <b>18 February 2021</b> from 09H00-11H00;</li> <li>Barolong Boo Ratlou Boo Ba ga Seitshiro at Khunwana Tribal Offices on 22 February 2021 from 09H00 to 11H00.</li> </ul>	<b>Appendix F:</b> Proof of stakeholder consultation registers
Announcement of Draft Basic Assessment Report	<p>Announcement of the availability of the Draft Basic Assessment Report was emailed to stakeholders together with the formal project announcement letter on 22 January 2021. The Draft Basic Assessment Report was made available on <a href="http://view.datafree.co/PublicDocuments/">http://view.datafree.co/PublicDocuments/</a> (under Public Documents).</p> <p><b><i>Due to the COVID-19 national lock down, the Draft Basic Assessment Report was released electronically via a data free resource.</i></b></p> <p><i>(30-day comment period for draft Basic Assessment report was from 22 January 2021 until 22 February 2021)</i></p>	<b>Appendix G:</b> Proof of Newspaper Advertisement

Activity	Details	Reference in Report
Announcement of the Final Basic Assessment Report	Final Basic Assessment Report will be submitted to DMRE on 26 February 2021. A notification letter for availability of the Final Basic Assessment Report will be emailed to all stakeholders on the database. The Final Basic Assessment Report will also be made available on <a href="http://view.datafree.co/PublicDocuments/">http://view.datafree.co/PublicDocuments/</a> under Public Documents.	
Obtaining comments from stakeholders	Comments, issues of concern and suggestions received from stakeholders have been captured in the Comment and Response Report.	<b>Appendix H:</b> Comments and Response Report

### 3 Decision-making Process for the Basic Assessment Phase

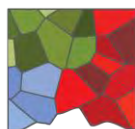
The documentation appended to this report provide all stakeholder material generated and distributed as part of the public participation process for the proposed project. A detailed CRR has also been included in Appendix H to ensure transparency for informed decision-making by the DMRE on the Application.

The DMRE, as the competent authority, will assess the Final Basic Assessment Report and issue a decision stating whether or not the process may continue. Should the Basic Assessment Report be accepted by the DMRE, the next phase of the environmental regulatory process is the notification of the applicant by DMRE and the EAP will notify the I&APs .As such, notifications to stakeholders will be done by means of a letter via email and SMS.





## Appendix A: Stakeholder Database



# DIGBY WELLS

## ENVIRONMENTAL

### Stakeholder Database

NAME	COMPANY	TELEPHONE NUMBER	E-MAIL ADDRESS
Bouy Gaorekwe	Ratlou Local Municipality	018 330-7000	
Andries Ramosidi	Ratlou Local Municipality	060-997-6083	-
Riah Thwala	Ratlou Local Municipality	066-4748-8247	<a href="mailto:dinny.ne@gmail.com">dinny.ne@gmail.com</a>
Julius Leotlo	Ratlou Local Municipality	076-400-9650	n/a
edwin letsapa	Ratlou Local Municipality	076-548-5696	-
Dineo Mere	Borolong Boo Ratlou Ba ga Phoi	078-1610-041	<a href="mailto:barolongbooratlou@gmail.com">barolongbooratlou@gmail.com</a>
Jeanet Dipholo	Borolong Boo Ratlou Ba ga Phoi	078-702-8672	<a href="mailto:jlo.dipholo@gmail.com">jlo.dipholo@gmail.com</a>
Baruti Mokoto	Borolong Boo Ratlou Ba ga Phoi	073-522-4140	<a href="mailto:barolongbooratlou@gmail.com">barolongbooratlou@gmail.com</a>
Motlhabane Motlhabane	Borolong Boo Ratlou Ba ga Phoi	063-242-3461	<a href="mailto:barolongbooratlou@gmail.com">barolongbooratlou@gmail.com</a>
Robert Rakuba	Ratlou Local Municipality	n/a	<a href="mailto:glen@ratlou.gov.za">glen@ratlou.gov.za</a>
Chief Moshoele	Barolong Ratlou Ba Ga Seitshiro Tribal Authority	n/a	n/a
L lekomanye	Tlakajeng Tribal Office	n/a	n/a
Boitumelo Raditshimegi	Tribal Office	083-618-0368	n/a
M.V. Bojang	Tribal Office	n/a	n/a
Setletse Nkate	DSD	082-3042-487	
D.M. Sethiba	Tribal Office	n/a	n/a
Keabetswe Sehularo	Kalgold	018-332-1169	<a href="mailto:keabetswe.sehularo@harmony.co.za">keabetswe.sehularo@harmony.co.za</a>
Mahlatsi Monareng	Kalgold	018-332-1122	<a href="mailto:letta.monareng@harmony.co.za">letta.monareng@harmony.co.za</a>
Joice Mogotsi	Tribal Office	073-580-0652	n/a
Kelebogile Moacwienang	n/a	n/a	n/a
Lilly Kgwadi	Tribal Office	n/a	n/a

Digby Wells and Associates (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (Subsidiary of Digby Wells & Associates (Pty) Ltd). Co. Reg. No. 2010/008577/07. Fern Isle, Section 10, 359 Pretoria Ave Randburg Private Bag X10046, Randburg, 2125, South Africa  
Tel: +27 11 789 9495, Fax: +27 11 789 9498, [info@digbywells.com](mailto:info@digbywells.com), [www.digbywells.com](http://www.digbywells.com)

Directors: A Sing\*, AR Wilke, DJ Otto, GB Beringer, LF Koeslag, AJ Reynolds (Chairman) (British)\*, J Leaver\*, GE Trusler (C.E.O)  
\*Non-Executive



S.P. Mogapi	Tribal Office	073-921-2311	n/a
Setoki Tiroyakgosi	Tribal Office	n/a	n/a
Phemelo Mphetse	Tribal Office	083-960-1204	n/a
Mmaletsholo Kgwadi	Tribal Office	073-083-6689	n/a
Majouana Moacwienang	Tribal Office	073-044-6890	n/a
Baby Molefe	Tribal Office	n/a	n/a
Charity Lesego	Tribal Office	n/a	n/a
Matlakala Ngcancela	Tribal Office	073-559-9039	n/a
Ester Senwelo	Tribal Office	073-311-9094	n/a
Dinah Merafe	Tribal Office	n/a	n/a
John Motsumi	n/a	n/a	n/a
Lydia Tlale	Tribal Office	072-118-5481	n/a
Annah Tlale	Tribal Office	n/a	n/a
Mokwaledi Sebogodi	Tribal Office	n/a	n/a
W.M. Kgweremi	Tribal Council	n/a	n/a
R.J. Kgwadi	Tribal Council	073-183-4741	n/a
M.G. Seagish	Tribal Council	073-264-8980	n/a
M.J. Sapelo	Tribal Council	n/a	n/a
R.A. Mosweu	Tribal Council	n/a	n/a
L.S. Letsapa	Tribal Council	083-705-7161	n/a
M.G. Letsapa	Tribal Council	n/a	n/a
Chief Motlhabane	Chief	n/a	n/a
Chief Motshegare	Chief	n/a	n/a
P.M. Leepo	Tribal Council	n/a	n/a
M.J. Leepo	Community member	083-711-9522	n/a
G.W. Leepo	Tribal Council	083-621-6160	n/a
A.K. Letsapa	Headman	n/a	n/a
Margret/Mr Matshediso	District Office( main contact for tribal Authorities)	018 338-1348	n/a
Jacob	Khunwana Tribal Authority - Kraaipan	018 -337-9065	watleepo@gmail.com



Aaron Letsapa	n/a	n/a	watleepo@gmail.com
Mr Kgwadi	n/a	073-1834-741	n/a
Mr Leepo	n/a	083-711-9522	n/a
Richard	n/a	018 330-0909/8	n/a
Chief Phoi	Barolong Ratlou Tribal Authority	072-448-7200	n/a
Chief Moshette	Barolong Ratlou Tribal Authority	n/a	n/a
Simon Modieginyana	n/a	076-244-6503	n/a
Jeff Montshioa	(Vryhof Paramount Chief)	018- 384-3286	n/a
Chief Kgwadibane	Madibe 1	072- 093-2291	n/a
Chief Monthusi	Madibe 2	072- 091-333	n/a
Chief Lekoma	Madibe 3	073- 463-0022	n/a
Chief Molefe	Mosita	TBC	n/a
Chief Lekoko	Tshidilamolo	TBC	n/a
Leon Swanepoel	Agri Mrs	083-307-8332	hswanepoel3@gmail.com
Ben Champion	Agri Mrs	082-388-2603	abc@nwrsp.co.za
Eric Van Wyk	Agri Maree	082-389-9422	ebvanwyk@gmail.com
Louis Dreyer	Agri Maree	082-388-2781	bellevue@lantic.net
J.S Muller	Agri Mrs	081-468-9209	Mullerjs@telkomsa.net
J.C. Gouws	Agri Mrs	082-388-2675	MARINDA@gouwsvervoer.co.za
Flip Du Preez	Agri Mareetsane	082-389-9336	flipd@webmail.co.za
Deon Nieuweudt	Loubser Bay	076-514-8390	deon@loubserboerdery.co.za
D. J. A Loubser	Loubser Bay	082-788-5658	dukie@loubserulksevleis.co.za
P. Fleetivoed	n/a	082-924-2536	petice@hotmail.com
Enrico Botha	Prima Pasta and Biscuits	071-896-0699	ebotha@nanibmills.com.na



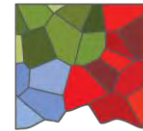
---

Bertus Wessels	NWP Beperk	082-806-8491	hndmareetsane@nwk.co.za
Gerrit Maree	Agri Mareetsane	082-779-1686	gerritmaree@lantic.net
J.A Visser	Agri Mareetsane	082-731-4040	n/a
T.N. Meyer	Private	082-388-2902	n/a
N.C Niehaus	Farmer	082-874-9773	n/a
Corne Meyer	Farmer	082-388-0579	n/a
Norman Meyer	Farmer	082-388-6744	n/a
W.P.de Chavounes Vrugt	Farmer	082-946-2303	n/a
Eric Van Wyk	Maretsane Farmers Union	018 332-3663	eb.vanwyk@gmail.com



DIGBY WELLS  
ENVIRONMENTAL

## Appendix B: SEP



**DIGBY WELLS**  
ENVIRONMENTAL

Your Preferred Environmental  
and Social Solutions Partner



Providing innovative and sustainable  
solutions throughout the resources sector

## **Application for Environmental Authorisation and Section 102 Amendment for the Kalgold Mine Stakeholder Engagement Plan**

**Prepared for:**

Kalahari Goldridge Mining Company (Pty) Ltd

**Project Number:**

HAR6890

24 December 2020





This document has been prepared by Digby Wells Environmental.

<b>Report Type:</b>	Stakeholder Engagement Plan
<b>Project Title:</b>	Application for Environmental Authorisation and Section 102 Amendment for the Kalgold Mine
<b>Project Number:</b>	HAR6890

Name	Responsibility	Signature	Date
Lerato Ratsoenyane	Compilation: Senior Stakeholder Engagement and Social Specialist		December 2020
Xan Taylor	Project Manager review		December 2020
Mia Smith	Review		December 2020

*This report is provided solely for the purposes set out in it and may not, in whole or in part, be used for any other purpose without Digby Wells Environmental prior written consent.*

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	PART A: PREFACE AND PURPOSE OF DOCUMENT .....	1
1.1	Background on Previous Studies completed .....	1
1.2	Project Locality .....	1
1.3	Impacted and Surrounding Host Communities .....	1
1.4	Terms of Reference for Environmental Authorisation process .....	2
1.5	Purpose and Objectives of the Stakeholder Engagement Plan.....	3
2	Part B: Regulatory Requirements for Stakeholder Engagement.....	3
2.1	Key Principles for Successful Implementation of the Stakeholder Engagement Plan 4	
2.2	Approach to be adopted .....	4
2.3	PPP Regulatory requirements for Host Communities .....	4
2.3.1	<i>Harmony Corporate Policies and Procedures</i> .....	6
3	PART C: PREVIOUS ENGAGEMENTS AND LIMITATIONS.....	7
3.1	Key limitations and identified gaps in the PPP .....	7
3.2	Project Message for SEP .....	8
4	PART D: STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT PLAN APPROACH.....	9
4.1	Remedial Action Plan following Limited Consultations.....	9
4.2	Stakeholder Mapping: Identification and Analysis.....	9
4.2.1	<i>Stakeholder Identification Matrix</i> .....	9
4.3	Stakeholder Engagement: Preparation and Engagement.....	10
4.4	Feedback Mechanism .....	10
4.5	Generating Feedback.....	11
4.6	Responses Generation.....	11
4.7	Monitoring and Reporting .....	11
4.8	Social key issues recorded to date .....	12
5	PART E: PROJECT-SPECIFIC COVID-19 CONSIDERATIONS .....	13
5.1	COVID-19 SEP Risks.....	13

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 4-1: Five-Step Stakeholder Engagement Approach.....	9
--	---

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1-1: Impacted Host Communities .....	1
Table 1-2: ToR for EA process.....	2
Table 2-1: PPP Regulatory requirements.....	5
Table 4-1:Key Issues identified for construction phase.....	12

## LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix A: Stakeholder Engagement Plan – Implementation Strategy

Appendix B: COVID-19 Protocol for Focus Group Meetings

## LIST OF ACRONYMS, ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

ACRONYM	MEANING
<b>COVID-19</b>	SARS-Cov-2 / Coronavirus Disease 2019
<b>CRR</b>	Comments and Response Report
<b>DMRE</b>	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
<b>DIGBY WELLS</b>	Digby Wells and Associates (Pty) Ltd
<b>EA</b>	Environmental Authorisation
<b>EMPr</b>	Environmental Management Programme
<b>IFC</b>	International Finance Corporation
<b>I&amp;APs</b>	Interested and Affected Parties
<b>MINING CHARTER SCORECARD III</b>	Broad-based Socio-economic Empowerment Charter for the Mining and Minerals Industry, 2018
<b>MPRDA</b>	Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No.28 of 2002) as amended
<b>NEMA</b>	National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)
<b>SEP</b>	Stakeholder Engagement Plan
<b>ToR</b>	Terms of Reference

## DEFINITIONS

TERM	DEFINITION
<b>HOST COMMUNITY</b>	Refers to a community within a local or metropolitan municipality adjacent to the mining area, as defined in Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No.28 of 2002) (MPRDA). Communities/Villages surrounding the Kalgold Mine area: Khunwana Village; Mareetsane Village; Kraaipan Village; Setlagole; Madibogo; Madiba a Makgabane; and Lekoko.
<b>LABOUR SENDING AREAS</b>	Areas of which a majority of mineworkers, both historical and current are or have been sourced.

TERM	DEFINITION
<b>GRIEVANCE MECHANISM PROCEDURE</b>	It is a structured process to raise and address disputes or grievances that arise between two or more parties engaged.
<b>STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT PLAN</b>	A plan to guide a process of interaction between the company and those stakeholders potentially impacted, that encompasses a range of activities and approaches.
<b>MINE COMMUNITY COMMUNICATION STRATEGY</b>	The plan which has been designed as a tool to engage and manage stakeholder expectations.
<b>STAKEHOLDER / I&amp;AP</b>	Persons, groups or communities external to the core operations of a project who may have other vested interest in the project.
<b>STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT OR PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS</b>	<p>Stakeholder Engagement is used interchangeably with Public Participation Process (PPP). For purposes of this document, PPP will be applicable.</p> <p>Refers to a broad and inclusive interaction that encompasses consultation, disclosure and communication, negotiation, the formation of partnerships, resolution of grievances, and participatory monitoring and reporting that spans throughout the entire life of a project.</p>
<b>REGULATORY AUTHORITIES</b>	A public agency or corporation with administrative powers in a specified field.

## 1 PART A: PREFACE AND PURPOSE OF DOCUMENT

Harmony Gold Mining Company Ltd (Harmony) requested Digby Wells Environmental (Digby Wells) to submit a proposal to act as the new Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) on the Mining Right amendment application in terms Section 102 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA) that is currently underway for their subsidiary, the Kalahari Goldridge Mining Company (Pty) Ltd (Kalgold Mine).

### 1.1 Background on Previous Studies completed

Harmony initially appointed another EAP, namely Lesekha Consulting (Lesekha), to undertake the environmental regulatory process on the behalf of the Kalgold Mine, for which the Scope of Work (SoW) included the submission of an application for Environmental Authorisation (EA) and the amendment of the Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) in terms of Chapter 5 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (GN R982 of 04 December 2014, as amended) (the "EIA Regulations, 2014") promulgated under the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA).

The Section 102 Amendment Application is for the incorporation of two Prospecting Rights into the existing Mining Right [DMRE Ref. No. NW-00277 MR/102] for the Kalgold Mine. Digby Wells will be undertaking the EA processes including necessary specialist studies to complete the Section 102 Application process for Kalgold Mine.

### 1.2 Project Locality

The Kalgold Mine operation is located approximately 55km southwest of the town Mafikeng and 60km northeast of the town Stella in the Ratlou Local Municipality (RLM) within the Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality (NMMDM) in the North West Province of South Africa. Refer to the Locality Plan attached as part of the EA application.

### 1.3 Impacted and Surrounding Host Communities

Table 1-1 below presents a list of impacted and surrounding host communities surrounding Kalgold Mine area:

**Table 1-1: Impacted Host Communities**

Name of Host Community	Distance in relation to Mine area
Motlhokaditse	9 kilometres (km) to the south
Morokwa	10km to the northeast
Shaleng	11 km
Kraaipan (old)	14km to the south
Kraaipan (new)	18km to the south
Setlagole	18km to the southwest

Name of Host Community	Distance in relation to Mine area
Mareetsane	20km to the east
Thutlwane	20km to the southwest
Ga-Ralebelwane	20km to the south
Batho-Batho Goedgevonden	28km to the east

## 1.4 Terms of Reference for Environmental Authorisation process

The following activities form part of the Terms of Reference (ToR) for the EA regulatory process (Refer to Table 1-2 ToR activities and status quo):

**Table 1-2: ToR for EA process**

Activity	Status quo
Compilation of a "Letter of Withdrawal" of the Lesekha EMPr from public review and submission of the letter to stakeholders	Completed *Notification letter distributed to stakeholder on 07 December 2020
Compilation and submission of an "Extension Request Letter" to the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) to apply for an extension to the timeframe for submission of the EMPr amendment to the DMRE	Completed *Extension letter submitted on 07 December 2020  *Updated letter submitted on 18 December 2020
Attendance to a meeting with the DMRE in Klerksdorp to discuss the replacement of the EAP and Extension Request Letter	Completed *Meeting held between DMRE, Harmony and Digby Wells on 11 December 2020
Completion of the Screening Tool as required in terms of GN R960 of 5 July 2019 to accompany the EA Application	Completed *21-24 December 2020
Updating and resubmission of the EA Application to the DMRE	Completed *DMRE submission on 24 December 2020
Compilation and submission of a Stakeholder Engagement Plan (SEP) to the DMRE for consideration	Completed *SEP submitted together with DMRE EA application on 24 December 2020
Undertaking of a Basic Assessment (BA) Process, including compilation of a BA Report and updated EMPr.  This process will include the Public Participation Process (PPP)	Final BAR to be submitted to DMRE on 27 February 2021



Activity	Status quo
Update of the Financial Provisioning for the Kalgold Mine	

## 1.5 Purpose and Objectives of the Stakeholder Engagement Plan

This document presents the SEP to be followed during the EA process lifecycle and includes details of the proposed interactions to take place at various stages of the Project<sup>1</sup>. The SEP includes the objectives and focus areas of the stakeholder engagement process, a preliminary list of the primary stakeholders to be engaged with and a schedule of the engagement. This document additionally includes a description of the Project-specific considerations with reference to the SARS-Cov-2 (COVID-19) global pandemic. The SEP is attached as Appendix 6 to the updated EA Application.

## 2 Part B: Regulatory Requirements for Stakeholder Engagement

Stakeholder Engagement or PPP (as commonly terms in South African legal context) aims to foster responsible and sustainable business practices within any organisation. The concept Stakeholder Engagement is a process and method for understanding and addressing a broader set of social and environmental risks, as well as economic interests when planning and implementing corporate activities.

In accordance with the South African and international regulatory requirements, no development which has a potential to impact on communities and environment can be carried out without public consultation. As such, this SEP is critical and of priority for the Kalgold Mine. The SEP will assist the company to establish mutual relations with the affected communities and ensure that engagements are conducted in an ethical, professional and practical manner.

To give effect and satisfy the statutory requirements of the MPRDA and other applicable mining and mineral Acts, regulations and guidelines, it is necessary to interact with the Affected Communities surrounding the mine area as well as engage with a variety of other Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs), or using a broader term, stakeholders. This Plan will be the guiding tool for the engagement processes to be implemented during and beyond the proposed operations by Harmony.

This section provides an overview of the various laws, regulations, policies and procedure relevant to the requisite consultation in support of the EA process.

---

<sup>1</sup> This document does not include details about the BA process – these processes are detailed in the EA Application form for DMRE consideration.

## 2.1 Key Principles for Successful Implementation of the Stakeholder Engagement Plan

The following principles are critical for the implementation of the SEP, namely:

- A supportive management team;
- An aligned and optimised communication network;
- Optimised and integrated communication platforms and structures;
- Consistent, targeted and timely messages and feedback to identified I&APs;
- Regular measurement and monitoring of engagements; and
- Continuous professional conduct of all HR Division's team to all stakeholders (internal and external).

## 2.2 Approach to be adopted

Harmony's approach to stakeholder engagement for the Kalgold Mine will include the following elements:

- Planning PPP proactively - taking into consideration the complexity of the socio-economic environment including the existing traditional leadership structures, private farm landowners;
- Communicating schedule and ensure sufficient team members with appropriate capabilities;
- Focusing efforts on those stakeholders most affected by the Mine, whether because of proximity or vulnerability to change; and
- Demonstrating that people's opinions and ideas on social issues that impact on the environment are taken into consideration through their Grievance Mechanism Procedure.

**Note:** *This SEP document is a living document, an initial guide to the stakeholder engagement process for implementation during the construction phase and will have various iterations as it is refined and modified throughout the life of the mine, and as the Mine unfolds within a changing environment. Consequently, whilst this SEP adopts the inclusive life-of-mine perspective, the focus and scope of the SEP may shift in response to the changing dynamics of needs and priorities and the Mine's external environment (political instability in the mining sector due to industrial relations, potential change in administration within the RLM, NMMDM region, National and International Arena). The reason for the update of the SEP will be to align with foreseen engagements required throughout the mine stages.*

## 2.3 PPP Regulatory requirements for Host Communities

The following PPP regulatory requirements will be applicable and not limited to the list below. Refer to Table 2-1.

**Table 2-1: PPP Regulatory requirements**

Act/Regulation	Legal Requirement	Relevant to SEP
Section 23 of MPRDA - Approved Mining Right (Header 18 , 18.1)	The Holder of the Mining Right must annually, not later than three months before and/or after the end of its financial year, submit detailed implementation plan to give effect to Regulation 46 in line with the Social and Labour Plan (SLP).	The SEP will ensure that Harmony updates the existing SLP relevant to the Mine and report accordingly to the DMRE
	Provide the social and economic baseline information of the mine community; and  The background information must include but not limited to the following:  Gender Profile; Population Profile; Health and HIV/AIDS Prevalence; Economic Profile; Education Levels; Expenditure Profile; Employment Profile; Income Profile; Infrastructure, Housing; Water and Sanitation as well as Electricity.	The SEP will endeavour to obtain all socio-economic baseline information about the current mine environment and assess impacts for operations and post-closure.
Regulation 46 (c) (i) of the MPRDA	Provide the key economic activities of the mining community. Outline these in terms of sectors i.e. primary, secondary and tertiary; and  Provide names of other mining companies that operate in your area of operation.	The SEP will outline the platform for engagements and interactions with other sectors of economy in area
Regulation 46 (c) (iv) of the MPRDA	Provide in the SLP and report quarterly on the Mining Charter Report infrastructure and poverty eradication projects that the mine would undertake in line with the Integrated Development Plan of the areas and other relevant frameworks in which the mine operates and the major sending areas.	The SEP will address the critical need to provide updated reporting to the DMRE during implementation and monitoring of engagements with stakeholders
Broad-based Socio-economic Empowerment Charter for the Mining and Minerals Industry, 2018 (2018 MCIII)	a) Did the company consider the profiles of relevant communities, and identify credible leaders of the communities?	The SEP will list stakeholder identified for the project than need to be consulted and

Act/Regulation	Legal Requirement	Relevant to SEP
	b) Did the company consult with such leaders prior to the implementation of projects? c) Did the company consult with the leaders to identify projects within the needs analysis and prioritise such projects? d) Did the company consult with the relevant Ward/Municipality to determine possibility of partnerships in respect of identified projects and the Ward/Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP)? e) Has provision been made for the transfer of skills and capacity building within the relevant community?	communication strategy with timelines

### 2.3.1 Harmony Corporate Policies and Procedures

The Harmony Human Resources Corporate Policies and Procedures will be read and will align the SEP to these policies and procedures. This will ensure that compliance is done at corporate level and throughout the operations of Kalgold. These policies and procedures have been taken into consideration in this SEP.

### 3 PART C: PREVIOUS ENGAGEMENTS AND LIMITATIONS

In terms of the PPP which was initiated in October 2020 by Lesekha Consulting, the following previous engagements were done, as based on existing secondary data made available to Digby Wells:-

- A Background Information Document (BID) was distributed to identified stakeholders and interest group (local businesses);
- Site notices were only placed in two locations, namely– at the Mareetsane Kafee and Agrimareetsane Hall;
- A newspaper advertisement was published in three newspapers – one national (Sowetan) and two local (Mafikeng Mail and Stellalander) newspapers;
- A notice letter was distributed to identified stakeholders;
- One focus group meeting with the Khunwana Tribal Council was held, but was terminated to resolve key issues pertaining to royalties and proximity of the mine to the village community;
- Gaesegwe Communal Property Association submitted a letter to inform the applicant of the necessity to undertake proper consultation with the Association prior to any mining or prospecting activities taking place;
- Arranged meetings with the Ratlou Council and the farmers were not successful and were postponed to January 2021 following the passing of the Chief’s wife and due to heavy rainfall; and
- A basic Comments and Response Report (CRR) was completed.

#### 3.1 Key limitations and identified gaps in the PPP

The following gaps have been identified in the current PPP:-

- Stakeholder mapping – limited identification of affected farm landowners, tribal council authorities, communities, regulatory authorities including local ward councillors; local forums and other interest groups;
- Information dissemination – limited information was distributed due to the approach adopted and availability of stakeholders. Thus, only interested groups commented on the project rather than the affected and/or adjacent stakeholders;
- No engagements were held with local ward councillors, or any existing regulatory structures to observe protocol in terms of previous engagements with Harmony;
- No focus group meetings and/or engagements with farm landowners were held;
- Limited brief introductory sessions with Tribal Authorities; and
- Basic reporting on PPP activities and a brief CRR.

### 3.2 Project Message for SEP

The project message for the SEP will include the general message about Harmony's intentions in the area and their commitments to enhancing stakeholder relations with host communities. These will include:

- Ensuring all impacted and those interested parties are identified, recorded and managed throughout the Kalgold Mine life of mine;
- Open and transparent engagement with individuals and communities to obtain their inputs into the identification, significance and management of socio-economic resources; and
- Record any grievances as relevant to the EA process.

All EA project messages will be submitted to the relevant members of the Harmony team for review prior to being disseminated in public domain.

## 4 PART D: STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT PLAN APPROACH

### 4.1 Remedial Action Plan following Limited Consultations

A five-step approach to stakeholder engagement will be followed to show the initiative adopted to sustain constructive relationships with impacted and surrounding host communities, to develop trust back over time and throughout the project life-cycle, creating shared value by engaging early and sharing project messages as often as possible to avoid any mistrust issues. Refer to **Figure 4-1** for the SEP approach to be adopted. Step one is aimed at obtaining approval of the SEP by the DMRE. Once completed, steps two-to-five will be implemented during the BA process and monitoring done by Harmony.



**Figure 4-1: Five-Step Stakeholder Engagement Approach**

### 4.2 Stakeholder Mapping: Identification and Analysis

Stakeholder profiling is the process used to determine the level of effort required for each stakeholder group. In general, those stakeholders requiring the greatest engagement effort are those who are most affected and/or have the highest level of influence over a project.

#### 4.2.1 Stakeholder Identification Matrix

Stakeholder profiling for this SEP builds on stakeholder identification process undertaken as part of the SLP and initial EA processes previously completed.



Stakeholders can broadly be divided into two categories:

- *Affected Stakeholders*: those who will be affected by the Kalgold Mine operations. These stakeholders will be identified during PPP activities; and
- *Influential Stakeholders*: those with some level of authority within the community. This can include traditional and political leaders, district government, Non-Governmental Organisations (NGOs), Community-Based Organisations (CBOs) and similar institutions. The stakeholders identified to date are Influential Stakeholders and include the following:
  - National Governmental Departments and Ministries;
  - District Administrators, Departments, Councils and media; and
  - Community councils, the business community, transport operators and Civil Society organisations; and
  - Traditional Leaders

It must be noted that the identification and analysis of stakeholders is a continuous process and new stakeholders will be identified during the course of the EA process. Current stakeholders may change their expectations or perceptions of the impacts, priorities and concerns.

### 4.3 Stakeholder Engagement: Preparation and Engagement

Stakeholder engagement activities will be structured as follows:

- Public notification – which will involve distribution of BID, publication of newspaper advertisements and distribution of Site Notices;
- Scheduling and holding of meetings with local authorities (district and community ward councillors); and
- Scheduling and holding of meetings with project-affected communities using Focus Group Meeting (FGM) approach.

All stakeholder engagement activities (including the development of engagement materials) will be undertaken in collaboration between Digby Wells and Harmony. Prior to the distribution of all public documents, all documents will be submitted to Harmony in English for review and will subsequently be translated into the preferred local languages; SeTswana and Afrikaans. Refer to **Annexure A** for the Stakeholder Engagement Strategy to be adopted for disseminating information and engaging with stakeholders.

### 4.4 Feedback Mechanism

This section identifies the feedback opportunities available to stakeholders through the EA process. The focus of the mechanism will be on comments related to the regulated processes,

in particular with a focus on concerns or comments about the SLP and other socio-economic and environmental/cultural aspects of significance that must be taken into consideration.

Stakeholder engagement is a two-way process. It is therefore important to ensure that there is a feedback mechanism to guarantee stakeholders affected by or interested in the Kalgold Mine operation can present their input (e.g., comments, concerns, requests, and suggestions) for consideration and, if required, seek redress. The feedback mechanism relates specifically to the regulated processes and is intended to identify and collect stakeholder opinions and concerns regarding the processes, and the way that it is being conducted.

Each round of engagement undertaken will provide stakeholders with an opportunity to provide input and feedback on the EA process.

#### **4.5 Generating Feedback**

A feedback mechanism has been put in place to ensure that potential comments and concerns raised by stakeholders are acknowledged and addressed in a timely, structured and culturally appropriate manner. Stakeholders will be able to provide feedback to the Team through various forums including:

- A Comment Sheet which will be distributed to stakeholders throughout and made available on the Digby Wells website;
- Electronic and telephonic contact details of the Digby Wells stakeholder engagement team will be widely distributed to stakeholders to allow them to provide feedback, and Digby Wells will be available to record and capture comments as well as concerns in the CRR; and
- During FGM, stakeholders will be afforded an opportunity to raise comments and concerns regarding the project. These will also be captured into the CRR which will be made publicly available through the Digby Wells and Harmony websites.

#### **4.6 Responses Generation**

In collaboration with Harmony, Digby Wells will regularly review comments received and generate responses to these comments. This will be undertaken according to the stakeholder engagement phase and level of stakeholder feedback received.

Any comments and concerns noted during engagement will be fed into CRR. Digby Wells will update the CRR regularly and will include this in the final BAR for DMRE consideration.

#### **4.7 Monitoring and Reporting**

It is important to monitor and report on the on-going stakeholder engagement efforts to ensure that the desired outcomes are being achieved, and to maintain a comprehensive record of engagement activities and comments and concerns raised. This will be achieved through:

- On-going updates to the stakeholder database;
- The compilation of stakeholder engagement report;

- The retainment of all engagement records; and
- On-going recording of stakeholder comments and concerns.

These records and outputs will be regularly updated during the EA process.

#### 4.8 Social key issues recorded to date

The key identified Social issues recorded previously are presented in Table 4-1 below. These will expand as the PPP progresses and will be updated accordingly.

**Table 4-1:Key Issues identified for construction phase**

<b>Issue/Concern</b>	<b>Action</b>
<b>Employment opportunities for the local affected communities</b>	First preference has been given to local people. Contractors are encouraged to make use of the available HR database for all their recruitment needs. Only skilled labour will be recruited to meet contractor requirements.
<b>Local procurement for Small Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs)</b>	An SMME database list has been developed and preference will be given to local SMME. Various programmes will be implemented by contractors to ensure local SMME supply.
<b>Commitments not fulfilled about Royalties to Traditional Leaders</b>	This issue has been noted and will be dealt with extensively during engagements with traditional leaders and regulatory authority to ensure that the right beneficiaries are identified and benefit.
<b>Skills Development and Training to capacitate local people</b>	Comment noted. This issue will be considered should the Company decide to mine the expansion areas included in this EA application.
<b>Social responsibility and commitments by the Mine towards their SLP</b>	

## 5 PART E: PROJECT-SPECIFIC COVID-19 CONSIDERATIONS

This section presents the COVID-19 health and safety risk planning associated with the proposed engagements and includes a COVID-19 Health and Safety Plan, not repeated here for the sake of brevity (attached as Annexure B of this document).

### 5.1 COVID-19 SEP Risks

COVID-19 presents multiple health and safety risks, most prevalent during the stakeholder engagement activities. These risks are primarily associated with the Focus Group Discussions component of the SEP. The following procedure will be adhered:

- Meetings with I&APs will be limited to 20 persons at a time;
- Meeting venue to be sanitised prior to commencement of the FGM;
- All participants will be subject to temperature screening;
- All participants are required to wear a face mask, no exceptions will be tolerated.
- Harmony to provide hand sanitiser to be used by delegates in attendance;
- Physical distancing will be set to a minimum of 1.5 meters apart;
- Where feasible, the meetings will be held outside and physical distancing will be observed.

## Appendix A: Stakeholder Engagement Plan – Implementation Strategy

Project Phases	Stakeholders groups	Communication Methods	Purpose of Engagement / Outputs	Timeframe	
				Legal Process	How Often
Project Initiation	Harmony Key Personnel (Stakeholder Relations, HR, Environmental, Technical/Engineering/Health and Safety) and any other key existing Employee Forums	Workshop Meeting (Virtual/Interactive)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Discuss all Social and Labour Plan (SLP) Human Resource Development (HRD) Programmes and Mine Community Development Commitments made to date;</li> <li>Socialise and identify all social and environmental issues and any legacy issues pertaining to previous activities;</li> </ul>	This phase will commence soon as EA acknowledgement has been received from DMRE January 2021	Monthly throughout the EA process

Project Phases	Stakeholders groups	Communication Methods	Purpose of Engagement / Outputs	Timeframe	
				Legal Process	How Often
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stakeholder Profiling and Matrix of stakeholder according to level of influence;</li> <li>List Key Top 20 issues of concern raised to date by host community; and</li> <li>Recording all comments raised into CRR format report.</li> </ul>		
Draft Basic Assessment and Regulation 31 Amendment Phase	General public and all interested groups	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Site visit to host community areas as part of the Stakeholder Mapping exercise;</li> <li>Placement of newspaper advertisements and Site Notices in</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Information-sharing and Consultation</li> <li>Register Interested and Affected Parties (I&amp;APs)</li> <li>Capture comments/ issues and recommendations onto Comment and Response Report (CRR); where</li> </ul>	January 2021	Throughout the EA process

Project Phases	Stakeholders groups	Communication Methods	Purpose of Engagement / Outputs	Timeframe	
				Legal Process	How Often
		<p>English, SeTswana and Afrikaans.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upload Draft report on to Digby Wells website and Data Free website for download (Only electronic copies of the report will be made available).</li> <li>• Distribution of e-mail, SMS and WhatsApp notifications.</li> <li>• Distribution of Background Information Document (BID) and Registration Comment Sheet.</li> </ul>	<p>applicable, distribute specific comments to the relevant Specialists.</p>		
	National government	Distribution of e-mail, SMS and WhatsApp notifications.	Information sharing; Capture comments/ issues and recommendations onto	January 2021	Throughout the EA process



Project Phases	Stakeholders groups	Communication Methods	Purpose of Engagement / Outputs	Timeframe	
				Legal Process	How Often
		Distribution of BID and Registration Sheet.	CRR; where applicable, distribute specific comments to the relevant Specialists.		
	Provincial and District and Local government	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Distribution of e-mail, SMS and WhatsApp notifications.</li> <li>• Distribution of BID and Registration Sheet.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Municipality's Approval of Mine Community Development projects aligned with the IDP; and</li> <li>• Comments received will be captured into the CRR.</li> </ul>	January 2021	Throughout the EA process
	Private Farm Landowners	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Distribution of e-mail, SMS and WhatsApp notifications.</li> <li>• Distribution of BID and Registration Sheet.</li> <li>• Virtual or Face-to-face:</li> </ul>	Information-sharing and collaboration; Meeting Minute; and Capture comments/ issues and recommendations onto CRR; where applicable, distribute specific comments to the relevant Specialists.	January 2021	Throughout the EA process

Project Phases	Stakeholders groups	Communication Methods	Purpose of Engagement / Outputs	Timeframe	
				Legal Process	How Often
		Focus Group Meetings.			
	Closest Community: Ward Committee Members	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Distribution of e-mail, SMS and WhatsApp notifications.</li> <li>• Distribution of BID and Registration Sheet via e-mail/ and WhatsApp.</li> <li>• Face-to-face:</li> <li>• Focus Group Meetings.</li> </ul>	Information-sharing and collaboration; Meeting Minutes; and Capture comments/issues and recommendations onto CRR; where applicable, distribute specific comments to the relevant Specialists.	January 2021	Throughout the EA process
	Traditional Council Leadership	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Distribution of e-mail, SMS and WhatsApp notifications.</li> <li>• Distribution of BID and Registration Sheet via e-</li> </ul>	Information-sharing and partnership; Meeting Minutes; and Capture comments/ issues and recommendations onto CRR; where applicable,	January 2021	Throughout the EA process

Project Phases	Stakeholders groups	Communication Methods	Purpose of Engagement / Outputs	Timeframe	
				Legal Process	How Often
		mail/ and WhatsApp. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Face-to-face:</li> <li>• Focus Group Meetings.</li> </ul>	distribute specific comments to the relevant Specialists.		
	Existing Community Based Organisations/ Local Farmers Associations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Distribution of e-mail, SMS and WhatsApp notifications.</li> <li>• Distribution of BID and Registration Sheet;</li> <li>• Face-to-face:</li> <li>• Focus Group Meetings.</li> </ul>	Information-sharing and collaboration; and Comments received will be captured into the CRR.	January 2021	Throughout the EA process
Final Basic Assessment and Regulation 31 Amendment	All stakeholders in our database	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Distribution of e-mail, SMS and WhatsApp notifications.</li> </ul>	Submit any comments received from I&APs to the DMRE for consideration.	End of February 2021	Throughout the EA process



Project Phases	Stakeholders groups	Communication Methods	Purpose of Engagement / Outputs	Timeframe	
				Legal Process	How Often
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upload Final Report and CRR onto Digby Wells website and Data Free website.</li> </ul>			

## Appendix B: COVID-19 Protocol for Focus Group Meetings



### **Avoid large gatherings:**

- No gatherings of 50+ people will be held. All Focus Group Meetings will comprise of 15 people or less.
- Participants will be confirmed by invitation only.



### **Wearing of cloth face-masks:**

- Mandatory wearing of face masks by all participants incl. Consultants.
- Universal Coal will provide face masks for participants.
- Both Consultants and Community members have right to refuse to participate if someone is refusing to wear a mask.



### **Maintenance of Social distancing:**

- Consultants and community members will be seated 2m apart in all Focus Group Meetings.
- Meetings will mostly be held outside; when possible; if inside, DWE will ensure that there is adequate ventilation.



### **Hand washing and sanitising:**

- Hand sanitisers will be provided in all meetings.
- DWE and Universal Coal will provide hand sanitisers at the entrance of the venue.



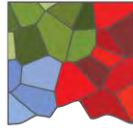
### **Regular cleaning of shared surfaces and equipment:**

- Consultants will sanitise and clean chairs and tables in the venue regularly.
- There will be a designated rubbish bin in the meeting venue to collect all waste generated. All waste will be handled and treated as hazardous waste.



DIGBY WELLS  
ENVIRONMENTAL

## Appendix C: Site Notices





# DIGBY WELLS

ENVIRONMENTAL

## PROPOSED INCORPORATION OF THE PROSPECTING RIGHTS INTO THE EXISTING MINING RIGHT FOR KALGOLD MINE IN THE NORTHWEST PROVINCE

### PROOF OF SITE NOTICE PLACEMENT

THE SITE NOTICES PLACED AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS AROUND THE PROJECT  
AREA ARE OUTLINED BELOW.

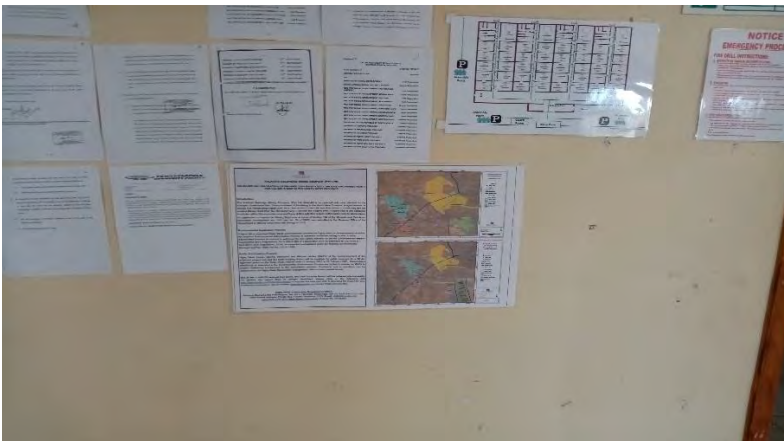
Photo	Date	Location
	25 January 2021	Farm Spanover
	25 January 2021	Kalgold Main Offices Entrance





25 January 2021

Kalgold Mine  
Area Entrance



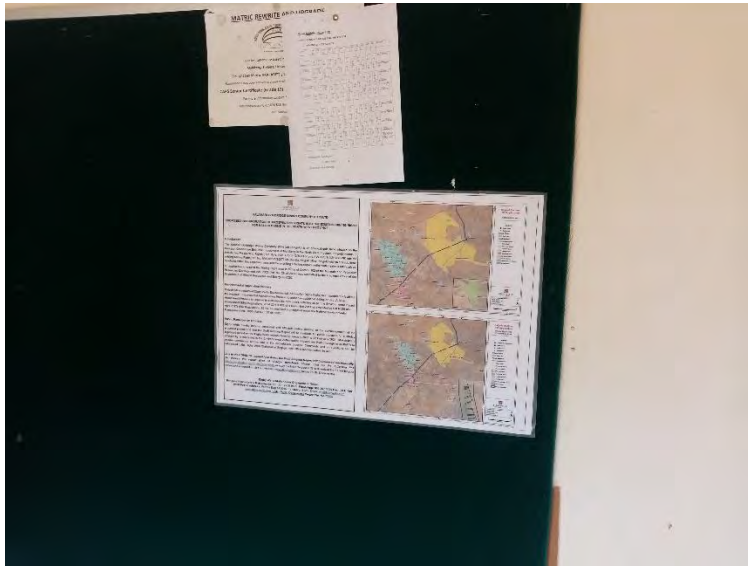
25 January 2021

Old Kraaipan  
Tribal Offices



25 January 2021

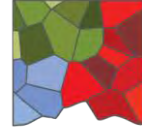
Madibogo Tribal  
Offices





DIGBY WELLS  
ENVIRONMENTAL

Appendix D: Information Material: BID & Registration and  
Comment Form and Proof of Submission



**DIGBY WELLS**  
ENVIRONMENTAL

Your Preferred Environmental  
and Social Solutions Partner



Providing innovative and sustainable  
solutions throughout the resources sector

## Proposed Incorporation of The Prospecting Rights Into The Existing Mining Right For Kalgold Mine In The Northwest Province

### Background Information Document

**Prepared for:**

Harmony Gold Mining Company (Pty) Ltd

**Project Number:**

HAR6890

January 2021

**TO REGISTER AND FOR MORE INFORMATION PLEASE USE THE FOLLOWING CONTACT  
INFORMATION**

Mr. Bongane Nkuna/ or Ms. Lerato Ratsoenyane

Digby Wells Environmental (Pty) Ltd.

PO Box 10046, Randburg, 2125

Tel: (011) 789 9495

Fax: (011) 789 9498 / (011) 069 6801

Email: [sh@digbywells.com](mailto:sh@digbywells.com)

Website: [www.digbywells.com](http://www.digbywells.com) /OR data-free link: <http://view.datafree.co/PublicDocuments/>

## 1. Purpose of this Document

The purpose of this document is to provide all Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) with information relevant to the proposed Kalahari Goldridge Mining Company (hereafter Kalgold) Proposed mine expansion project, as well as the required Environmental Authorisation application process. This document aims to:

- Provide a description of the proposed Project;
- Provide an overview of the required regulatory processes;
- Provide details in terms of the regulated Public Participation Process; and
- Invite all I&APs to register as stakeholders, provide comment, raise issues or concerns, and provide suggestions for the enhanced benefit of the Project.

## 2. Introduction to the Project

The Kalahari Goldridge Mining Company (Pty) Ltd (Kalgold) is an open-pit gold mine situated on the Kraaipan Greenstone Belt, 55 km southwest of Mahikeng in the North West Province. Kalgold intends to include two Prospecting Rights [Ref. No's. NW 30/5/1/1/2/863 PR and NW 30/5/1/1/2/1469 PR] into the existing Mining Right [Ref. No. NW 30/5/1/2/2/77 MR] for the Kalgold Mine. An application in terms of Section 102 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA) is to be submitted to the Regional Office of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) for the North West Province.

The information used for the compilation of this Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) was based on an EMPr that was compiled by Lesekha Consulting in 2020. Digby Wells Environmental reviewed the Lesekha Consulting studies, gaps were identified and addressed.

Digby Wells Environmental has been appointed as Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to facilitate the process of applying for Environmental Authorisation (EA) for the activities that are triggered in terms of Listing Notice 1 (GN R983 of 04 December 2014, as amended) of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (GN R982 of 04 December 2014, as amended) (the "EIA Regulations, 2014") promulgated under the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA).

## 3. Project Location.

The Kalgold mine is located under Ngaka Modiri Molema Local Municipality in Ratlou Local Municipality of the Northwest Province. Kalgold mine is located 52 km northeast of Mahikeng and 37km southwest of Setlagole. provides further locality details.



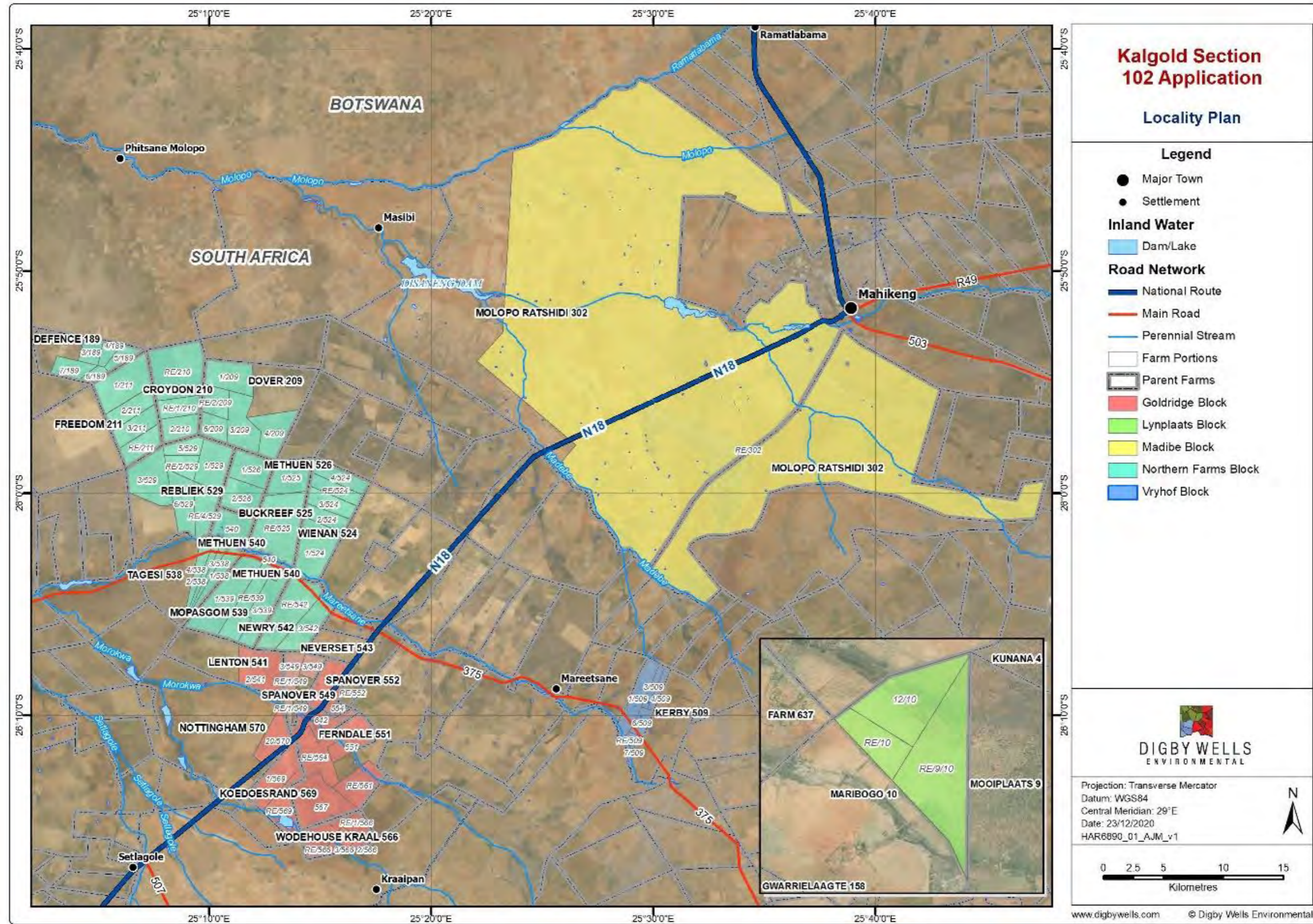


Figure 3-1: Local Setting



## 4. Project Description

The project is to authorise Listed Activities in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended). The activities being applied for are specifically for new prospecting activities associated with the inclusion of two Prospecting Right areas into the existing Mining Right for the Kalgold Mine.

The overall activities involve prospecting on farms spanning over 42 000 ha. The proposed drilling and site establishment activities will include the following:

- Clearing of Vegetation;
- Removal and stock piling of soil;
- Construction of temporary access road;
- Establishment of temporary contractors' area.

There will be no change to the existing and authorised infrastructure at the Kalgold Mine and minimal infrastructure will be constructed in the expansion areas to be included in the Mining Right for the undertaking of prospecting activities. All machinery be mobile and brought in by Kalgold. Where possible existing roads will be used alternatively a road will be constructed for ease of access to the prospecting sites for loading and off-loading of materials and cores.

The proposed activities trigger Activity 20 and Activity 27 of Listing Notice 1 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended) and therefore, a Basic Assessment (BA) process is required to obtain the necessary EA. The Basic Assessment Report (BAR) has thus been compiled in support of the environmental authorisation process.

## 5. Environmental Authorisation Process

The proposed activities trigger Activity 20 and Activity 27 of Listing Notice 1 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended) and therefore, a Basic Assessment (BA) process is required to obtain the necessary EA. The Basic Assessment Report (BAR) has thus been compiled in support of the environmental authorisation process.

## 6. Public Participation Process

Digby Wells hereby informs I&APs of the commencement of the proposed project and that the Draft BAR will be available for public comment for a 30-day legislated period from 22 January 2021 to 22 February 2021. Stakeholders affected by or interested in the EA Process are invited to register as I&APs to ensure continuous involvement throughout the process. Comments and / or questions regarding the Project can be addressed to the Digby Wells Stakeholder Engagement Office (contact details below).



<b>Method of Communication</b>	<b>Contact Information</b>
Contacts	Lerato Ratsoenyane / Bongane Nkuna
Completing Registration and Comment Form	See Attached Document
Write to or call Digby Wells	Private Bag X10046, Randburg, Johannesburg, 2125 <a href="mailto:sh@digbywells.com">sh@digbywells.com</a> Telephone: 011 789 9495



**Environmental Regulatory Process Required for the Proposed Mining Right Extension Project near Vereeniging, Free State Province**

**REGISTRATION AND COMMENT FORM**

**(22 January to 22 February 2021)**

*Registered Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) will be informed of ongoing developments via their preferred means of communication (SMS, email, post or fax).*

**Due to the COVID-19 national lock down, the Reports will be released electronically. To access the report (free of charge/ data-free); please click on the following link <http://view.datafree.co/PublicDocuments/> or copy the link onto your URL to download the Report for your review and comment or visit our website [www.digbywells.com](http://www.digbywells.com) (under Public Documents).**

*Comments raised by stakeholders will assist in informed decision-making for authorities and provides information to be considered by the project team and specialists conducting the Environmental Impact Assessment process. Please register as an I&AP and provide comments by sending this form, or other written correspondence, to the contact details provided below:*

**Lerato Ratsoenyane / Bongane Nkuna** of Digby Wells Environmental Stakeholder Engagement Office:

**Fax:** (011) 789 9498, **Telephone:** (011) 789 9495, **Postal Address:** Private Bag X10046, Randburg, 2125; **Email:** [sh@digbywells.com](mailto:sh@digbywells.com)

Please formally register me as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP)	Yes	No		
Do you wish to attend the focus group meetings	Yes	No		
I would like to receive my notifications by	Email	SMS	Post	Fax

**Please indicate which sector you represent and also provide a name**

Government Department	
Municipality	
Community	
Non-Government Organisation	
Business	



**DIGBY WELLS**  
ENVIRONMENTAL

**If you are a *landowner or land occupier*, please indicate which farm(s) and portion(s) you reside on**

Landowner	
Land occupier	

**Please fill in your contact details below for the project database**

Title, Full Name					
Designation					
Cellphone		Fax		Tel	
Email					
Postal Address					

*Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations of 2014, promulgated in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, as amended, Section 44 (1) requires that we gather comments from I&APs. Please complete the questions below. Should you require assistance in completing these questions please contact the Stakeholder Engagement Office at contact information provided above.*

How do you think the project might impact (affect) you?
How do you think the project might impact (affect) your socio-economic conditions? (e.g. livelihoods, farm, business, household)
How can these impacts be managed, avoided and / or fixed?
If you are a landowner or occupier, what is your land currently being used for?



DIGBY WELLS  
ENVIRONMENTAL

Are there any environmental, social or heritage features on the proposed project area we need to be aware of?
Where are these found?
Do you think the project could impact (affect) infrastructure you might have? (e.g. houses, buildings, roads)
If so how can these impacts (affects) be managed, avoided or fixed?
General Comments

If there are any other stakeholders, we should include onto the stakeholder database for the proposed project, please provide their contact details.



**DIGBY WELLS**  
ENVIRONMENTAL

Title, Full Name		Title, Full Name	
Organisation		Organisation	
Cellphone		Cellphone	
Email		Email	

***Signature***

***Date***



DIGBY WELLS  
ENVIRONMENTAL

## Appendix E: Notification Letters



22 January 2021

**Project Reference No:** HAR6890

## **Proposed Incorporation of Prospecting Rights into the Existing Mining Right for Kalgold Mine in the North West Province**

Dear Stakeholder,

The Kalahari Goldridge Mining Company (Pty) Ltd (Kalgold) is an open-pit gold mine situated on the Kraaipan Greenstone Belt, 55 km southwest of Mahikeng in the North West Province. Kalgold intends to include two Prospecting Rights [Ref. No's. NW 30/5/1/1/2/863 PR and NW 30/5/1/1/2/1469 PR] into the existing Mining Right [Ref. No. NW 30/5/1/2/2/77 MR] for the Kalgold Mine. An application in terms of Section 102 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA) was submitted to the Regional Office of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) for the North West Province.

The information used for the compilation of this Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) was based on an EMPr that was compiled by Lesekha Consulting in 2020. Digby Wells Environmental reviewed the Lesekha Consulting studies, gaps were identified and addressed.

Digby Wells Environmental has been appointed as Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to facilitate the process of applying for Environmental Authorisation (EA) for the activities that are triggered in terms of Listing Notice 1 (GN R983 of 04 December 2014, as amended) of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (GN R982 of 04 December 2014, as amended) (the "EIA Regulations, 2014") promulgated under the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA).

### **Public Participation Process**

This letter serves to inform you, as a potential I&AP of the proposed Project and associated application process. As part of the Environmental Process, a Public Participation Process (PPP) must be undertaken in terms of Regulation 40 to 44 of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (GN R 982 of 4 December 2014 as amended by GN R326 of 7 April 2017) (EIA Regulations, 2014), as amended, promulgated under the NEMA.

The PPP involves notifying stakeholders of the proposed project and providing stakeholders with sufficient information about the proposed project to enable effective stakeholder engagement. Stakeholders affected by, or who are interested in the proposed project, are invited to register as an I&AP.

The Draft BAR will be available for public comments from 22 January 2021 to 22 February 2021 for a 30-day legislated commenting period



Please use the Project reference number when providing your comment: **HAR6890**

Contact Person	Location of Report	Contact
<b>Electronic Copies</b>		
Lerato Ratsoenyane / Bongane Nkuna	<a href="http://www.digbywellsdocs.com/PublicDocuments/">http://www.digbywellsdocs.com/PublicDocuments/</a>  <b>Alternatively,</b> You can access the report via our data-free service: <a href="http://view.datafree.co/PublicDocuments/">http://view.datafree.co/PublicDocuments/</a>	<a href="mailto:sh@digbywells.com">sh@digbywells.com</a>

### **Notification of Public Consultation**

Digby Wells and Kalgold will host Focus Group Meetings with registered I&APs to discuss the contents of the Draft BAR and to obtain I&APs comments. The meetings will comply with the Covid-19 Regulations. Meetings attendance will be confirmed with interested I&APs telephonically and each session will be limited to ensure social distancing. The details pertaining to the meeting will be provided in due course to all I&APs.

Stakeholders affected by, or who are interested in the proposed Project are invited to register as an I&AP. Please complete and return the registration and comment form appended to the Background Information Document or email your details to Digby Wells to register as an I&AP and to indicate your interest in receiving further information regarding the EIA process.

Regards,

Lerato Ratsoenyane

**Stakeholder Engagement Office**

**Digby Wells Environmental**



## Appendix F: Stakeholder Consultation Registers



DATE: 15 FEB 2021 VENUE: Nashboro Village  
SUBJECT: Briefing on HAR 6890 PRESENTER: PPP - Team

NAME AND SURNAME	DEPARTMENT / ORGANISATION	CONTACT NUMBER	E-MAIL ADDRESS	SIGNATURE
Bougan Akurik	Digby Wells Event	011 789 9495	kelly.entored@digbywells.com	
Kelly Tucker	"	"	kato.ratsby@digbywells.com	
Lerato Ratsbengau	"	"		
Kyosi phoi	BAROLONG BORRABON	018-3379065		
Mr Moolukanele M.A.	BAROLONG BORRABON	0733481759		
Sudu	harmony busu			
M.E. SIEAGE	BAROLONG TIC	0769332203		
DUDU RATSHEELA	HARMONY-STAKEHOLDER	0827793603		



DATE: 16 February 2021

SUBJECT: HPH Presentation

VENUE: Winport Arms

PRESENTER: Kelly Tucker

NAME AND SURNAME	DEPARTMENT / ORGANISATION	CONTACT NUMBER	E-MAIL ADDRESS	SIGNATURE
LEANN RATSCHKE	DIGBY WELLS ENVIRONMENTAL	0839656624		
Beate Gruschke	Harmony Gold	0834681042	beate.gruschke@harmony.co.za	Gruschke
Kelly Tucker	Digbywells Env.	0836524017	kelly.tucker@digbywells.com	Tucker
Warren de Wit	Harmony Gold	082 330 2181	warren-de-wit@harmony.co.za	
Sipho Mokogetho	Isang Local Municipality	072-176 4150	S Mokogetho@gmail.com	



DATE: 16 February 2021

SUBJECT: CAP 6890 Meeting.

VENUE:

Thabata Modise Wolcott District Municipality

PRESENTER:

Kelley Tucker

NAME AND SURNAME	DEPARTMENT / ORGANISATION	CONTACT NUMBER	E-MAIL ADDRESS	SIGNATURE
Collen Mbengo	NMMDM	0763087272	mbengoc@nmmdm.gov.za CZMBENGOC@MAIL.COM	
Mr Boikanyo	NMMDM	0834080328	boikanyob@nmmdm.gov.za	
GIFT D/TS/CE	NMMDM	0718664403	ditseleg@nmmdm.gov.za	
Tebog Mpa	NMMDM	0833593486	mpat@nmmdm.gov.za	
Keabetswe Sehularo	Kalgold Mine	0780763985	Keabetswe.sehularo@harmny.co.za	
Mtshwaga Kifumoko	NMMDM	0674155051	billymtshwaga@Smail.tn	
Beata Grusulu	Harmony Gold	0834681042	beata.grusulu@harmny.co.za	
Nairon de Wit	Harmony Gold	0823302181	nairen.dewit@harmny.co.za	
Dudu Ratshefela	"	0827793603	duduzile.ratshefela@harmny.co.za	
Kelley Tucker	Digby Wells Env	0836524017	kelly.tucker@digbywells.com	
KEATHO RATSHEFELA	DIGBY WELLS ENV	0839656604	keatho.ratshefela@digbywells.com	



Venue: Indaba, 2001  
 Presenter: Kelly Tucker

Date: 17 February 2001  
 Organisation: Digby Wells Environment 1

Name and Surname	Organisation	Email	Contact	Sign	Temp
B. Thuma	Digby Wells	Bongar. Thuma @ Digbywells.co.za	078 349 950		
T. Wilson	Homebush	Thomas. Wilson @ Homebush.co.za	072 424 9415		36.2
K. Tucker	Digby Wells	Kelly.tucker @ Digbywells.co.za	078 349 950		36.3
B. Moxley	Homebush	B.Moxley @ Homebush.co.za	078 349 950		36.2
N.S. Mofokeng	LEKATV		082 758 745		35.3
M. Mofokeng	TRIBAL		078 833 3225		36.2
B. Mofokeng	TRIBAL		078 833 3225		36.2
N. X. Mofokeng	TRIBAL		078 833 3225		36.1
E. LEISAPK	ADMIT	letsapogmail.com	0736863933		36.3
R. Leisapk	TRIBAL		0710046680		36.3
R. Leisapk	TRIBAL		0710046680		36.3
S. D. Leisapk	TRIBAL		0710046680		36.3
J. Koroana	TRIBAL		085949475		36.8
M. Skarano	Forum		078 116 4384		36.8
K. P. Leisapk	Forum	knqisno P @ gmail.com	078 693 3825		36.3
R. Selamane	Forum	Selamane R @ yahoo.com	06 078 693 3825		35.1
I. Bereng	Forum		06 495 4688		36.1
I. Bereng	Forum		073 229 0730		35.7
M. P. Leisapk	Forum		078 26 2526		36.6

Venue: Mercedes hall  
 Presenter: Kelly Tucker  
 Date: 19 February 2021  
 Organisation: Digby Wells Environmental

Name and Surname	Organisation	Email	Contact	Sign	Temp
H. Suarez	Agri ms	hswanepoel@gmail.com	08235018333	TS	36.3
K. Schulz	Katgold mine	Keapetswe. Schulze@harmonysa.co.za	0170263985	TS	36.2
D. Kestel		duchuzie.kestel@harmonysa.co.za	0822793653	TS	36.4
T. Wilson	Harmony	Thomas.Wilson@harmonysa.co.za	022424945	TS	34.0
B. Krump	Bigby	Bongane. Krump@digbywells.com	078749495	TS	36.0
* O.T. N. Prins	Enso. Rioza	Krump@digbywells.com	0799906659	TS	34.0
M. Botham	Hgm. Solihah	botham2008@gmail.com	0829040061	TS	36.0
P. J. du Preez	Gold-Kelly	Tipdupe@gmail.com	082383333	TS	36.6
N. Meyer	Enso + Not	Lothrie.mey@enso-not.com	0823880741	TS	36.0
Dean Botham	Newsel	ds080205@gmail.com	0823882800	TS	35.5
W. Dreyer	Agri ms	Widreyer@agrimms.net	002944552	TS	36.2
P. Coetzee	Harmony	pieter.coetzee@harmonysa.co.za	0825662364	TS	36.2
Kelly Tucker	Digbywells	Kelly.tucker@digbywells.com	0825524017	TS	36.2

\* P.J. du Preez 0798906659





DATE: 18 February 2021 VENUE: Masibogo Tribal Hall  
 SUBJECT: HAR 6890 statusulw Meru PRESENTER: Bague Tsuno

NAME AND SURNAME	DEPARTMENT / ORGANISATION	CONTACT NUMBER	E-MAIL ADDRESS	SIGNATURE
Lentwane Mphahlele	Exploration	082 464 0827	Lentwane.Mphahlele@ <sup>Harmony</sup> cc.zw	<i>[Signature]</i>
Thomas Wilson	HARMONY	072 424 9045	thomas.wilson@harmony.co.zw	<i>[Signature]</i>
Keabetswe Sehularo	Harmony	078 076 3985	Keabetswe.Sehularo@harmony.co.zw	<i>[Signature]</i>
Dudu RATSHEBWA	"	0827792603	duduzile.ratshefwa@harmony.co.zw	<i>[Signature]</i>
Kelly Tucker	Digby Wells Environmental	0836524017	kelly.tucker@digbywells.com	<i>[Signature]</i>
Leitho Ratsenyane	Digby Wells Environmental	0837656624	leitho.ratsenyane@digbywells.com	<i>[Signature]</i>
M. MASHURANE	Bogosi	0733481759		<i>[Signature]</i>
M.I. MASHURANE	Bogosi	063 8646 787	<del>XXXXXXXXXX</del>	<i>[Signature]</i>
Miriam Phoi	Traditional Council	0633987693	miriam.phoi@phoi.co.zw	<i>[Signature]</i>
LEISA KK	Bogosi CR.	0795818880	leisa.kk@bogosi.co.zw	<i>[Signature]</i>
M. I. MASHURANE	KAMATHAN TRIBAL OFFICE	078 893 2548		<i>[Signature]</i>



DATE: 18 February 2021 VENUE: Madiba Tshu / La1  
 SUBJECT: HAR 6890 - Prist-4 PRESENTER: Bayan Nkomo

NAME AND SURNAME	DEPARTMENT / ORGANISATION	CONTACT NUMBER	E-MAIL ADDRESS	SIGNATURE
Kabato Sahlaro	KwaNqun Tribal	060 7868 452	kabato@kwaqun.com	
Bark Mosepele	KwaNqun Tribal	078 009 5227	kaboo@kwaqun.com	
P. R. Mokoto	MOROLONG	076 323 8935		
N.S. Mouchusi	TshuTshu	075537352		
Magogochi Seate	Lehathong	076 933 2203		
S.S. MOKWAKA	MOROLONG	0718319139		
Troyane Phoi	Mabiyogopontik	083 364 0613		



**DIGBY WELLS**  
ENVIRONMENTAL

**ATTENDANCE REGISTER FOR**

**KALGOLD PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION**

**FOCUS GROUP MEETING WITH TRADITIONAL AUTHORITIES**

**KHUNWANA, TSWAING LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

**22 FEBRUARY 2021**



Presenter:

Lerato Ratsoenyane

Subject:

Kaigoold Prospecting Right Application – Focus Group Meeting

Name and Surname	Community / Organisation	Contact Number	Email address	Signature	Temperature Reading
S. AkurA	Digby Wells	078 7474 950	Booyame@digbywells.com		36.2
Rannezi Sanezi	Kaigoold Explora	07153566	Rannezi.Sanezi@kaigoold.com		
Keabetswe Sehuluro	Kaigoold mine	0780765988	Keabetswe.Sehuluro@kaigoold.com		
Melise Zenasenge	Khukwana	0655603929			
Obokete Mochote	"	0827228659			
Charles Mubedi	Khukwana	063 2330881	Charles.mubedi@digbywells.com		
JANET DIPHOLLO	BATEWANA'S BOO RATSOENYANE	0787028672	j10diphollo@gmail.com		
Rinah Tsebeyapeo	BRS khukwana	060 305 5039		Tsebeyapeo	34.1



## Appendix G: Proof of Newspaper Advertisement



# Donation of football equipment



Former Grinaker Wanderers player Kabela "Kaizer" Jaart donated four balls and four bibs to Magra Academy. The academy thanked and welcomed the gifts received from Kaizer Jaart. Pictured here is Tiger Kubheka, Kaizer Jaart, Jomo Mobanga and Computer Mogodinyana.

## "Tax increase to fund Covid-19 vaccination is an offense to South Africans"

**MAHIKENG MAIL – MAHIKENG:** A recent report by the South Africa's National Treasury suggesting a tax hike as one of the possible mechanism to fund the covid-19 vaccination is a gross offence to many South Africans.

What happened to the R500bn stimulus package that was supposedly meant for covid-relief programmes? The donations of the Solidarity fund – what happened to them? Couldn't the government deduct a mere R20bn from it to finance the covid-19 vaccination programme? South African citizens should not be made to pay for government's carelessness in handling public funds. If the government is able to consistently bail out corruption stricken state owned enterprises how then are they unable to fund the covid-19 vaccination campaign without making us to pay. Taxpayers should not be punished for the failures of the state. Access to healthcare is our basic, constitutional human right – let the government provide for it without squeezing South Africans further more. South Africans are already paying a lot in taxes. With a wage freeze, petrol increase, food price hikes – how are South Africans expected to pay more in taxes?

Possible Effects of tax hike on our weak economy

A tax hike in a middle of a pandemic and economic recession is absolutely not a good idea. Its effects will not be pleasant and may lead to more economic ills. A tax hike will take more money away from consumers and reduce their disposable income leading to lower consumer spending trends. Lower consumer spending will result in decrease of business revenue, which would mean less investment and employment. High taxes prevent economic growth. In fact, tax cuts are recommended during periods of economic

turmoil to encourage spending and growth. A tax hike to fund covid-19 vaccination program will be a pain to both individuals and businesses.

There's a lot that our government leaders can learn from leaders like Ronald Reagan who said, "Governments don't reduce deficits by raising taxes on the people; governments reduce deficits by controlling spending and stimulating new wealth."

The real problem in our country

It is worth nothing that, the problem in our country is not that people are not paying enough taxes, the problem lies with the government misusing taxpayers' money, for example on ministerial VIP protection. In 2020, it was reported that R8,4million had been spent on accommodating Deputy President DD Mabuza's bodyguards in just six months. This is unacceptable.

A way forward

Let government consider other mechanisms to fund the vaccination campaign without inflicting pain on us. For quite a long time they have been bailing out the likes of SAA, now it's time that they bail us out of this pandemic not us bailing them out. It's high time that the South African government stop being a problem to us and rather be a solution to many of our problems. The government should focus on re-prioritizing government and defunding some of its programmes which are of a less importance.

Author: Omphile Sekgarametso (Mr)

## SAMA27 rings in changes with three new categories

**MAHIKENG MAIL – MAHIKENG:** The SA Music Awards has spruced up a few categories as the call for entries gathers momentum. The Best Kwaito/Amapiano/Gqom Album has been discontinued and in its place are the newly named categories including Best Amapiano Album.

The category honours excellence by musicians in the amapiano genre; Best Gqom Album. The category honours excellence by musicians in the gqom genre and The Best Kwaito Album. The category has been reinstated after it was bundled together with amapiano and gqom genre as sub genres since 2017.

Remarkd RiSA CEO Nhlanhla Sibisi: "This move is a reflection of the changing local music landscape as seen in the rise in popularity of these three genres.

The consistent number of entries and the competitiveness of the music justified the unbundling of the old Best Kwaito/Amapiano/Gqom Album category. The SAMAs remain relevant and responsive to the trends in the music industry.

We look forward to a great run in the new categories. I also wish to encourage our musicians to submit entries for SAMA consideration before the deadline of midnight on 31 January 2021."

### KALAHARI GOLDRIDGE MINING COMPANY (PTY) LTD PROSPECTING ACTIVITIES ASSOCIATED WITH THE SECTION 102 AMENDMENT FOR THE KALGOLD MINE

**Introduction:** The Kalahari Goldridge Mining Company (Pty) Ltd (Kalgold) is an open-pit gold mine situated on the Kraaipan Greenstone Belt, 55km southwest of Mahikeng in the North West Province. Kalgold intends to include two Prospecting Rights [Ref. No's. NW 30/5/1/1/2/863 PR and NW 30/5/1/1/2/1469 PR] into the existing Mining Right [Ref. No. NW 30/5/1/2/277 MR] for the Kalgold Mine. Kalgold wish to drill additional boreholes within this expansion area and these drilling activities require authorisation prior to taking place.

An application to expand the Mining Right area in terms of Section 102 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) was submitted to the Regional Office of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy in 2020.

**Environmental Application Process:** Kalgold Mine appointed Digby Wells Environmental (hereinafter Digby Wells) to independently facilitate the required Environmental Authorisation Process to authorise additional drilling on site. A Basic Assessment Process is required to authorise the new Listed Activities as per the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (GN R 982 of 4 December 2014 as amended by GN R326 of 7 April 2017) (EIA Regulations, 2014), as amended promulgated under the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998).

#### Public Participation Process

Digby Wells hereby informs Interested and Affected parties (I&APs) of the commencement of the proposed project and that the Draft Scoping Report will be available for public comment for a 30-day legislated period on the Digby Wells website from **22 January 2021 to 22 February 2021**. Stakeholders affected by or interested in the Environmental Authorisation Process are invited to register as I&APs to ensure continuous involvement in the consultation process. Comments and/or questions can be addressed to the Digby Wells Stakeholder Engagement Office (contact details below).

**Due to the COVID-19 national lock down, the Draft Scoping Report will be released electronically. To access the report (free of charge/ data-free); please click on the following link <http://view.datafree.co/PublicDocuments/> or copy the link onto your URL to download the Report for your review and comment or visit our website [www.digbywells.com](http://www.digbywells.com) (under Public Documents).**

**Digby Wells Stakeholder Engagement Office:**  
Bongane Nkuna / Lerato Ratsoenyane Tel: (011) 789 9495  
WhatsApp: 068 297 8335 Fax: (011) 789 9498  
Postal address: Private Bag X10046, Randburg, 2125  
Email: [sh@digbywells.com](mailto:sh@digbywells.com)  
[www.digbywells.com](http://www.digbywells.com) (under Public Documents)

**DIGBY WELLS ENVIRONMENTAL**  
Project No. HAR6890

## Online entries for Mr Mahikeng and Miss Face of Mahikeng officially opened

**MAHIKENG MAIL-MAHIKENG:** Online Entries for Mr Mahikeng Age from 19 to 29, Miss Face of Mahikeng aged from 19 to 28 years, Mr Teen Mahikeng aged from 13 to 18 and Miss Teen Face of Mahikeng aged from 13 to 18 are officially opened for the second time.

This year's leg of the event will be held in May and expected to draw the attention of huge number of lasses.

"Our main aim is to assist fighting social ills in our communities especially to those who are dealing with abuse, peer pressure, and substance abuse among others. Winning this competition don't automatically promote one to glitz and glamour but it's a chance to make a mark for themselves by being a good role model in their communities, said Ma-Afrika Setona, reigning Miss Teen Face of Mahikeng 2020/2021.

Online auditions will start from today (Thursday) January 21 until February 6. For a person to enter he or she must send a half picture at [lescomolamu@gmail.com](mailto:lescomolamu@gmail.com) or you can WhatsApp your picture to 079 025 8091. Judges will name the qualifiers and will respond to those who made it to the final round.

The winners will represent South Africa Internationally.



The North-West University invites all specialist contractors with the relevant skills, experience, and resources to submit tenders for the following project on the Mahikeng Campus of the North-West University (MAINTENANCE YEAR CONTRACT):

**NWUTR 001 / 2021 MC: MAINTENANCE OF EMERGENCY GENERATORS, MAHIKENG CAMPUS**  
Work entails: The maintenance of the central emergency generators.

The North-West University invites all specialists/professionals with the relevant skills, experience, and resources to submit tenders for the following project at the North-West University (MAINTENANCE YEAR CONTRACT):

**NWUTR 002 / 2021 NW: MECHANICAL MAINTENANCE OF FUME EXTRACTION, LAMINAR FLOW, AND BIO-SAFETY CABINETS**  
Work entails: The maintenance of the fume extraction, laminar flow and bio-safety cabinets as well as minor installations of filtration units and supply of filters.

The North-West University invites all specialists/professionals with the relevant skills, experience, and resources to submit tenders for the following project on the Vanderbijlpark campus at the North-West University (MAINTENANCE YEAR CONTRACT):

**NWUTR 003 / 2021 VTC: MECHANICAL MAINTENANCE**  
Work entails: the mechanical maintenance of air-conditioning, fan, and extraction units.

Tenderers are requested to make a compulsory tender reservation via our website: [www.nwu.ac.za/nwu-tenders](http://www.nwu.ac.za/nwu-tenders)

Closing date and time for tender reservations: **29 JANUARY 2021 at 12:00**  
Closing date and time for electronic tender submissions: **25 FEBRUARY 2021 at 12:00**

19155BK/AM/1/E



**MAHIKENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**



The Mahikeng Local Municipality, the Capital of North West Province and an equal opportunity employer, offers exciting career opportunities for people with the necessary qualifications and experience and currently invites applications from members of the public to serve on the Audit Committee in terms of Local Government Systems Act (Act 56 of 2000), Section 14 of the Performance Management Regulations and Section 166 of Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003).

### Audit Committee Members x5

**Requirements:** • A relevant degree or equivalent qualification in Accounting, Financial Management, Internal Auditing, Risk Management, Legal, ICT and Performance Management, Engineering (i.e., Civil, Electrical & Environment) • Persons with Certified (CA, CIA, CISA, CRMA) will be an added advantage • Minimum of 10 years of expertise and experience in the above fields is a pre requisite.

**Duration:** Three (03) years of contract.

**Knowledge and skills:** Effective communications skills, Good governance, Sound financial literacy, knowledge of the Local Government legislation, expertise in water and sanitation services, understanding municipal service delivery priorities, insight into the roles and responsibilities of internal and external auditors.

**Key performance areas:** • To execute the mandate of the Audit Committee as outlined in Section 166 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (No. 56 of 2003).

**Remuneration:** Members shall be remunerated at rates commensurate with the approval from the Municipal Council and in line with National Treasury Guidelines on Remuneration of Non Official Member.

Mahikeng Local Municipality is an equal opportunity employer and has a firm commitment to the advancement of the previously disadvantaged, including women and the disabled.

**Application must be accompanied by a covering letter, detailed Curriculum Vitae and certified copies of qualifications and be forwarded to: The Municipal Manager, Mahikeng Local Municipality, Private Bag x 63, Mmabatho, 2735.**

Further details are obtainable from the Directorate: Corporate Support Services, Personnel Section during the normal working hours. Switchboard no. (018) 389 0111 for Extension 2199/2259/2102 or 2260.

Closing date: 4th February 2021.

No faxed, emailed or late applications will be accepted.

Canvassing for appointment will result in automatic disqualification of an applicant.

**NB: Correspondence will be limited to successful candidates only. If applicants have not been contacted within three (3) months after the closing date of this advertisement please regard your application as unsuccessful. Council reserves the right not to appoint.**

• Successful candidates will be subjected to screening & vetting  
• Candidate serving in more than three (03) Audit Committees will not be considered (Circular 65 of MFMA).

MR N M MOKGWAMME - MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Notice no. 19/2021



## Appendix H: Comment and Response Report



# **PROPOSED INCORPORATION OF THE PROSPECTING RIGHTS INTO THE EXISTING MINING RIGHT FOR KALGOLD MINE IN THE NORTH WEST PROVINCE COMMENTS AND RESPONSE REPORT**

**FOR FINAL BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT**

**February 2021**

This Comments and Response Report (CRR) provides a summary of the comments, questions and issues raised by stakeholders during the Stakeholder Engagement Process undertaken between 15 to 22 February 2021, for the proposed incorporation of prospecting rights into the existing Mining Right at Kalgold Mine. These comments have been extracted from Focus Group Meetings (FGMs) that were held with identified stakeholders and comments that were sent to the Digby Wells office. All comments recorded have been collated into this CRR which will be appended to the Final Basic Assessment Report (FBAR) for submission to Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE).

---

## Table of Contents

- **Land Ownership** ..... 1
- **Project Specific Issues** ..... 1
- **Heritage and Water (wetlands and graves)**..... 5
- **Employment and Opportunities**..... 6
- **Safety and Security Measures** ..... 7
- **Public Participation**..... 8

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
<b>• Land Ownership</b>						
Where is the prospecting taking place ?	Mr	M Modukanele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Ba Ga Phoi - Madibogo	15 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	The prospecting activities will take place largely within the Goldridge block in the Mining Right Area (MRA) of Kalgold Mine, as indicated on the locality map (Figure 4-1) and final site layout map (Figure 14-2).
Areas circled on the map for prospecting, who do they belong to?	Mr	D Botman	Mareetsane Farmers Forum	17 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	The majority (80%) of the proposed prospecting area belong to Harmony (Kalgold), the remaining 20% of the prospecting area falls on to farmers property's. Mr Deon Meyer and Mr. Du Preez are the owners of this land and both were present at the farmers association meetings. .
<b>• Project Specific Issues</b>						
Will I&APS be informed once the Environmental Authorisation (EA) decision for prospecting application is received?	Mr	Mr M Modukanele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Ba Ga Phoi - Madibogo	15 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Yes, I&APs will be informed once the EA is received, as is required in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014.
How is Tswaing Local Municipality affected by this project?	Mr	Mr Modukanele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Ba Ga	15 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	The Tswaing Local Municipality is indirectly affected because it is a labour feeding area for the Kalgold

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR		DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE	
			Phoi - Madibogo			Mine and therefore needs to be consulted as a part of the stakeholder engagement process.
The Paramount Chief has the final say regarding what happens in and around his area of jurisdiction. The Paramount Chief invited all the council members and their representatives to be present at a meeting that was held on the 18th of February 2021 at 09:00am at the community hall in Madibogo for the project to be discussed.	Mr	Chief Phoi	Barolong Boo Ratlou Ba Ga Phoi - Madibogo	15 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Noted - Digby Wells and the Project team attended this meeting and presented the project and the EIA process to the council members.
How are Tswaing Local Municipality affected by the project?	Mr	S Mokhotho	Tswaing Local Municipality	16 February 2021	Virtual Meeting (Microsoft Teams)	Tswaing Local Municipality is not directly affected by this project; however, they may be indirectly affected since Khunwana (which falls in the Tswaing Local Municipality) is a community that is a labour feeding area for Kalgold Mine. For this reason, the Tswaing Local Municipality have been consulted.

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
How long does it take to drill one borehole and how many boreholes will be drilled in total?	Mr	Collen Mbengo	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Group Meetings	One borehole takes approximately 2-3 days to drill and complete the sampling process. Approximately 47 boreholes will be drilled.
The dots represented on the Prospecting area map represent what and what is the distance between them?	Mr	Collen Mbengo	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Each dot on the project map represents a single borehole or drill site. These are represented in traverse lines. Approximately 47 drill sites have been proposed and the distance between the drill sites is approximately 70 m.
What amount of soil are you going to remove from the project area?	Mr	Collen Mbengo	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	The amount of soil that will be removed from each drill site will be approximately 1-2 cubic meters. The soil will be stockpiled and used for the rehabilitation of the site upon completion of the prospecting activity. Prospecting activities have little impact on the environment and based on the impact assessment conducted, the mitigation measures will further reduce the significance of these impacts.
Why are all the impacts identified as low?	Mr	Collen Mbengo	Ngaka Modiri Molema	16 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Prospecting activities are expected to have negligible to no significant

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
			District Municipality			impact on the physical and social environment. Based on the impact assessment conducted and the mitigation measures proposed, these will further reduce the significance of these impacts.
When do you intend on starting with prospecting activities and how long will this take?	Mr	D Botman	Mareetsane Farmers Forum	17 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Kalgold intends to start with prospecting activities as soon as the EA is received and once the walkdown activities by the heritage and flora specialists have been completed. The prospecting activities will take between 4-6 months, depending on how efficiently the drilling contractors work.
How far will drilling take place from the tar road?	Mr	D Botman	Mareetsane Farmers Forum	17 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	The drilling activities will be approximately 700 m from the tar road.
The farmers plant mielies and crops during certain times of the year. What happens if there is damage to their crop or farm property due to the prospecting activities?	Mr	PJ Du Preez	Mareetsane Farmers Forum	17 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	This will be avoided as far as possible; however, where crops or property is damaged because of prospecting activities, an environmental specialist will be appointed to calculate the loss

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
						incurred and the farmer or landowner will be engaged with and reimbursed for these losses. All property owners will be contacted by Kalgold or Digby Wells prior to the project team entering their property.
How many areas are you going to prospect on?	Mr	B Mosepele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Boo Ba ga Phoi	18 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	In the future Kalgold would like to undertake prospecting activities in all three of the highlighted prospecting areas identified on the map. However, this prospecting application only refers to the Goldridge block, highlighted in purple on the locality map (Figure 4-1).
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Heritage and Water</b></li> </ul>						
Are there any graves that will be disturbed due to the project?	Mr	Mbengo Collen	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	At this stage, no graves have been identified within the prospecting area. In addition, an archaeologist will undertake a walkthrough of the prospecting area prior to construction and site establishment taking place.
Are there any wetlands in the project area?	Mr	Gift Ditsele	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	At this stage, no wetlands have been identified within the vicinity of the project area.



ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
<p>This area is a water stressed area. What water provisions have been considered and what amount of water will be used for prospecting?</p>	Mr	Mbengo Collen	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	<p>No water will be used in the prospecting process. The only water that will be utilised will be at the camp sites and for dust suppression measures, should they be required. The project will have negligible to no impact on water resources in the area.</p>
<p>The East and West side of the prospecting area has graves.</p>	Mr	D Botman	Mareetsane Farmers Forum	17 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	<p>Noted, a heritage specialist will do a walkdown to inspect the area before prospecting activities can commence. Should the graves be found to be within the prospecting area, the prospecting activities will be halted and communication with the appropriate government authorities will be undertaken.</p>
<p>• <b>Employment and Opportunities</b></p>						
<p>How many local individuals from the community have been employed on the exploration team and is the drilling open to the public?</p>	Mr	Mbengo Collen	Ntungwa Khumalo	16 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	<p>Seven (7) local individuals from the surrounding community have been trained and appointed by the contractor to work on previous exploration projects. It must be noted that drilling is a highly specialised activity.</p>

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
Recruitments are undertaken by Kalgold and the Tribal Office is not consulted in these processes. Small Medium Enterprises (SME) are not benefiting from mining activities.	Mr	B Mosepele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Boo Setshiro- Old Kraaipan	17 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Noted. This comment has been forwarded to the SLP team at Kalgold.
How many people has the mine hired from Khunwana?	Mr	O Moshoele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Ba Ga Seitshiro- Khunwana	22 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	None of the community members of Khunwana were hired for the prospecting and exploration activities previously. Kalgold commits to collect CVs and recruitment lists from the tribal office when undertaking the recruitment process.
Please hire equally between all the surrounding communities so that the community has no reason to cause unrest or disturbance at Kalgold.	Mr	C Moshoele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Ba Ga Seitshiro- Khunwana	22 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Noted. This comment has been forwarded to the SLP team at Kalgold.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Safety and Security Measures</b></li> </ul>						
Is the site accessible by the municipality and the public?	Mr	Ntungwa Khumalo	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	16 Feb 2021	Focus Group Meeting	The drilling activities and prospecting sites are not accessible to the public for security, safety and health reasons.
Are the drilling activities open to the public?	Mr	Ntungwa Khumalo	Ngaka Modiri Molema	16 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	The drilling activities and prospecting sites are not accessible to the public

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
			District Municipality			for security, safety and health reasons.
Will I be informed when Digby wells and Kalgold representatives want access to my farm?	Mr	M Botman	Mareetsane Farmers Forum	17 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Yes, you will be informed when the project team would like to access your property. Vehicle and personnel details will be provided to you beforehand for security reasons and Digby Wells & Kalgold will only enter your property when your permission is granted.
Safety and security is a big concern in South Africa. He appealed to the project team to please remain aware of this when entering farms. Please also to try and reduce the risk of damage to any farm property.	Mr	PJ Du Preez	Mareetsane Farmers Forum	17 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Noted. All property owners will be contacted by Kalgold or Digby Wells prior to the project team entering their property.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Public Participation</b></li> </ul>						
Have you consulted with Kgosi Phoi? Are you meeting with the community? Are there any farmers associations that you intend on having meetings with?	Mr	Mbengo Collen	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Kgosi Phoi was briefed about the project on 15 January 2021 and he requested that a meeting be held with the Council Members on 18 February, which was done. The project team presented the project to the council members.

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
						<p>Due to the COVID-19 pandemic and regulations, Public meetings cannot be held. Focus Group Meetings have however been held with smaller identified groups of the community and organisations. The public at large were informed about the project through newspaper advertisements and site notices.</p> <p>Yes, a meeting with Mareetsane Farmers Association was held on 17 February 2021 at Mareetsane.</p>
<p>Did the project team liaise with Ratlou Local Municipality?</p>	<p>Mr</p>	<p>Mbengo Collen</p>	<p>Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality</p>	<p>16 February 2021</p>	<p>Focus Group Meeting</p>	<p>Yes, the project team has liaised with the Ratlou Local Municipality and a meeting was scheduled with them for 17 February 2021 at the municipal offices. However, unfortunately a case of COVID-19 was reported within the Local Municipality and the meeting was postponed. It has been suggested that an online meeting be held. Digby Wells are awaiting communication from the Local Municipality in this regard. The Municipality have in the meantime been informed about the project and</p>

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
						a hard copy of the reports was delivered to the Municipality.
As the District Municipality, we will submit our comments on the project before the end of public comment period and we humbly request that Kalgold recruits and develops workers in the nearby communities. Further request that Kalahari Goldridge Mine (hereafter Kalgold) engages with the District Municipality more frequently, not only when we have to comment on projects.	Mr	Mbengo Collen	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Noted. This request has been forwarded to the Kalgold SLP team.
We are happy with the consultation to date. Please never stop engaging.	Mr	Ntungwa Khumalo	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Noted.
Have you placed any advertisements about the project?	Mr	S Mokhotho	Tswaing Local Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Yes, adverts were placed in the Mafikeng Mail on 22 January 2021 and site notices were erected at various locations on 25 January 2021, including the municipality and the site.

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
Did you distribute DBAR documents to the tribal offices?	Mr	S Mokhotho	Tswaing Local Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Yes, the DBAR was distributed to the various tribal offices by Digby Wells Environmental. The I&APs were sent links to the data free portal to review the report.
Was the office of the municipal manager informed about the proposed Project?	Mr	S Mokhotho	Tswaing Local Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Yes, the office of the municipal manager was informed about the proposed project telephonically and via e-mail.
The wards indicated on the map are they all affected?	Mr	S Mokhotho	Tswaing Local Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	No not all wards identified on the map are affected by the proposed project. The prospecting activities will take place on Goldridge block and the wards in the vicinity of this block may be affected, but these impacts are unlikely.
Is it not necessary to have the project material at the hall and in the library?	Mr	S Mokhotho	Tswaing Local Municipality	16 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Due to the COVID-19 pandemic and regulations all material is accessible electronically on the Digby Wells data-free portal, in accordance with Covid-19 Pandemic requirements. The hard copy documents were provided to the District and Local Municipalities, as well as the tribal offices.

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
Why is the process of public participation not halted due to COVID-19?	Mr	B Mosepele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Boo Setshiro- Old Kraaipan	17 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	The Department of Environment, Fisheries and Forestry (DEFF) and the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) has made provisions for small focus group meetings to be undertaken, under strict COVID-19 health protocols. All other stakeholder engagement has been undertaken remotely.
The communication forums that have been established between the Mine and the community are not operating as they should. There has been a breakdown of communication. The mine needs to meet with the forum.	Mr	B Mosepele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Boo Setshiro- Old Kraaipan	17 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Noted. This comment has been forwarded to the Kalgold SLP team.
What is said on the presentation must be implemented to fully protect the environment.	Mr	B Mosepele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Boo Setshiro- Old Kraaipan	17 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Noted. All mitigation measures included in the EMPr will become a legal requirement for Kalgold to adhere to throughout the prospecting activities.
The tribal office is not consulted on matters of recruitment and this needs to stop, the powers of the chief must be respected.	Mr	K Letsapa	Barolong Boo Ratlou Boo Setshiro- Old Kraaipan	17 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Noted. The Kalgold SLP team have been informed of this request.



ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
We request that a meeting be set up with the Tribal office and Kalgold.						
The developments by Kalgold have to be visible, we as the community request that Kalgold builds a shopping center for the community. In addition, we request that the mine provide refreshments for stakeholders at these meetings and also repair our Tribal Office.	Mr	R Lehihi	Barolong Boo Ratlou Boo Setshiro- Old Kraaipan	17 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Noted. This request has been forwarded to the Kalgold SLP team.
We as the Tribal Authority are not going to object to or stop the project but we will not make any decisions regarding this project until the council member sit to discuss it. The council needs to sit, and we also need to engage the community.	Mr	Baile Mosepele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Boo Ba ga Phoi	18 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Noted.
The Chief has highlighted that the advert was not supposed to be placed in the newspaper without consent from the Chief. The Chief has the final say. Now as the advert was placed it seems to the community that the project has been approved by the Chief, which is not the case.	Mr	Baile Mosepele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Boo Ba ga Phoi	18 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	The advertisement forms part of the legal framework and regulatory requirement that should be undertaken to inform I&APs of the proposed project as part of the public participation process. Digby Wells is obligated to comply with the stakeholder engagement process

ISSUE OR CONCERN	CONTRIBUTOR			DATE OF CONTRIBUTION	MEANS OF ENGAGEMENT	RESPONSE
						requirements. It is noted, that in future the Chief will be notified prior to any advertisements being placed.
The Tribal Office requests that the mine engages with them effectively on matters that affect the community.	Mr	Obositse Moshoele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Ba Ga Seitshiro-Khunwana	22 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Noted. Kalgold will engage with the community to resolve any issues that may arise.
The project must benefit the community and the community needs to be fully consulted.	Mr	Charles Moshoele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Ba Ga Seitshiro-Khunwana	22 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Noted. Kalgold have been informed of this request.
I, as the Chief, commit that I will organise community representatives to engage the community about this prospecting project and I will communicate with the stakeholder team and Kalgold thereafter.	Mr	Charles Moshoele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Ba Ga Seitshiro-Khunwana	22 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Noted.
The mine has been part of the community for years and us as the community of Khunwana we do not benefit anything at all from the mine. Kalgold needs to come and engage with this community about how we will benefit from their activities.	Mr	Charles Moshoele	Barolong Boo Ratlou Ba Ga Seitshiro-Khunwana	22 February 2021	Focus Group Meeting	Noted. The Kalgold SLP team have been notified of this request.